

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
Before the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences



In re the Application of

James A. SATCHELL, Jr. et al.

Group Art Unit: 2121

Reissue Serial No.: 09/686,626

Examiner: S. Garland

Filed: October 12, 2000

For: VENDING MACHINE AND COMPUTER ASSEMBLY

**APPEAL BRIEF**

Thomas P. Pavelko  
Registration No.: 31,689  
STEVENS DAVIS, MILLER & MOSHER L.L.P.  
1615 L Street, N.W., Suite 850  
Washington, D.C. 20036  
Telephone: (202) 785-0100  
Facsimile: (202) 408-5200

Date: August 31, 2005

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

I. Real Party in Interest

The real party in interest is the assignee of the inventor's respective interests, VendoNet, Inc. of Tuskegee, Alabama.

II. Related Appeals and Interferences

There are no related appeals or interferences known to Appellants, Appellants' legal representative or the assignee, which will directly affect, or be directly affected by, or have a bearing on, the Board's decision in the pending appeal.

III. Status of Claims

Claims 1-12 are allowed; claims 13-30, 42-59, and 128 are cancelled; and claims 31-41, 60-127 and 129-134 stand finally rejected and are the subject matter of this appeal.

IV. Status of Amendments

This appeal stems from the final (and twice) rejected claims of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/686,626. The Appellants filed an RCE (Request for Continued Examination) on May 31, 2005, to have all previous affidavits (declarations) filed after Final Rejection and not entered in the Advisory Action of April 15, 2005, entered as a matter of right.

V. Summary of Claimed Subject Matter

Independent claims 31, 97, 100, 112, 114, 127, 130 and 134 (and claims dependent thereon) are the subject matter of the appeal wherein claims 31, 97, 100 and 112 are directed to the same statutory class, i.e., an apparatus and claims 114, 127 and 130 are directed to methods.

As to the apparatus, each of independent claims 31, 97, 100 and 112 are directed to a retrofit door for a vending machine in which the retrofit door has an access portal to the Internet on the door for interaction of a customer with the Internet (claim 31); See, Fig. 1, door 100, column 4, lines 43-50; column 5, 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> full paragraphs (selector buttons or switches 120, 121, 122 connected to computer assembly 158 to enable the customer to log onto preprogrammed internet sites . . . and homepages) and (includes keypad 118 connected to the computer assembly to allow the customer to enter information to access the Internet and access and browse websites and homepages and to receive and transmit data to a suitable receiver or another computer); Claims 97 and 100.

The retrofit door of claim 112 can also be provided with a payment control device, credit card reader 105, bill reader 107, coin acceptor 109; Fig. 1 (specification, column 5, last paragraph) and a video display screen 101 (Fig. 1; specification, column 4, last full paragraph) to permit two way interactive communication by the customer.

Method claims 114 and 127 permit a customer access to the Internet via a vending machine (specification, paragraph bridging columns 1 and 2; column 4, 2<sup>nd</sup> and last full paragraphs; column 5, 2<sup>nd</sup> full paragraph to column 6, 1<sup>st</sup> full paragraph).

Method claim 130 is directed to a method of manufacturing a vending machine when the improvement comprises incorporating an interactive consumer accessible Internet communication

system into the vending machine (specification, paragraph bridging columns 1-2, column 4, 2<sup>nd</sup> and last full paragraphs, column 5, 2<sup>nd</sup> full paragraph to claim 6, 1<sup>st</sup> full paragraph and Figs. 5-6).

VI. Grounds of Rejection to be Reviewed on Appeal

(1.) Claims 114-127, 129 and 130 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. §251 as allegedly being an improper recapture of broadened claimed subject matter surrendered in the application for the patent upon which the present reissue is based.

(2.) Claims 31-41, 60-64, 66, 68, 69, 71-108, 110-112, 127 and 129-134 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over Bradt et al (U.S. Patent 4,839,505) in view of Sokal et al (U.S. Patent 5,953,504).

(3.) Claims 65 and 70 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over Bradt et al in view of Sokal et al as applied to claims 31-41, 60-64, 66, 68, 69, 71-108, 110-112, 127 and 129-134 above and further in view of Brown (U.S. Patent 5,445,295).

(4.) Claims 67 and 113 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over Bradt et al in view of Sokal et al as applied to claims 31-41, 60-64, 66, 68, 69, 71-108, 110-112, 127 and 129-134 above and further in view of Small (U.S. Patent 5,513,117).



(5.) Claim 109 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over Bradt et al in view of Sokal et al as applied to claims 31-45, 60-64, 66, 68, 69, 71-108, 110-112, 127 and 129-134 above in further view of Brandes (U.S. Patent 5,090,589).

(6.) Claim 130 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. §102(e) as being anticipated by Sokal et al.

(7.) Claim 130 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. §102(e) as being anticipated by Kolls (U.S. Patent 5,637,845).

(8.) Claim 130 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. §102(b) as anticipated by, or in the alternative, under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as obvious over Huegel (U.S. Patent No. 5,239,480).

## VII. Arguments

### (1) Improper Recapture under 35 U.S.C. §251

The Examiner has erred in rejecting claims 114-127, 129 and 130 under 35 U.S.C. §251 as being an impermissible recapture.

Each of claims 114-127, 129 and 130 are directed to the statutory class of “process” whereas each of the claims originally presented and/or prosecuted in the application which matured into the patent being reissued where to the statutory class of “apparatus.” There was never a method claim presented, nor any manipulative steps of a method cancelled during prosecution of the application which matured into the patent being reissued.

The Examiner relies on Pannu v. Storz Instruments, Inc., 258 F3d 1366, 59 USPQ 2d 1597 (Fed. Cir. 2001); Hester Industries, Inc. V. Stein, Inc., 142 F3d 1472, 46 USPQ 2d 1641 (Fed. Cir. 1998); In re Clement, 131 F3d 1464, 45 USPQ 2d 1161 (Fed. Cir. 1997); Ball Corp. v. United States, 729 F2d 1429, 1436, 221 USPQ 289, 295 (Fed. Cir. 1984) for the prospect “A broadening aspect is present in the reissue which was not present in the application for patent.”

To this, applicants take no issue. Indeed, in some cases, by definition MPEP §1412.03, Rev. 2, May 2004, pages 1400-24 “method” claims are “broader” than “apparatus” claims. However, having filed the present reissue within two (2) years of the date of issue of the patent, the “broadening” aspect is not barred under 35 U.S.C. §251. The failure to include method claims was an error which arose without deceptive intent; See, e.g., the Supplemental Reissue Declaration (Exhibit B1) dated 8/10/04.

Moreover, “broadening” is not synonymous with “recapture.”

The authority cited by the Examiner, e.g., Pannu v. Storz Instruments, Inc., 59 USPQ 2d 1597 (Fed. Cir. 2001) requires the application of a three-step process, the first two steps which have not been fully considered by the Examiner here.

Step 1 is to:

“Determine whether and in what ‘aspect’ the reissue claims are broader than the patent claims  
....”

In the instant case, the MPEP (cited above) makes it clear that the filing of “method” claims may, in some cases, be broader than “apparatus” claims, because they relate to manipulative steps, not structure.

Thus, the manipulative steps of claims 114-127, 129 and 130 are what are “broader” than the apparatus originally presented.

Step 2 of Pannu is to:

“. . . determine whether the broader aspect of the re-issued claims related to surrendered subject matter” (emphasis added). Here, the “broader” aspects are manipulative steps. None of the amendments or arguments made during prosecution of the apparatus claims of the original patent, narrowed or cancelled, or otherwise surrendered, any manipulative steps.

Thus, the second test of Pannu fails to justify a finding that appellants cancelled “manipulative steps” in the prosecution of the original patent or that any “manipulative steps” here claimed relate to surrendered subject matter of the patent allegedly being recaptured in the presently rejected claims.

The Examiner’s constant recitation of “structure,” e.g., “a vending machine having a door for retrofitting an existing vending machine” are mere dicta having nothing to do with surrendered broadened aspects of the reissue [method] claims.”

Lastly, with regard to the Examiner’s allegations that “the narrow scope of the claims in the patent was not an error within the meaning of 35 U.S.C. §251,” the great weight of authority is against the Examiner; See, In re Schripps Clinic and Research Foundation v. Genetec, Inc., 18 USPQ 2d 1001, 1009 (Fed. Cir. 1991), citing Balcorp v. The United States, 221 USPQ 289, 296, n. 28 “the purpose of the reissue statute is to avoid forfeiture of substantive right due to errors made without intent to deceive,” when the statutory requirements are met, reissuance of the patent is not discretionary with the Commissioner, it is mandatory (“shall”) citing In re Handle, 136 USPQ 460, 464 (CCPA 1963). See Exhibit B1, applicants’ Supplemental Reissue Declaration. According to

the Examiner, no “broadening” reissue application can be granted even though the reissue statutes so direct. The courts have also stated “The failure of the attorney to claim the invention sufficiently broadly is one of the most common sources of defects.” In re Wilder, 222 USPQ 369 (Fed. Cir. 1984), cert den’d, 469 US 1209 (1985) (emphasis added).

Furthermore, the Examiner refuses to even consider the recent illustrative examples of proper broadening as stated in the expanded panel decision of Ex parte Eggert, 67 USPQ 2d 1716 (BPAI 2003) as guidance in determining whether improper recapture exists (See, the paragraph bridging pages 5-6 of the Final Rejection dated December 2, 2004).

For all the foregoing reasons, the Examiner’s position is without legal authority, and is arbitrary and capricious in not following the statutory requirements of reissue, the guidelines of the MPEP and his own cited authority of Pannu.

(2) The Prior Art Rejections Based Solely, Or In Part, On Sokal et al

The Examiner has cited Sokal et al, alone or in combination with one or more secondary references in rejecting all the claims.

Sokal et al issued from an application filed on October 10, 1995, whereas the application (U.S. Application No. 08/718,232), which matured into the patent being reissued was filed on September 18, 1996 and, therefore, qualifies as prior art under 35 U.S.C. §102(e). However, Sokal et al does not claim the subject matter of the present claims.

Accordingly, applicants are entitled to antedate Sokal et al under 37 C.F.R. §1.131.

Applicant, James A. Satchell, Jr., had previously filed, pro se, U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/429,583. Although deposited with the United States Patent and Trademark Office on April

27, 1995, through the unfamiliarity of the pro se applicant, it was not given a filing date until August 17, 1995. Priority of that '583 application was claimed in the '252 application and this application for reissue under 35 U.S.C. §120. See Declaration of Dora Stroud (Exhibit B2), Supplemental Declaration of Dora Stroud (Exhibit B3) and the Declaration of James A. Satchell and Johnson A. Asumadu (Exhibit B4) dated April 23 and 25, 2003.

The Examiner has conceded that appellants have established conception prior to Sokal et al and diligence from March 19, 1996, up to the filing of their '232 application on September 18, 1996 (See, paragraph 4 of the Office Action of May 20, 2004).

However, as set forth in the Final Rejection, the Examiner required that "the entire time period from just prior to the filing date of 10/10/95 (October 10, 1995) of the Sokal et al reference to the March 19, 1996 Office Action must be accounted for by either affirmative acts or acceptable excuses to overcome the Sokal reference."

Initially, applicants disagree with the Examiner's reliance on MPEP 2138.06 which is directed to "interference" practice under 35 U.S.C. 102(g). This is not a priority contest.

The applicable rule is 37 C.F.R. §1.131 which requires "due diligence." See, Chisum on Patents, 1.3.08 [1] and cases cited therein. The purpose of Rule 131 showing "is to establish broadly possession of the invention"; and not "a reduction to practice of the invention as it is claimed, presumably in each and every claim"; In re Spiller, 182 USPQ 614, 618-20 and note 2 (CCPA 1974), citing In re Tanczyn, 146 USPQ 298 (CCPA 1965).

In accord is the decision in In re Hostettler, 356 F.2d, 562, 148 USPQ 514 (CCPA 1966) wherein the court stated, 356 F2d at 565-67,

Rule 131 requires applicant to make oath to facts showing a completion 'of the invention.' That requirement does not mean affiant must show a reduction to practice of every embodiment of the invention. Nor is the requirement coextensive with the amount of disclosure necessary to support a claim under 35 U.S.C. §112."

Hence, there is ample evidence of conception corroborated by Ms. Dora Stroud (Exhibits B2 and B3); and Ms. Patricia C.A. Satchell (Exhibit B5), the wife of one of the inventors Mr. James A. Satchell, Jr. in their respective declarations under Rule 131. Furthermore, the Declaration and Supplemental Declaration of Eric Robins (Exhibits B6 and B7), an associate with the undersigned's firm, attaching printed documents A-C (Exhibits to his Declaration) obtained from the "pair" page of the United States Patent and Trademark Office, show that the United States Patent and Trademark Office had already received drawings of the invention by August 17, 1995 and pursuant to the specification and claims submitted November 8, 1995, a written description of the invention.

Appellants submit that such evidence negates the Examiner's requirement for a "showing of diligence in the time period ending March 19, 1996."

However, to the extent the Board disagrees, appellants have submitted several declarations accounting for the entire period from just prior to Sokal et al until March 19, 1996; See, Declaration of James A. Satchell, Jr. dated 8/10/04 (Exhibit B8) and the Declarations of Mr. James A. Satchell, Jr. and Mr. Johnson A. Asumadu executed March 26, 2005 (Exhibit B9) and May 9, 2005 (Exhibit B10).

These declarations, together with the other evidence of record, established that appellants antedate the Sokal et al reference, having corroborated evidence of both conception prior to the filing date of Sokal et al coupled with due diligence to a constructive reduction to practice with the filing of the '232 application.

Accordingly, in accordance with the authority cited above, Sokal et al is not “prior art” and each rejection which relies upon Sokal et al alone, or in combination with other references, fails.

(3) The Kolls Reference

Kolls (U.S. Patent 5,637,845) does not permit customer access to websites as is required by the limitations of the sole claim (claim 130) against which it is applied under 35 U.S.C. §102(e).

While Kolls may permit a credit card authorization to be transmitted via a network, there is no teaching in Kolls that discloses the steps of claim 130 “incorporating an interactive consumer accessible Internet communication system into the vending machine to permit the customer access to websites.” The network communication of Kolls is not of the type claimed. No system exists in Kolls permitting a customer to visit or access “a website.” The Examiner’s reliance on column 4, lines 27-34 is misplaced.

There is it suggested that “computer operated devices for on-line searching, database searching or printing may be used as a vending machine instead of a copy machine.” Neither on-line searching or database searching inherently shows the use of the internet. An “on-line service” is not necessarily a website, nor is access via the internet required to access an “on-line service.” Note the patent being reissued uses both terms in its description (e.g. column 2, lines 16-17) in accord with the industry understanding that such terms are not synonymous. See, the contemporaneous publication of February 1996, printed in PCT Computer “Online Superguide,” page 120, stating “The sudden popularity of the world wide web has galvanized online services to expand the features and improve the reliability of the client software . . . . In general, we found it a bit easier to move around

on-line services through Navigator 2.0 on the web, but the web's content is far richer," Exhibit L to declaration of Messrs. Satchell and Asumadu (Exhibit B4).

As the Examiner fails to find a recited limitation of the claims ("an interactive consumer accessible internet communication system") in Kolls, Kolls cannot be an anticipatory reference under 35 U.S.C. §102(e). Despite applicants' invitation to the Examiner to clearly point out the terms "internet" or "websites" in Kolls (penultimate paragraph of Request for Reconsideration After Final Rejection, filed March 31, 2005), the Examiner has failed to do so.

4. Huegel

The Examiner admits (Final Rejection, page 20, paragraph 27) that Huegel "does not specifically mention the term websites." The reference, lacking a limitation of the recited claim, cannot possibly be anticipatory. Nor does the Examiner's allegation that "remote sites of Huegel are obviously, if not inherently, "websites" which, confuses the concepts of inherency and obviousness, provide evidence of either anticipation or obviousness. The authority on this issue is clear. Something that is inherent is not obvious. Kloster Speedsteel AB v. Crucible, Inc., 230 USPQ 81, 88 (Fed. Cir. 1986), stating "Inherency and obviousness are distinct concepts." The inherency rejection must fail because not all "remote sites" are necessarily "websites." Inherency requires inevitability. The fact that a "remote site" may be a "website" does not necessarily mean that such is always the case and, thus, inherency fails under 35 U.S.C. §102. Furthermore, the obviousness (103) rejection must fail. The Examiner has not shown why one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of Huegel (filed February 1991) would find it "obvious" within the sense of 35 U.S.C. §103 to permit customers to access "websites" via the Internet as claimed. This is no teaching, suggestion,



or motivation that would impel one skilled in the art to morph the network of Huegel, which is merely a ticket dispensing device networked to a network of location processors equal to a location in which an event is to be held to go beyond local processing and reach websites via the Internet.

As the Board has previously stated in Ex parte Levengood, 28 USPQ2d, 1300, 1302 (1993):

That one can *reconstruct* and/or explain the theoretical mechanism of an invention by means of logic and sound scientific reasoning does not afford the basis for an obviousness conclusion unless that logic and reasoning also supplies sufficient impetus to have led one of ordinary skill in the art to combine the teachings of the references to make the claimed invention.

Our reviewing courts have often advised the Patent and Trademark Office that it can satisfy the burden of establishing a *prima facie* case of obviousness only by showing some objective teaching in either the prior art, or knowledge generally available to one of ordinary skill in the art, that "would lead" that individual "to combine the relevant teachings of the references." *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988). *In re Newell*, 891 F.2d 899, 13 USPQ2d 1248 (Fed. Cir. 1989). Accordingly, an examiner cannot establish obviousness by locating references which describe various aspects of a patent applicant's invention without also providing evidence of the motivating force which would impel one skilled in the art to do what the patent applicant has done.

Accordingly, the 103(a) rejection over Huegel must also fail.

### VIII. Conclusion

The Examiner has not established an improper recapture of surrendered subject matter. In fact, by refusing to apply the three part test of Pannu, or even consider the Board's examples in Ex parte Eggers, the Examiner has failed to establish the predicate facts to even begin to make the determination necessary for a proper rejection under 35 U.S.C. §251.

Secondly, all the rejections, save the one against claim 130, are based on a document, Sokal et al, which has been demonstrated to not be "prior art" as to the instant application. The Examiner's

mistaken application of “priority,” e.g., interference, standards to diligence under Rule 131 is itself clearly erroneous. However, even if such standards were applied, the numerous declarations previously entered and submitted herewith establish that applicants antedate Sokal et al.

Lastly, Kolls and Huegel, by the Examiner’s own admission, lacks a recited limitation of the claims, and despite appellants unanswered invitation to the Examiner to point out the missing terms of the claims in Kolls, the Examiner persists in an untenable anticipation (35 U.S.C. §102) rejection over Kolls alone. Huegel, like Kolls, is admitted by the Examiner to lack a teaching of “websites” and, thus, fails as an anticipatory reference. Lacking “inherency,” the Examiner argues that “websites” would have been “obvious” if not “inherent.” Confusing the concepts of inherency and obviousness, the Examiner has not established a *prima facie* case of obviousness. Reversal of all rejections are clearly warranted.

**APPENDICES**

The following Appendices are attached to and made part of this brief:

Appendix A	Claims on Appeal - Claims involved in the appeal
Appendix B	Evidence - Copies of Evidence submitted pursuant to §§1.130, 1.131 or 1.132
Appendix C	Related Proceedings (N/A)

Respectfully submitted,



Thomas P. Pavelko  
Registration No. 31,689

TPP/mat  
Attorney Docket No.: TPP 31333

STEVENS DAVIS, MILLER & MOSHER L.L.P.  
1615 L Street, N.W., Suite 850  
Washington, D.C. 20036  
Telephone: (202) 785-0100  
Facsimile: (202) 408-5200 or (202) 408-5088

Date: August 30, 2005

APPENDIX A

Claims on Appeal

31. A door for retrofitting an existing vending machine for dispensing of at least one item selected by a customer, said door comprising:

a delivery port for dispensing said at least one item selected by a customer to the customer; and

an access portal to the Internet on said door for interaction of the customer with the Internet.

32. A vending machine comprising the door of claim 31, said vending machine further including a storage unit for storing said at least one item for selection by a customer.

33. The vending machine of claim 32, wherein said door further comprises a dispensing mechanism for dispensing said at least one item.

34. The vending machine of claim 32, wherein at least one of a telephone connection, cable, modem, antenna, and satellite dish is provided for interacting with other transmitters and receivers.

35. The vending machine of claim 34, wherein the other receiver is capable of receiving and utilizing data.

36. The vending machine of claim 32, wherein said selected item is at least one item selected from the group consisting of cans, bottles, hot and cold drinks in cups, sandwiches, candy, combs, money, CD-ROM, diskettes, and laser-discs.

37. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising:  
at least one mechanism selected from the group including data storage unit,  
programmable audio-video message storage unit, laser-disc, read-write CD-ROM, read only  
memory recording medium, magnetic media and diskette for storage of data and recording,  
storage and playback of audio and video signals,

wherein a customer is enabled respectively to upload and download audio and video  
signals from and to said mechanism to and from websites and home pages, and to send and  
receive data from and to said mechanism to and from other data transmitters or receivers.

38. The vending machine of claim 37, further comprising:  
a camera connected to a computer for generating video signals; and  
a microphone connected to a computer for generating audio signals, wherein said  
microphone generated audio and camera generated video signals are recorded alone or in  
combination with already recorded audio and visual signals by said at least one mechanism.

39. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising:  
a camera connected to a computer for generating video signals;  
a microphone connected to said computer for generating audio signals; and  
at least one audio-video mechanism connected to said computer for recording said audio  
and video signals.

40. The vending machine of claim 39, wherein said signals provide a two-way  
communication via the Internet.

41. The vending machine of claim 40, wherein said at least one audio-video  
mechanism is selected from the group consisting of data storage mechanism, laser-disc, read-  
write CD-ROM, and diskette, whereby said signals are recorded by said at least one audio-video  
mechanism and dispensed to the customer.

60. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine of claim 31, further comprising at least one of a telephone connection, cable, modem, antennae and satellite dish.

61. The door of claim 31, further comprising a money delivery port.

62. The vending machine of claim 32, wherein said dispensed item is money.

63. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine of claim 31, wherein said door further comprises means for two-way interactive communications by a customer with the Internet.

64. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, wherein the door further comprises a video screen.

65. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, wherein the door further comprises speakers.

66. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, wherein the door further comprises a keypad.

67. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, wherein the door further comprises a trackball.

68. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, wherein the door further comprises a camera.

69. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, wherein the door further comprises a programmable selection panel for selecting websites or

home pages to transmit-receive data, music, video and audio and to provide visual and digital recording functions.

70. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, wherein the door further comprises a headphone.

71. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, wherein the door further comprises a microphone.

72. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, wherein the door further comprises a credit card reader.

73. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, wherein the door further comprising means for displaying pricing information for the Internet.

74. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, wherein the door further comprises a scratch pad memory unit.

75. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, wherein the door further comprising means to display time left to browse web sites.

76. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, further including a programmable selection panel for selecting web sites, home pages of web sites, and on-line computer services to provide at least one of data, music or video.

77. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, further including means to accept input from a customer.

78. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 77, wherein a computer is also connected to the means to accept input from a customer.

79. The vending machine of claim 32, wherein said vending machine is connected to an Internet service provider by a communication network system which enables two-way multimedia interactive communication with a customer.

80. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising transmitting and receiving network communication means and content uploading and downloading means to and from Internet sites so as to enable communication between a customer and an owner or operator of said vending machine.

81. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising programmable means to connect the machine to a website or homepage of a manufacturer of the item selected.

82. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising programmable means to connect the machine to a web site or homepage of an owner or operator of the vending machine.

83. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising at least one of an audio or a video interface circuit for two-way interactive communication.

84. The vending machine of claim 83, wherein the interface circuit for two-way interactive communication is a video interface circuit.

85. The vending machine of claim 82, further comprising means to download a communication onto a mobile recording medium.

86. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 63, wherein the interactive communications are interactive visual communications.



87. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising a credit card acceptor.
88. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising means for accepting payment.
89. The vending machine of claim 88, wherein the payment comprises at least one of coins, bills and credit cards.
90. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising means for accepting visual input.
91. The vending machine of claim 90, further comprising means for converting said visual input to digital form.
92. The vending machine of claim 91, further comprising a communications network to connect the vending machine to a pre-programmed financial web site.
93. The vending machine of claim 92, further comprising means to download information from said financial web site.
94. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising an amount deposit acceptor.
95. The vending machine of claim 37, wherein said programmable audio-video message storage unit comprises at least one of an optical recording medium, a magnetic recording medium, and an electrically eraseable and programmable read-only memory recording medium.
96. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising a payment control device.

97. A combination of a computer and selector provided on a door for retrofitting an existing vending machine for dispensing at least one item selected for purchase by a customer, wherein said computer is connected to and activated by said selector for connecting said computer to the Internet and conveying information from the Internet to a web site or homepage of a manufacturer of the item purchased, or the web site or homepage of an owner or operator of the vending machine.

98. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, further comprising at least one of a programmable microprocessor and an interface circuit.

99. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, further comprising at least one of a digital signal processing unit and an interface circuit.

100. A combination of a computer and selector provided on a door for retrofitting an existing vending machine for dispensing at least one item selected by a customer, wherein said computer is connected to and activated by selector device for connecting to a web site or homepage of a web site of an Internet provider.

101. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine of claim 31, further comprising software for browsing the Internet.

102. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine of claim 78, wherein the computer displays a homepage or website, together with information from an Internet provider.

103. The vending machine of claim 102, wherein the computer is connected to the Internet provider via the Internet before the item is dispensed.

104. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine of claim 31, further comprising software for connecting a computer with an Internet site.

105. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine of claim 31, wherein an Internet site is selected from the group consisting of an Internet provider, a manufacturer of the item, a vendor of the item, an internet site specified by the customer, an owner of the vending machine, an operator of the vending machine, news web sites, financial web sites, music web sites and an internet site of the property owner where the vending machine is located.

106. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising software for automatically connecting the vending machine to a specific Internet web site.

107. The vending machine of claim 106, wherein the specific Internet website transmits and receives at least one of data, audio or video signals.

108. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising means to display advertising when the vending machine is idle.

109. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine of claim 31, further comprising an escutcheon plate and a transparent plastic panel with back lighting to display a logo or trademark of a vendor.

110. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine of claim 31, further comprising an interface to a communication network to access an on-line computer service, wherein said service is capable of transmitting and receiving, via a communication network, a request for service by a customer and a response to said request.

111. The vending machine of claim 32, further comprising a transmit-receive circuit connecting the vending machine with other transmitters and receivers.

112. A door for retrofitting an existing vending machine for sale of items selected by a customer, said door comprising:

a selector device for selecting one or more of said items for sale by the customer;  
a payment-control device for receiving and detecting an amount of payment; and  
a video display screen for providing interactions by the customer with the Internet.

113. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine of claim 31, further comprising a mouse.

114. A method of providing a customer with access to the Internet via a vending machine, said method comprising:

- 1.) providing a vending machine to vend at least one physical item selected by a customer for purchase;
- 2.) said purchase of said at least one item permits the customer to be operatively connectable via the Internet to websites;
- 3.) allowing access to the websites by said customer, said access comprising at least one of inserting money or credit card information into the vending machine and customer input of data to the computer.

115. The method of claim 114, including providing said computer with a modem.

116. The method of claim 114, wherein said access for customer input is a keyboard.

117. The method of claim 114, including providing at least one of audio, video and multi-media capabilities associated with the vending machine.

118. The method of claim 114, wherein said access to the internet is effected by inserting coin, currency or credit card information into said vending machine.

119. The method of claim 114, wherein said access includes providing means for two-way interactive visual communications by a customer with the internet.

120. The method of claim 114, further including the step of providing means to allow the customer to download data, audio or video information from the internet and take it away from the vending machine in the form of magnetic or optical storage media.

121. The method of claim 114, including providing the vending machine with a camera.

122. The method of claim 114, wherein the step of providing said vending machine is in the form of an existing vending machine.

123. The method of claim 114, wherein a customer may transmit data on the internet from the customer's own magnetic or optical storage mediums insertable into drives in the vending machine.

124. The method of claim 114, where a computer is assembled onto the vending machine and said computer also controls various components of the vending machine, in addition to internet access.

125. The method of claim 114, further including providing at least one of telephone, cable or satellite communications on said vending machine.

126. The method of claim 114, further including providing a microphone on the vending machine.

127. A method of attracting greater patronage to a vending machine, said method comprising:  
providing a vending machine with a connection to the internet/worldwide web; and

permitting a customer access to websites on said internet/worldwide web through interaction with said vending machine, wherein at least part of said access is located on a door of the vending machine.

129. The method of claim 127, wherein the access displays at least one of informational, entertainment or advertising when a patron is not accessing the internet/worldwide web.

130. A method of manufacturing vending machines wherein a vending machine is provided to dispense an article to be purchased by a consumer, the improvement comprising incorporating an interactive consumer accessible internet communication system into the vending machine to permit the customer access to websites.

131. The door for retrofitting an existing vending machine according to claim 31, wherein said at least one item selected is a drink.

132. The vending machine according to claim 32, wherein said at least one item selected is a drink.

133. A door for a vending machine for sale of items selected by a customer, said door comprising:

a dispensing mechanism for dispensing an item from among a plurality of items stored in a storage unit of said vending machine,

a selector device permitting the customer to select one or more of said items for sale,

a payment-control device capable of receiving and detecting an amount of payment required for a sale of an item, and

an access portal to the Internet on said door for interaction of the customer with the Internet.

134. The door of claim 133, wherein the item selected by the customer is a drink.

APPENDIX B - Evidence

- Exhibit B1 - Supplemental Reissue Declaration dated 8/10/04
- Exhibit B2 - Declaration of Ms. Dora Stroud
- Exhibit B3 - Supplemental Declaration of Ms. Dora Stroud
- Exhibit B4 - Declaration of Mr. James A. Satchell, Jr. and Mr. Johnson A. Asumadu dated April 23 and 25, 2003
- Exhibit B5 - Declaration of Ms. Patricia C.A. Satchell
- Exhibit B6 - Declaration of Eric P. Robins, Esquire
- Exhibit B7 - Supplemental Declaration of Eric P. Robins, Esquire
- Exhibit B8 - Declaration of Mr. James A. Satchell, Jr. dated 8/10/04
- Exhibit B9 - Declaration of Mr. James A. Satchell, Jr. and Mr. Johnson A. Asumadu executed March 26, 2005
- Exhibit B10 - Declaration of Mr. James A. Satchell, Jr. and Mr. Johnson A. Asumadu executed May 9, 2005



APPENDIX C - Related Proceedings

N/A



## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Reissue Application of

James A. SATCHELL, Jr. et al

Serial No.: 09/686,626

Filed: October 12, 2000

For: VENDING MACHINE AND COMPUTER ASSEMBLY

**SUPPLEMENTAL REISSUE DECLARATION**

I, as a below-named inventor, hereby declare that my residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below adjacent my name, that I verily believe I am an original, first and joint inventor of the invention described and claimed in Letters Patent No. 5,822,216 and in the specification filed September 18, 1996, and for which invention I solicit a reissue patent; that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the specification filed September 18, 1996, including the claims, that I acknowledge my duty to disclose information of which I am aware which is material to the examination of this Reissue Application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a), and that no application for patent or inventor's certificate on this invention has been filed in any country foreign to the United States prior to filing of Application Serial No. 08/715,232 (from which Patent 5,822,216 issued) by me or my legal representatives or assigns.

I claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 120 of Application Serial No. 08/429,583, filed August 17, 1995, which was copending with this application which matured into U.S. Patent 5,822,216 and which is a continuation-in-part thereof.

I further declare that I believe said Letters Patent is, through error and without deceptive intent, partly inoperative by reason of our claiming less than we had a right to claim in the patent. Specifically, we did not include any method claims in our aforementioned patent.

This error in too narrowly claiming the invention was discovered only after review of our patent by counsel in negotiating for license(s) under our U.S. Patent 5,822,216 and may be considered to make our patent partly inoperative by claiming less than we had a right to claim.

Every error in the patent which was corrected in the present reissue application, and is not covered by a prior oath/declaration submitted in this application, arose without any deceptive intention on the part of the applicant.

We hereby appoint the following as our attorneys of record with full power of substitution and revocation to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office:

James E. Ledbetter, Registration No. 28732  
Thomas P. Pavelko, Registration No. 31689  
Anthony P. Venturino, Registration No. 31674

All correspondence in connection with this application should be sent to:

STEVENS, DAVIS, MILLER & MOSHER, L.L.P.  
1615 L Street, N.W., Suite 850  
Washington, D.C. 20036  
Telephone: (202) 785-0100  
Facsimile: (202) 408-5200 or (202) 408-5088

We, as undersigned inventors, further declare that all statements made herein of our own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the reissue application or of any reissue patent to issue thereon.

08/10/04  
Date

James A. Satchell Jr.  
James A. Satchell, Jr.

Residence: Tuskegee, Alabama

Citizenship: United States

Post Office Address: 1490 County Road 36, Tuskegee, Alabama 36083

08/10/04  
Date

Johnson A. Asumadu  
Johnson A. Asumadu

Residence: Kalamazoo, Michigan

Citizenship: United States

Post Office Address: 120 E. Candlewyck Drive, Apartment 1114, Kalamazoo, Michigan 49001



THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Reissue Application of

Inventors: James A. SATCHELL, Jr. et al

Original U.S. Patent No. 5,822,216, issued October 13, 1998

Reissue Application Serial No.: 09/686,626

Group Art Unit: 2121

Reissue Application Filing Date: October 12, 2000

Examiner: S. Garland

For: VENDING MACHINE AND COMPUTER ASSEMBLY

**DECLARATION OF DORA STROUD**

I, Dora Stroud, am over the age of twenty one years, and if called to testify would be fully competent to testify on the following matters based upon personal knowledge:

1. My current address is 4220 S. Capitol Street, S.E., Apartment 103, Washington, D.C. 20032.
2. I was an employee of the United States Patent and Trademark Office from 1970 until my retirement in 2000, my last position being Supervisor, Customer Service, Intake of Patent Applications.
3. I am familiar with the patent application attached as Serial Number 08/429,583 (hereinafter the "'583 application"), recognizing my signature contained therein, and recall numerous conversations with James A. Satchell, Jr. the applicant of the aforementioned '583 application.
4. I recall that Mr. Satchell was applying for his patent application pro se and it was part of my duties at the time to assist pro se applicants in filing their patent applications.

5. Mr. Satchell's deposit of his patent application with the United States Patent and Trademark Office on April 27, 1995, was not given a filing date because the application did not include at least one claim as noted in the Notice of Incomplete Application mailed to Mr. Satchell on May 24, 1995.
6. It was shortly after that mailing on May 24, 1995, that I had discussions with Mr. Satchell in my capacity of assisting pro se applicants.
7. I specifically recall discussions with Mr. Satchell concerning his invention for providing patrons or customers of vending machines with internet/worldwide web access, by including in said vending machine a public access to the internet/worldwide web with a vending machine door which included a video screen and selector mechanism to access websites and other internet/worldwide web information.
8. I specifically recall the details of my conversations because I made notes of them in my efforts to assist the pro se applicant, Mr. Satchell.
9. The notes I made I left with the United States Patent and Trademark Office upon my retirement.
10. I have reviewed the amended specification date stamped December 26, 1995, in the aforementioned '583 application and state that prior to the filing of that substitute specification, Mr. Satchell conveyed that information to me concerning his use of vending machines to access the internet/worldwide web.

Further, declarant sayeth not.

I further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the reissue application or of any reissue patent to issue thereon.

04/24/03  
Date

Bora Stroud  
Bora Stroud

Residence: Washington, D.C.

Citizenship: United States

Post Office Address: 4220 S. Capitol Street, S.E., Apartment 103, Washington, D.C. 20032

429583	Subclass
	Class
ISSUE CLASSIFICATION	



*Handwritten signature*

UTILITY SERIAL NUMBER	429583	PATENT DATE		PATENT NUMBER	
-----------------------	--------	-------------	--	---------------	--

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	CLASS	SUBCLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	EXAMINER
			199	3101	SK...

APPLICANTS

APPLICANTS

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

TELEPHONE

Foreign priority claimed 35 USC 119 conditions met	<input type="checkbox"/> yes <input type="checkbox"/> no <input type="checkbox"/> yes <input type="checkbox"/> no	AS FILED	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRWGS.	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEP. CLAIMS	FILING FEE RECEIVED	ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NO.
Verified and Acknowledged	Examiner's initials							

ADDRESS

TITLE

PARTS OF APPLICATION FILED SEPARATELY		Applications Examiner	
NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED		CLAIMS ALLOWED	
		Total Claims	Print Claim
ISSUE FEE		DRAWING	
Amount Due	Date Paid	Sheets Drwg.	Figs. Drwg.
		Print Fig.	
		ISSUE BATCH NUMBER	
Label Area		PREPARED FOR ISSUE	
WARNING: The information disclosed herein may be restricted. Unauthorized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368. Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office is restricted to authorized employees and contractors only.			



08 029583

PATENT APPLICATION

APPROVED FOR LICENSE

MAY 08 9546



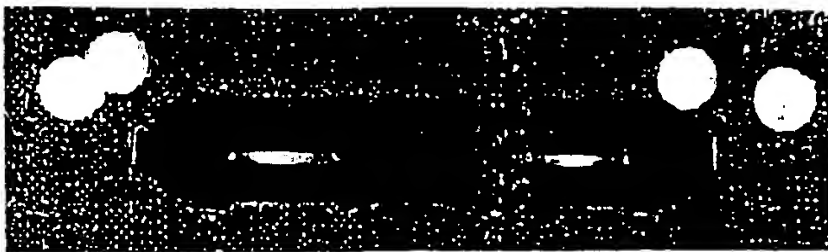
08429583

Date  
Entered  
or  
Counted

ABANDONED

Date  
Received  
or  
Mailed

1. Application *drawings* papers.
2. *FE (No drawing)*
3. *Claim & Declaration* 08-17-95
4. *Req 3M* MAR 19 1996
5. *Ext. of time (2mo)* June 13 1996
6. *Ext. of time (1mo)* Sept. 18 1996
7. LETTER OF ABANDONMENT OCT 23 1996
8. *Request for Access* Jul 30 1999
9. *Request for Access* 10-15-99
10. *Request for Access* 3-20-00
11. *Request for Access* 6-28-00
12. *Request for Access* 7-15-00
13. *Request for Access* 8-21-02
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.



SEARCHED			
Class	Sub.	Date	Exmr.
221	2 30 9 199	3/4/76	SKoggs

SEARCH NOTES		
APB search S. Dispersal and video and speaker and entrance and camera and laser and VCR	Date	Exmr.
	3/14/86	SKoggs

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED			
Class	Sub.	Date	Exmr.

Staple Issue Slip Here

POSITION	ID NO.	DATE
CLASSIFIER	18	5/8/95
EXAMINER	351	6-23-95
TYPIST	555	8/23
VERIFIER		
CORPS CORR.		
SPEC. HAND	51	08-18-95
FILE MAINT.	442	5/24/95
DRAFTING		

### INDEX OF CLAIMS

Claim	Date
Final Original	
1	5/8/95
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	
27	
28	
29	
30	
31	
32	
33	
34	
35	
36	
37	
38	
39	
40	
41	
42	
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	
48	
49	
50	

SYMBOLS

✓ ..... Rejected  
 ✗ ..... Allowed  
 (Through numeral) ..... Cancelled  
 + ..... Restricted  
 N ..... Non-elected  
 I ..... Interference  
 A ..... Appeal  
 O ..... Objection

Claim	Date
Final Original	
51	
52	
53	
54	
55	
56	
57	
58	
59	
60	
61	
62	
63	
64	
65	
66	
67	
68	
69	
70	
71	
72	
73	
74	
75	
76	
77	
78	
79	
80	
81	
82	
83	
84	
85	
86	
87	
88	
89	
90	
91	
92	
93	
94	
95	
96	
97	
98	
99	
100	

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO. 18429583

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
FEE RECORD SHEET

1 501 24 1 50 40



2

365-2  
08/4796

SER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR  
PAGE #3

SPECIFICATIONS:

- 1) MOTION DETECTOR: This censoring device serves as a trigger, for count-down to a Winner. When an individual passes this machine, it decreases from the owner's preset number to 0. (This machine can be preset to count a certain amount of people between each purchase, to eliminate a consistent trigger count-down. Also it can be set on a desired start-off number.) The winning number also activates the Celebration Motion Lights, the release of a free soda, and a free musical-cassette.
- 2) VIDEO SCREEN: The screen has three service functions
  - #1) The primary function of this screen is to service the Selection Panel's video needs. One function of the screen is to receive video from a laser-disc player. All materials (music-video) on laser-disc can be called-up from the Selection Panel to be viewed by potential Customers and Spectators.
  - 2) The second function of the screen is to provide video for the machine's Satellite Receiver. The Customer who has no music interest can view live up-dated News from CNN, or a new Cola News Network which transmits News, Sports, and upcoming 96' Summer Olympic Games to it's own machines.
  - 3) The third function of the Video Screen is to provide video for the camera, with a instant playback system. This system allows the customer to see their own street U-SING-ALONG performance.
- 3) SPEAKERS: The function of the speakers on this machine is to provide audio for all video, laser-disc, satellite transmitted material, U-SING-ALONG recorded-playback, and sound effects for celebration lights.
- 4) CELEBRATION MOTION LIGHTS: These lights are triggered by the final count-down number 0. First, a signal is sent to the top rotating lights, then to the moving Logo bottom neon-tube lights. The entire machine simultaneously celebrates the Winner with a display of lights, also with a soda-companies slogan musical video. The winner is awarded a free soda, and a free musical-cassette. ( suggested--design; Logo of soda-company is to be placed into a transparent rectangular glass container, with neon, or moving celebration lights. This lighting effect placed in a glass housing creates a three-dimensional appearance of the companies Logo.)

- 5) SATELLITE ANTENNA: This satellite receiver antenna is the already designed type, and the same installation manual applies. A smaller type can be mounted on top of the machine. Or, a different type antenna can be mounted on top of a building, with a coaxial cable running from the antenna, to the satellite receiver, to the machine.
- 6) DIGITAL COUNTER/ A WINNER: This Counter is preset at a desire number, then it counts backwards to #0. When the counter reaches the number 0, it triggers the other systems to perform their assignments. Again, these assignments are; activation of the free soda release, the starting of the Celebration Motion Lights, and the release of one musical-cassette. The Digital Counter/ A Winner, depends on the data received from the Motion Detector.
- 7) SELECTION PANEL: This computer-linked controlled Panel serves as a function command center, which tells the machine it requested function. Along with the standard Soda-Selector, Bill Changer, Coin Receiver, Change Release This Machine's Selection Panel has three additional functions; (Three attachable components)
- A) The Musical Selection Function; (Laser-Disc-Player)  
This function commands the Laser-Disc Player.  
(These laser-disc are produced by the soda-company. They are distributed along with replaceable updated front selection cover on the regular distribution system.)  
A customer can select a certain Recording Artist for a 30 second musical video preview  
Also a number of soda company commercials can be previewed at a preset time.
  - B) The News Section Function; (Satellite Receiver)  
The News Section of this Panel operates at the press of it's key pad. The control memory gives a command to the Satellite receiver. A Customer then can observe 30 seconds of a Satellite (Live) News Broadcast.
  - C) The U-SING-ALONG Section Function; ( VCR Recorder)  
The U-SING-ALONG operates on a keypad based multi-panel, with a record/playback system.  
The machine's camera/microphone system records the Customer singing a selected song off the Laser-disc Panel, ( Performer sings video first then, the machine playsback the same music with a Q-beep for the Customer to sing.) The VCR designed with a digital-tape-stripping device, (VCR that digitally codes tape, for precise reference.) along with the machine's housed camera/microphone records the Customer trying

version of the video. This Live, one shot 30 second street audition can be played back once, then stored to be reviewed by officials for a series of soda T.V. commercials.

- 8) CASSETTE DISPENSER: This dispenser awards Winners musical cassettes from the participating Recording-Artist. It is triggered by the Digital Counter/ A Winner.
- 9) CAMERA SYSTEMS: The camera systems serves two purposes:
- #1) The primary function of the camera is to record the performances of the Customers. To capture to expressions of the Winning Customer for T.V. commercial use. Also, to create a more direct relationship with customers.
  - #2) The secondary function of this camera is an optional feature. It can be used as a surveillance camera which supplies recorded video to other security equipment.
- 10) LASER-DISC PLAYER: Of the regular type; The Soda Company would contact a certain audio manufacturer, (Sony, RCA, Pioneer etc.) to request a specially designed Laser Disc Player, that can be controlled from a cabled Data Controlled Unit from the Drink Machine Door.
- 11) SATELLITE RECEIVER: Of the regular type; (same request can be controlled by a Data Controlled Unit, from Door.
- 12) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER: This special type video/audio recorder, has a precise video/audio digital tape stripping system which relocate tape on a number, therefore precision on requested rewind/playback. ( Note: The Laser-Disc which contains prerecorded material from the Artist, are recorded with double tracks. The first track has the sound-track and video of the professional Artist performance, and is transferred from laser-disc to screen. The second track, has an instrumental track of the same Artist music. When the Q-1,2,3 light ends, the customer starts singing the lyric which appears across the screen. This performance is recorded by mic/cam-to VCR; Laser-Disc instrumental to VCR. This VCR recording can be Rewound for one spectator's review, then stored for company promotional use.
- 13) DATA CONTROL UNIT: The DCU is the brain, command module that controls instructional data between the Selectional Panel, and the Laser-Disc, Satellite Receiver, Digital VCR Player. It uses coaxial cables to make connections to internal and external sources.

DESIGNED: 4/20/95

DESIGNER: James A. Satchell

Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

Page #6

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will enter the Soda-Machine into the Entertainment World. Other existing Drink Machine illuminated facades will surely step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events, Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Commercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda.

I claim these features combined with my design on The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door,

Door designed with;

- 1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound
- 3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Cameras
- 5) Video Record-Playback 6) Cassette gift-dispenser 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-Selection Panels 9) Digital Counters

I James A. Satchell Jr., claim this combination Entertainment package design as a replacement door for existing soda machines. On this day 6/1/95



## DECLARATION FOR PATENT APPLICATION

Docket Number (Optional)

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that: I AM THE SOLE  
DESIGNER OF THIS LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR)  
My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled  
LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR), the specification of which

is attached hereto unless the following box is checked: (ATTACHED SPECIFICATIONS)  
☐ was filed on \_\_\_\_\_ as United States Application Number or PCT International Application  
Number \_\_\_\_\_ and was amended on \_\_\_\_\_ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Prior Foreign Application(s)

(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)	Priority Claimed
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Address all telephone calls to \_\_\_\_\_ at telephone number \_\_\_\_\_  
Address all correspondence to \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

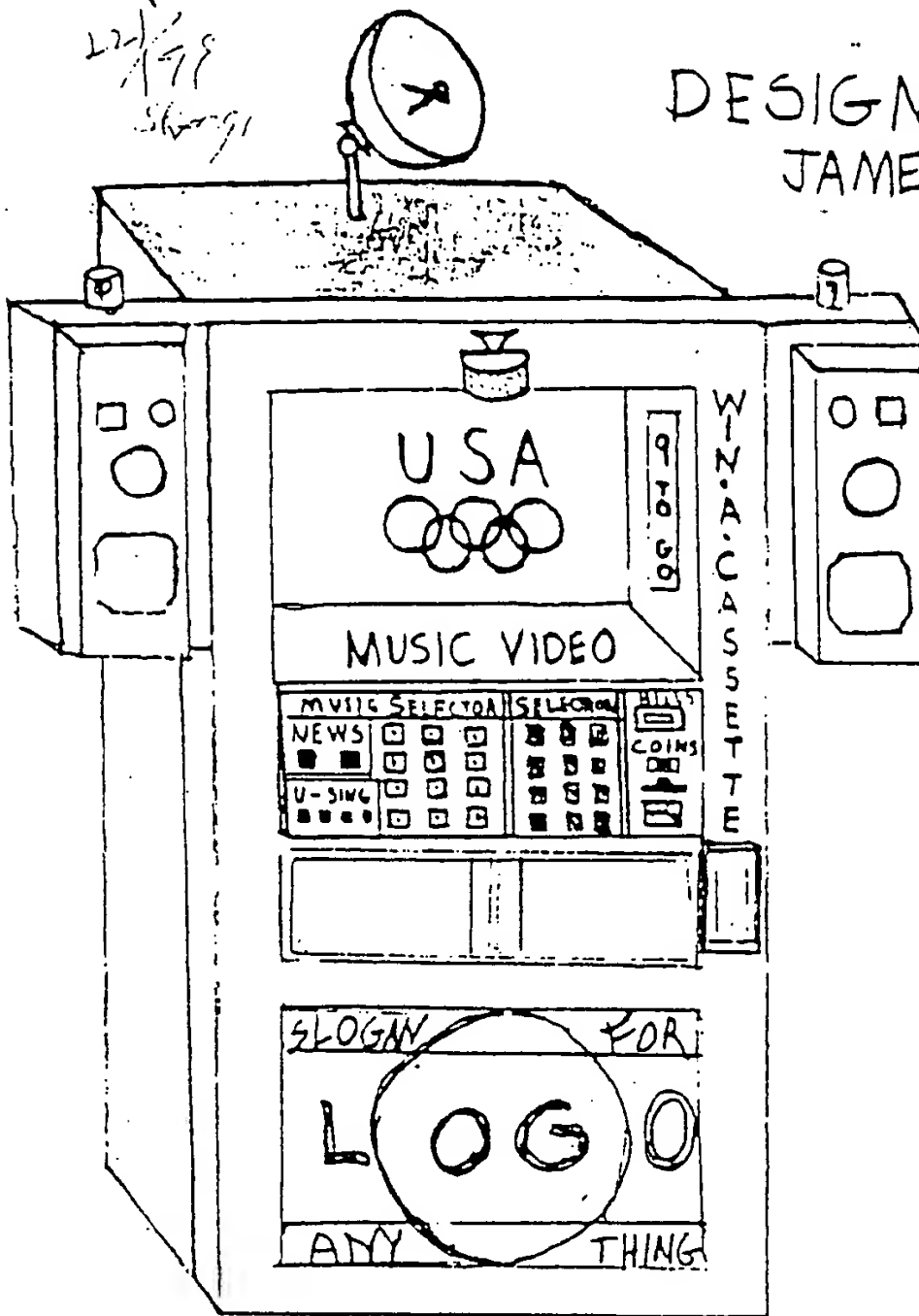
Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name) JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.  
Inventor's signature James A. Satchell Jr. Date 4/24/95  
Residence TUSKEGEE (AL) MAON CO. Citizenship U.S.A.  
Post Office Address ROUTE 3 BOX 962A TUSKEGEE AL 36083  
1490 COUNTY RD. 36

Full name of second joint inventor, if any (given name, family name) \_\_\_\_\_  
Second inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Residence \_\_\_\_\_ Citizenship \_\_\_\_\_  
Post Office Address \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Additional inventors are being named on separately numbered sheets attached hereto.

LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

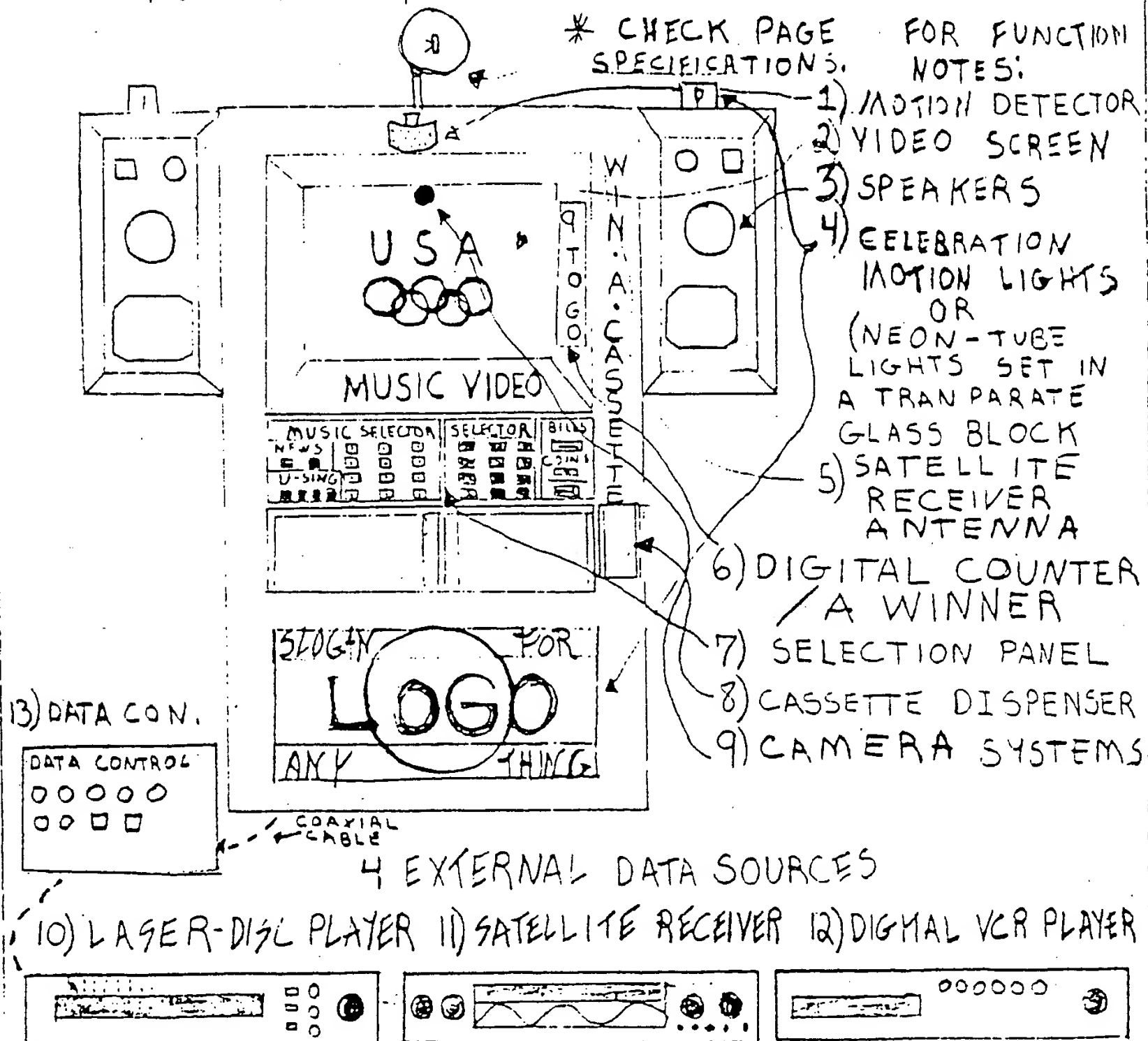
DESIGNER:  
JAMES A. SATCHEL JR.



ISOMETRIC DRAWING

# FRONT ELEVATION

## FUNCTIONS & LOCATIONS

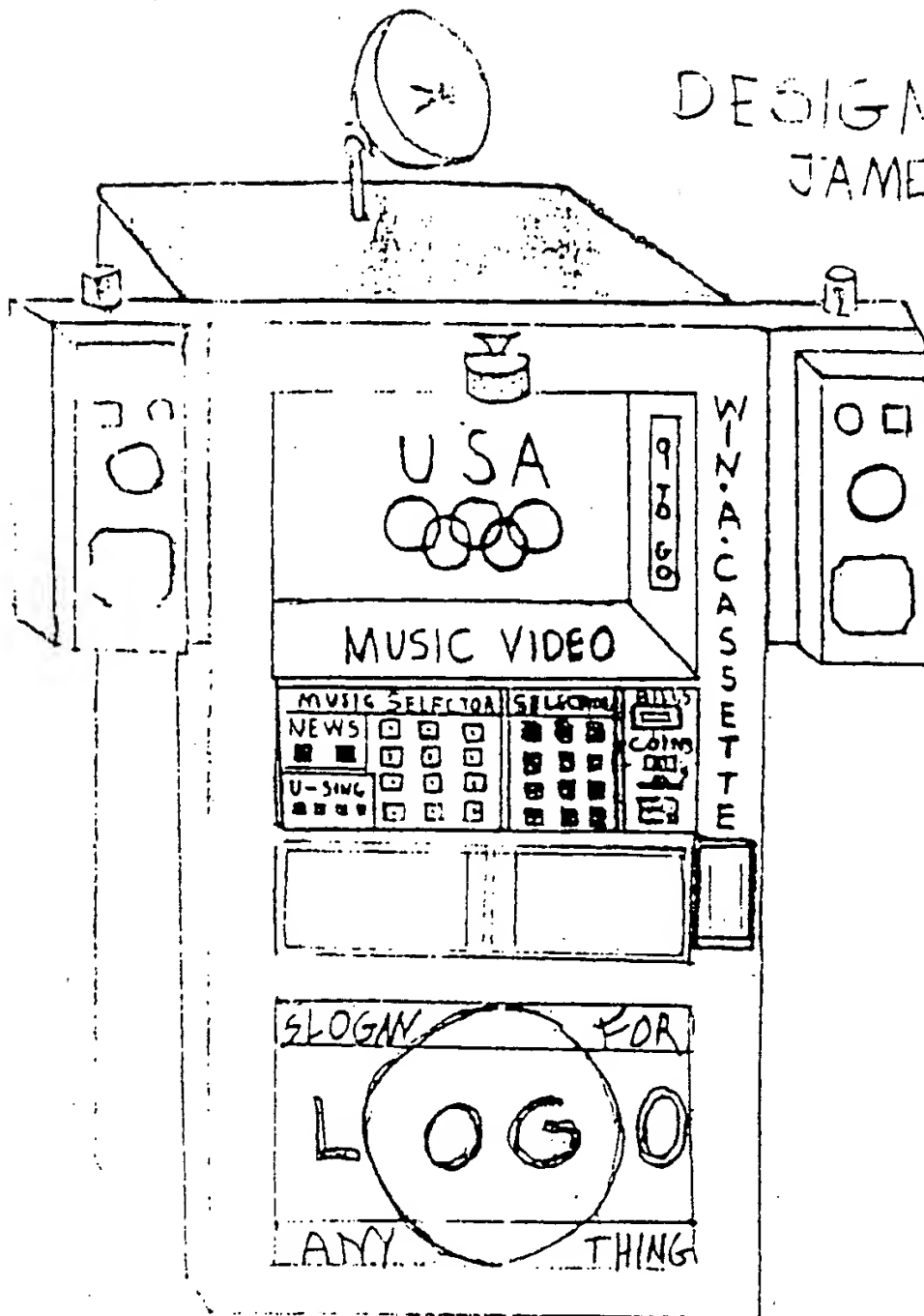


NOTE: THESE 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES ARE LINKED TO THE SODA DRINK MACHINE DOOR WITH A CABLE. THESE DATA SOURCE ARE KEPT INSIDE A BUILDING.

VIDEO (A FULL VIDEO DIGITAL)  
(ENTIRE MACHINE DOOR)

DESIGNER:

JAMES A. McILROY



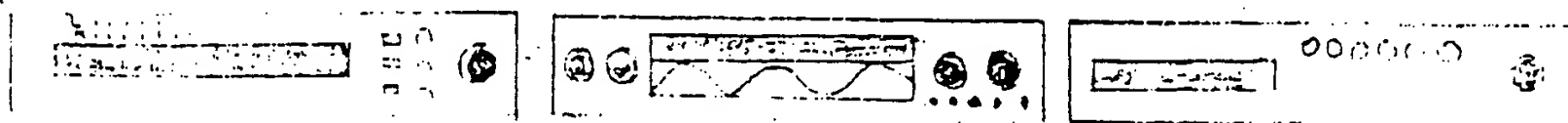
ISOMETRIC DRAWING

1. 2. 3.



#### 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES

- 10) LASER-DISC PLAYER 11) SATELLITE RECEIVER 12) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER



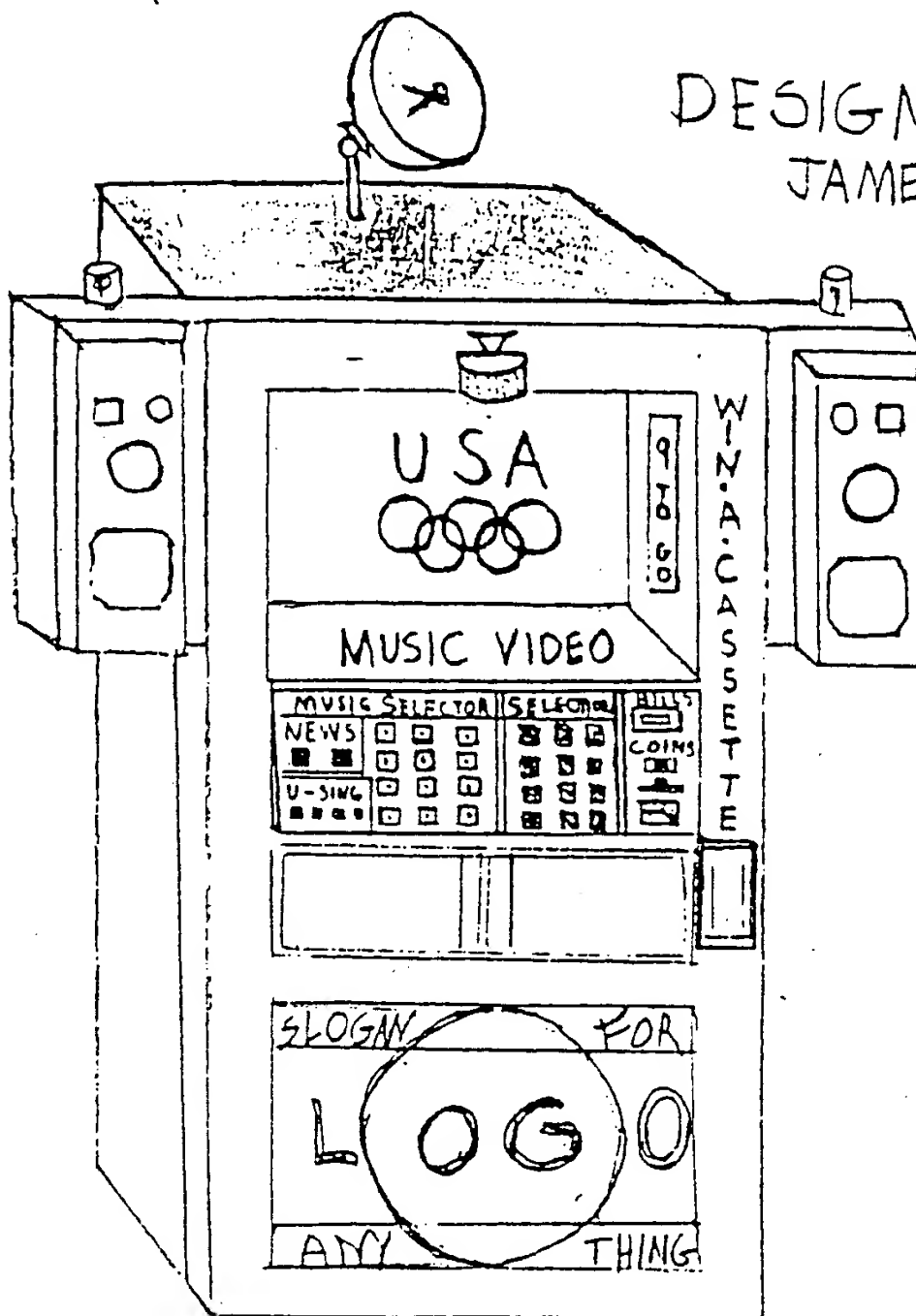
THESE 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES ARE LINKED TO THE SODA DRINK MACHINE DOOR WITH A CABLE. THESE DATA SOURCE ARE KEPT INSIDE A BUILDING.

NO 429583

LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

PAGE 1

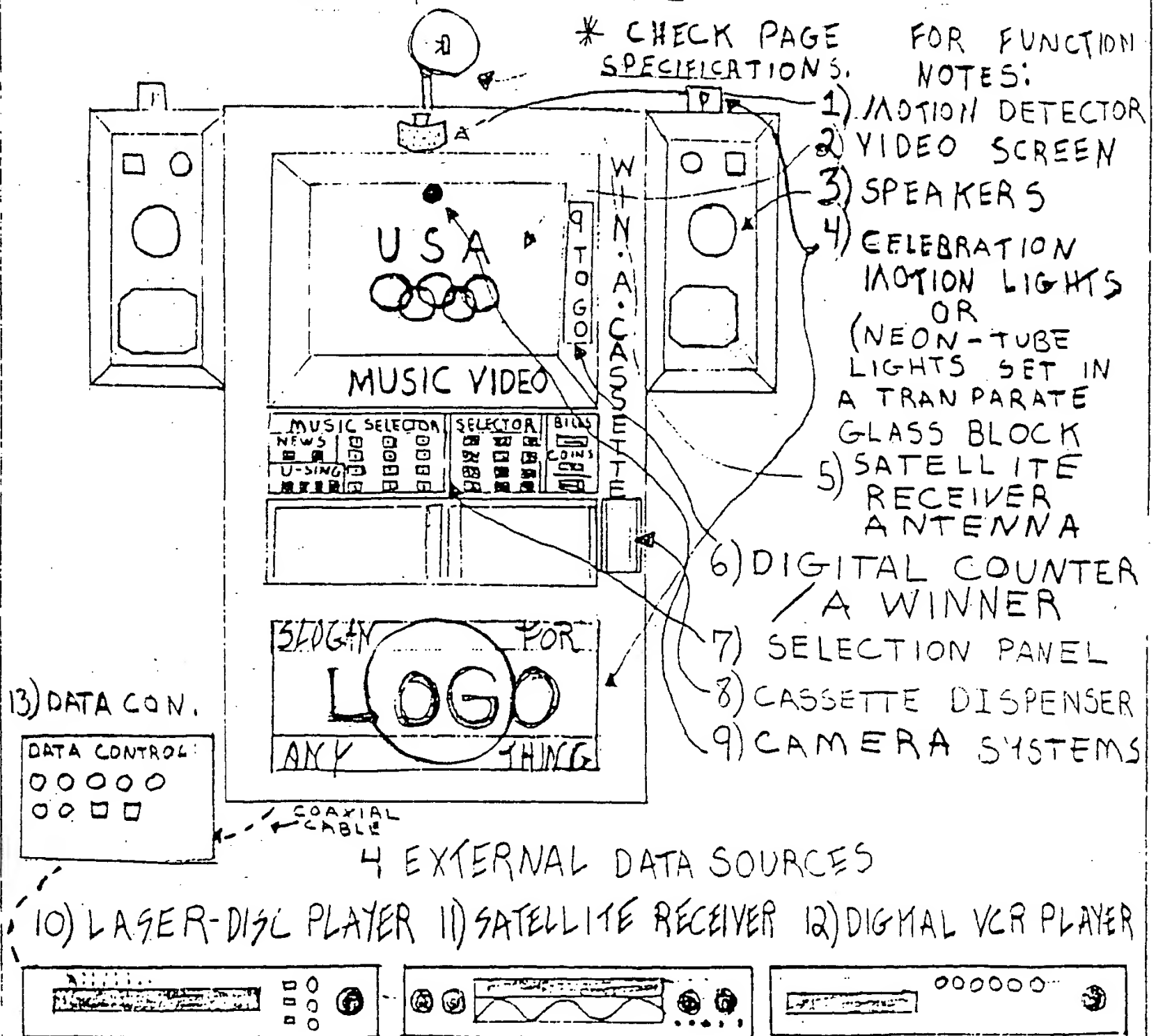
DESIGNER:  
JAMES A. SATCHEL JR.



ISOMETRIC DRAWING

# FRONT ELEVATION

## FUNCTIONS & LOCATIONS




NOTE: THESE 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES ARE LINKED TO THE SODA DRINK MACHINE DOOR WITH A CABLE. THESE DATA SOURCE ARE KEPT INSIDE A BUILDING.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD					Application or Docket Number	
Effective October 1, 1994					08/429583	
<b>CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I</b>						
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		SMALL ENTITY	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA		RATE	FEE	
BASIC FEE					365.00	
TOTAL CLAIMS	/	minus 20 =		x\$11=		x\$22=
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	/	minus 3 =		x\$38=		x\$76=
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT				x\$120=		+240=
<small>* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2</small>				TOTAL	365	
<b>CLAIMS AS AMENDED - PART II</b>						
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		(Column 3)		OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT A	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	
	Total	Minus		x\$11=		x\$22=
	Independent	Minus		x\$38=		x\$76=
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM			x\$120=		+240=
				TOTAL	ADDITIONAL FEE	
AMENDMENT B	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	
	Total	Minus		x\$11=		x\$22=
	Independent	Minus		x\$38=		x\$76=
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM			x\$120=		+240=
				TOTAL	ADDITIONAL FEE	
AMENDMENT C	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	
	Total	Minus		x\$11=		x\$22=
	Independent	Minus		x\$38=		x\$76=
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM			x\$120=		+240=
				TOTAL	ADDITIONAL FEE	
<small>           • If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.            • If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter 20.            • If the Highest Number Previously Paid For IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter 3.            The Highest Number Previously Paid For (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.         </small>						





BAR CODE LABEL  		U.S. PATENT APPLICATION			
SERIAL NUMBER  08/429,583		FILING DATE  08/17/95	CLASS  221	GROUP ART UNIT  3101	
APPLICANT	JAMES A. SATCHELL JR., TUSKEGEE, AL.  **CONTINUING DATA***** VERIFIED  <hr/>  **FOREIGN/PCT APPLICATIONS***** VERIFIED  <hr/>  <div style="text-align: right;">***** SMALL ENTITY *****</div>				
	STATE OR COUNTRY  AL	SHEETS DRAWING  2	TOTAL CLAIMS  1	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS  1	FILING FEE RECEIVED  \$365.00
ADDRESS	JAMES A SATCHELL JR 1490 COUNTY ROAD 36 TUSKEGEE AL 36083				
TITLE	LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR				
This is to certify that annexed hereto is a true copy from the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office of the application which is identified above.  By authority of the COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div>Date</div> <div>Certifying Officer</div> </div>					



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
--------------------	--------------	-----------------------	------------------------

0222/0524  
04/27/95 SATCHELL, J.

JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.  
1000 COUNTY ROAD 30  
HUNTSVILLE, AL 35893

0000

DATE MAILED: 05/14/95

NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION  
NO FILING DATE  
(Enclosure to Form PTO-1123)

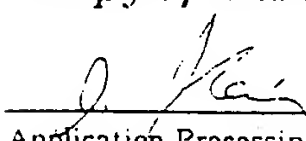
Required items 1-9 below SHOULD be filed, with any items required on the "Notice of Incomplete Application" enclosed with this form. The filing date of this application will be the date of receipt of the items required on the "Notice of Incomplete Application." Items 1 and 3-6 below are submitted after the filing date, THE PAYMENT OF A SURCHARGE OF \$ 150 large entities or \$ 25 for small entities who have filed a verified statement 37 CFR 1.27 claiming such status will also be required. (37 CFR 1.16(e)).

The total amount owed by applicant as a ☐ large entity ☒ small entity (verified statement filed) is \$ 0.

1. ☐ The statutory basic filing fee is: ☐ missing, ☐ insufficient. Applicant as a ☐ large entity ☐ small entity must submit \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to complete the basic filing fee.
2. ☐ Additional claim fees of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ as a ☐ large entity, ☐ small entity, including any required multiple dependent claim fee, are required. Applicant must submit the additional claim fees or cancel the additional claims for which fees are due.
3. ☒ The oath or declaration:  
☐ is missing.  
☒ does not cover items required on "Notice of Incomplete Application."  
An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, referring to the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
4. ☐ The oath or declaration does not identify the application to which it applies. An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
5. ☐ The signature(s) to the oath or declaration is/are: ☐ missing; ☐ by a person other than the inventor or a person qualified under 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 1.47. A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, referring to the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
6. ☐ The signature of the following joint inventor(s) is missing from the oath or declaration: \_\_\_\_\_ An oath or declaration signed by the omitted inventor(s), identifying this application by the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
7. ☐ A \$ \_\_\_\_\_ processing fee is required since your check was returned without payment. (37 CFR 1.21(m)).
8. ☐ The application does not comply with the Sequence Rules. See attached Notice To Comply with Sequence Rules 37 CFR 1.821-1.825.
9. ☐ Other:

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention: Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

**A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.**

  
Application Processing Division  
(703) 308-1202



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO.
0222/0524	04/27/95	SATCHELL, J	

JAMES A SATCHELL JR  
13700 COUNTY ROAD 36  
TUNNELBORO AL 36088

0222/0524

0000

DATE MAILED:

05/04/95

### NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE APPLICATION

A filing date has NOT been assigned to the above identified application papers for the reason(s) shown below.

1. ☒ The specification (description and claims):

- a. ☐ is missing
- b. ☐ has pages \_\_\_\_\_ missing
- c. ☐ does not include a written description of the invention.
- d. ☒ does not include at least one claim in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112.

A complete specification in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112 is required.

2. ☐ A drawing of Figure(s) \_\_\_\_\_ described in the specification is required in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 111.

3. ☐ A drawing of applicant's invention is required since it is necessary for the understanding of the subject matter of the invention in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 113.

4. ☐ The inventor's name(s) is missing. The full names of all inventors are required in compliance with 37 CFR 1.41.

5. ☐ Other:

All of the above-noted items, unless otherwise indicated, must be submitted within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this notice or the application will be returned or otherwise disposed of. Any fee which has been submitted will be refunded less a \$\_\_\_\_\_ handling fee. See 37 CFR 1.53(c).

\*The filing date will be the date of receipt of all items required above, unless otherwise indicated. Any assertions that the items required above were submitted, or are not necessary for a filing date, must be by a petition directed to the attention of the Office of the Assistant Commissioner for Patents accompanied by the \$\_\_\_\_\_ petition fee (37 CFR 1.17(h)). If the petition states that the application is complete, a request for refund of the petition fee may be included in the petition.

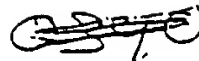
Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention:  
Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

**A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.**

Enclosed:

- ☐ "General Information Concerning Patents." See page \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ Copy of a patent to assist applicant in making corrections.
- ☒ "Notice to File Missing Parts of Application," Form PTO-1532.
- ☒ Other: On Guide to Filing a Patent Application

Application Processing Division  
(703) 308-1202



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

AN

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
--------------------	--------------	-----------------------	------------------------

310/

DATE MAILED:

NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION  
NO FILING DATE  
(Enclosure to Form PTO-1123)

Required items 1-9 below SHOULD be filed, with any items required on the "Notice of Incomplete Application" enclosed with this form. The filing date of this application will be the date of receipt of the items required on the "Notice of Incomplete Application." If items 1 and 3-6 below are submitted after the filing date, THE PAYMENT OF A SURCHARGE OF \$ 1,200 large entities or \$ 600 for small entities who have filed a verified statement 37 CFR 1.27 claiming such status will also be required. (37 CFR 1.16(e)).

The total amount owed by applicant as a ☐ large entity ☒ small entity (verified statement filed) is \$ 600.

- ☐ The statutory basic filing fee is: ☐ missing ☐ insufficient. Applicant as a ☐ large entity ☐ small entity must submit \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to complete the basic filing fee.
- ☐ Additional claim fees of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ as a ☐ large entity, ☐ small entity, including any required multiple dependent claim fee, are required. Applicant must submit the additional claim fees or cancel the additional claims for which fees are due.
- ☒ The oath or declaration:  
☐ is missing.  
☒ does not cover items required on "Notice of Incomplete Application."  
An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, referring to the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
- ☐ The oath or declaration does not identify the application to which it applies. An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
- ☐ The signature(s) to the oath or declaration is/are: ☐ missing; ☐ by a person other than the inventor or a person qualified under 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 1.47. A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, referring to the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
- ☐ The signature of the following joint inventor(s) is missing from the oath or declaration: \_\_\_\_\_. An oath or declaration signed by the omitted inventor(s), identifying this application by the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
- ☐ A \$ \_\_\_\_\_ processing fee is required since your check was returned without payment. (37 CFR 1.21(m)).
- ☐ The application does not comply with the Sequence Rules. See attached Notice To Comply with Sequence Rules 37 CFR 1.821-1.825.
- ☐ Other:

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention: Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.

[Signature]  
Application Processing Division  
(703) 308-1202



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTORNEY/AGENT
--------------------	--------------	-----------------------	----------------

DATE RECEIVED	DATE MAILED
---------------	-------------

DATE MAILED:

### NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE APPLICATION

A filing date has NOT been assigned to the above identified application papers for the reason(s) shown below.

1. ☒ The specification (description and claims):
- a. ☐ is missing
  - b. ☐ has pages \_\_\_\_\_ missing
  - c. ☐ does not include a written description of the invention.
  - d. ☒ does not include at least one claim in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112.

A complete specification in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112 is required.

2. ☐ A drawing of Figure(s) \_\_\_\_\_ described in the specification is required in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 111.

3. ☐ A drawing of applicant's invention is required since it is necessary for the understanding of the subject matter of the invention in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 113.

4. ☐ The inventor's name(s) is missing. The full names of all inventors are required in compliance with 37 CFR 1.41.

5. ☐ Other:

All of the above-noted items, unless otherwise indicated, must be submitted within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this notice or the application will be returned or otherwise disposed of. Any fee which has been submitted will be refunded less a \$\_\_\_\_\_ handling fee. See 37 CFR 1.53(c).

The filing date will be the date of receipt of all items required above, unless otherwise indicated. Any assertions that the items required above were submitted, or are not necessary for a filing date, must be by a petition directed to the attention of the Office of the Assistant Commissioner for Patents accompanied by the \$\_\_\_\_\_ petition fee (37 CFR 1.17(h)). If the petition states that the application is complete, a request for refund of the petition fee may be included in the petition.

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention:  
Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

***A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.***

Enclosed:

☐ "General Information Concerning Patents." See page \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Copy of a patent to assist applicant in making corrections.

☒ "Notice to File Missing Parts of Application," Form PTO-1532.

☒ Other: *10 copies to file with application.*

## DECLARATION FOR PATENT APPLICATION

Docket Number (Optional)

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that I AM THE SOLE  
DESIGNER OF THIS LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR)  
My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled  
LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR)  
the specification of which  
is attached hereto unless the following box is checked:

☐ was filed on \_\_\_\_\_ as United States Application Number or PCT International Application  
Number \_\_\_\_\_ and was amended on \_\_\_\_\_ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Prior Foreign Application(s)

(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)

Priority Claimed

☐ Yes ☒ No☐ Yes ☒ No☐ Yes ☒ No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Address all telephone calls to \_\_\_\_\_ at telephone number \_\_\_\_\_  
Address all correspondence to \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name) JAMES A. SATCHELL JR  
Inventor's signature James A. Satchell Jr. Date 6/1/95  
Residence 1490 COUNTY ROAD 36 TUSK, AL 36083 Citizenship U.S.A  
Post Office Address 201 MAIN ST. TUSKEGEE AL 36083

Full name of second joint inventor, if any (given name, family name) \_\_\_\_\_  
Second inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Residence \_\_\_\_\_ Citizenship \_\_\_\_\_  
Post Office Address \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Additional inventors are being named on separately numbered sheets attached hereto.



#3  
UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO.
06/429,583	04/27/95	SATCHELL, J	

0222/0524  
JAMES A SATCHELL JR  
1490 COUNTY ROAD 36  
TUSKEGEE AL 36063

0000  
DATE MAILED:

05/24/95

### NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE APPLICATION

A filing date has NOT been assigned to the above identified application papers for the reason(s) shown below.

1. ☒ The specification (description and claims):
- a. ☐ is missing
  - b. ☐ has pages \_\_\_\_\_ missing
  - c. ☐ does not include a written description of the invention.
  - d. ☒ does not include at least one claim in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112.

A complete specification in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112 is required.

2. ☐ A drawing of Figure(s) \_\_\_\_\_ described in the specification is required in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 111.
3. ☐ A drawing of applicant's invention is required since it is necessary for the understanding of the subject matter of the invention in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 113.
4. ☐ The inventor's name(s) is missing. The full names of all inventors are required in compliance with 37 CFR 1.41.
5. ☐ Other:

All of the above-noted items, unless otherwise indicated, must be submitted within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this notice or the application will be returned or otherwise disposed of. Any fee which has been submitted will be refunded less a \$\_\_\_\_\_ handling fee. See 37 CFR 1.53(c).

The filing date will be the date of receipt of all items required above, unless otherwise indicated. Any assertions that the items required above were submitted, or are not necessary for a filing date, must be by a petition directed to the attention of the Office of the Assistant Commissioner for Patents accompanied by the \$\_\_\_\_\_ petition fee (37 CFR 1.17(h)). If the petition states that the application is complete, a request for refund of the petition fee may be included in the petition.

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention:  
Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.



Enclosed:

☐ "General Information Concerning Patents." See page \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Copy of a patent to assist applicant in making corrections.

☒ "Notice to File Missing Parts of Application," Form PTO-1532.

☒ Other: *A Guide to Filing a Patent Application*

*[Signature]*  
Application Processing Division  
(703) 308-1202

FAX 703-308-2840

~~CONTACT~~ PERSON: MRS. STROUD

FORM PTO-1122 (REV. 10-90)

ATTORNEYS/APPLICANTS COPY

#3

Page #6

Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will inter the Soda-Machine into the Entertainment World. Other existing Drink Machine illuminated facades will surely step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events, Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Commercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda.

I claim these features combined with my design on The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door,  
Door designed with;

- 1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound
- 3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Cameras
- 5) Video Record-Playback 6) Cassette gift-dispenser 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-Selection Panels 9) Digital Counters

I James A. Batehall Jr., claim this combination Entertainment package design as a replacement door for existing soda machines. On this day 05/26/95.

-----  
1st COPY MAILED 05/26/95 2nd COPY SENT BY FAX 8/17/95 CUT OFF IF NEEDED

NOTE: I MAILED THIS CLAIM ON

05/26/95 BACK TO THE U.S.D. OF C,  
PATENT & TRADEMARK. YOU SAY IT'S NOT THERE.  
PLEASE PLACE THIS ONE PROPERLY.

# DECLARATION FOR PATENT APPLICATION

Docket Number (Optional)

2108

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled LASER - DISC MUSIC VIDEO DRINK MACHINE, the specification of which

is attached hereto unless the following box is checked:

(ATTACHED SPECIFICATIONS)

☐ was filed on \_\_\_\_\_ as United States Application Number or PCT International Application Number \_\_\_\_\_ and was amended on \_\_\_\_\_ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Prior Foreign Application(s)

(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)

Priority Claimed

☐ Yes ☒ No

☐ Yes ☒ No

☐ Yes ☒ No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application.

(Application Number) \_\_\_\_\_ (Filing Date) \_\_\_\_\_ (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

(Application Number) \_\_\_\_\_ (Filing Date) \_\_\_\_\_ (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Address all telephone calls to \_\_\_\_\_ at telephone number \_\_\_\_\_

Address all correspondence to \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name) JAMES A. SATCHEL JR.

Inventor's signature James A. Satchel Jr. Date 05/26/95

Residence TUSKEGEE AL. MACDON CO. Citizenship U.S.A.

Post Office Address 1490 COUNTY RD. 36

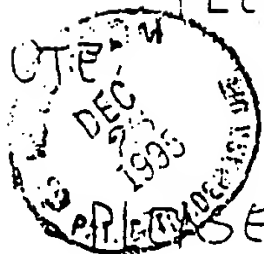
Full name of second joint inventor, if any (given name, family name) \_\_\_\_\_

Second inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence \_\_\_\_\_ Citizenship \_\_\_\_\_

Post Office Address \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: PLEASE USE THIS REVISED COPY.  
FOR MY EXAMINATION.



PLEASE PUT THESE MODIFICATIONS,  
AMENDMENTS, AND SUPPLEMENTS  
CONTAINING ADDITIONAL SUBJECT  
MATTER, WITH THE REST  
OF MY APPLICATION.

JAMES A. SATCHEL JR  
1490 COUNTY RD 36.  
TUSKEGEE AL. 36083

APPLICATION NUMBER 08/429, 58  
FILING DATE 08/17/95

TITLE:

LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR  
APPLICATION #08/429,583 FILING DATE 08/17/95 PAGE #3  
SPECIFICATIONS:

- 1) MOTION DETECTOR: This censoring device serves as a trigger, for count-down to a Winner. When an individual passes this machine, it decreases from the owner's preset number to 0. (This machine can be preset to count a certain amount of people between each purchase, to eliminate a consistent trigger count-down. Also it can be set on a desired start-off number.) The winning number also activates the Celebration Motion Lights, the release of a free soda, and a free musical-cassette.
- 2) VIDEO SCREEN: The screen has three service functions
  - #1) The primary function of this screen is to service the Selection Panel's video needs. One function of the screen is to receive video from a laser-disc player. All materials (music-video) on laser-disc can be called-up from the Selection Panel to be viewed by potential Customers and Spectators.
  - 2) The second function of the screen is to provide video for the machine's Satellite Receiver. The Customer who has no music interest can view live up-dated News from CNN, or a new Cola News Network which transmits News, Sports, and upcoming 96' Summer Olympic Games to it's own machines. Screen receives all signals from Web-Sites transmissions over the internet/W.W.Web.
  - 3) The third function of the Video Screen is to provide video for the camera, with a instant playback system. This system allows the customer to see their own street U-SING-ALONG performance.
- 3) SPEAKERS: The function of the speakers on this machine is to provide audio for all video, laser-disc, satellite transmitted material, U-SING-ALONG recorded-playback, stereo sound from internet/W.W.Web Transmissions, and sound effects for the celebration.
- 4) CELEBRATION MOTION LIGHTS: These lights are triggered by the final count-down number 0. First, a signal is sent to the top rotating lights, then to the moving Logo bottom neon-tube lights. The entire machine simultaneously celebrates the Winner with a display of lights, also with a soda-companies slogan musical video. The winner is awarded a free soda, and a free musical-cassette. ( suggested--design; Logo of soda-company is to be placed into a transparent rectangular glass container, with neon, or moving celebration lights. This lighting effect placed in a glass housing creates a three-dimensional appearance of the companies Logo.)

- 5) A) SATELLITE ANTENNA: This satellite receiver antenna is the already designed type, and the same installation manual applies. A smaller type can be mounted on top of the machine. Or, a different type antenna can be mounted on top of a building, with a coaxial cable running from the antenna, to the satellite receiver, to the machine.
- B) INTERNET/WORLD WIDE WEB RECEPTACLE: Connection point.
- 6) DIGITAL COUNTER/ A WINNER: This Counter is preset at a desire number, then it counts backwards to #0. When the counter reaches the number 0, it triggers the other systems to perform their assignments. Again, these assignments are; activation of the free soda release, the starting of the Celebration Motion Lights, and the release of one musical-cassette. The Digital Counter/ A Winner, depends on the data received from the Motion Detector.
- 7) SELECTION PANEL: This computer-linked controlled Panel serves as a function command center, which tells the machine it requested function. Along with the standard Soda-Selector, Bill Changer, Coin Receiver, Change Release This Machine's Selection Panel has three additional functions; (Three attachable components)
- A) The Musical Selection Function; (Laser-Disc-Player)  
This function commands the Laser-Disc Player.  
(These laser-disc are produced by the soda-company. They are distributed along with replaceable updated front selection cover on the regular distribution system.)  
A customer can select a certain Recording Artist for a 30 second musical video preview  
Also a number of soda company commercials can be previewed at a preset time.
- B) The News Section Function; (Satellite Receiver)  
The News Section of this Panel operates at the press of it's key pad. The control memory gives a command to the Satellite receiver. A Customer then can observe 30 seconds of a Satellite (Live) News Broadcast.  
(Internet/World Wide Web) News; key pad, calls
- C) The U-SING-ALONG Section Function; (VCR Recorder)  
The U-SING-ALONG operates on a keypad based multi-panel, with a record/playback system.  
The machine's camera/microphone system records the Customer singing a selected song off the Laser-disc Panel, (Performer sings video first then, the machine playback the same music with a Q-beep for the Customer to sing.) The VCR designed with a digital-tape-stripping device, (VCR that digitally codes tape, for precise reference.) along with the machine's housed camera/microphone records the Customer trying to sing the Artist video, creating a Customer's

APPLICATION #08/429/583 FILING DATE 08/17/95

version of the video. This Live, one shot  
30 second street audition can be played back  
once, then stored to be reviewed by officials  
for a series of soda T.V. commercials.

8) CASSETTE DISPENSER: This dispenser awards Winners musical  
cassettes from the participating Recording-Artist. It  
is triggered by the Digital Counter/ A Winner.

9) CAMERA SYSTEMS: The camera systems serves two purposes:

- #1) The primary function of the camera is to record the  
performances of the Customers. To capture to expres  
sions of the Winning Customer for T.V. commercial use.  
Also, to create a more direct relationship with customers.
- #2) The secondary function of this camera is an optional  
feature. It can be used as a surveillance camera which  
supplies recorded video to other security equipment.

10) LASER-DISC PLAYER: Of the regular type; The Soda Company  
would contact a certain audio manufacturer, (Sony, RCA,  
Pioneer etc.) to request a specially designed Laser  
Disc Player, that can be controlled from a cabled  
Data Controlled Unit from the Drink Machine Door.

11) SATELLITE RECEIVER: Of the regular type; (same request  
can be controlled by a Data Controlled Unit, from Door.

12) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER: This special type video/audio recorder,  
has a precise video/audio digital tape stripping system  
which relocate tape on a number, therefore precision  
on requested rewind/playback. ( Note: The Laser-Disc  
which contains prerecorded material from the Artist,  
are recorded with double tracks. The first track has  
the sound-track and video of the professional Artist  
performance, and is transferred from laser-disc to  
screen. The second track, has an instrumental track  
of the same Artist music. When the Q-1,2,3 light ends,  
the customer starts singing the lyric which appears  
across the screen. This performance is recorded  
by mic/cam-to VCR; Laser-Disc instrumental to VCR.  
This VCR recording can be Rewound for one spectator's  
review, then stored for company promotional use.

13) DATA CONTROL UNIT: The DCU is the brain, command  
module that controls instructional data between the  
Selectional Panel, and the Laser-Disc, Satellite Receiver,  
Digital VCR Player. It uses coaxial cables to make  
connections to internal and external sources.

- 14) DCU & The Internet/World Wide Web: The Data Control Unit has compatible systems built within the unit to operate regular computer functions that will allow adaptability to computer commands from Web Sites which allow other progresses to be transmitted to the machine's doors.

Large chain stores can set-up Web Sites which transmits various types of advertising to it's stores; Example: You pull open the door at a Walmart, K-mart, etc., there you see these new type vending-machine along with the rest of Video games, you are stopped by a vending machine that has audio/video on the door of the machine. The audio/video, welcome's you to the Store along with Total show-off of it's sale items, as well as store inventory Set-ups. Smaller Business can set-up Web-Sites too, but Individualized Disc can be cheaper. This information can come from the Web-Site of the Company, or a Laser Disc.

Live News Reports can be viewed just about anywhere one of these machines can be set-up. On the street, Bus, Train Stations, Airports, Offices, Hospitals, etc.

Putting, The World Wide Web/Internet systems to work in public places, Delivering most advantages of the PC, on a "LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR".

- 15) INDIVIDUALIZED BUSINESS ADVERTISING DISC: These personalized disc allows for businesses to showcase their business activities along with the product Manufacturer on the vending machine door. This may encourage businesses to put a machine on location, for self-on-location audio/video advertising.



Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will inter net/world wide wed, most types of vending machines, and the Soda-Machine Door into the entertainment/advertisement World. Soda-machine doors with still facades will surely step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events, Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Com-mercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda.

I claim these features combined with my design on The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door,

Door designed with;

- 1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound
- 3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Cameras
- 5) Video Record-Playback 6) Cassette gift-dispenser 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-Selection Panels 9) Adaptors for Internet/World Wide Wed reception to Door.

I James A. Doherty, claim this combination Entertainment package design as a replacement door for existing soda machines. On this day 05/26/95

I James A. Doherty, after receiving, Foreign Filing License Granted 10/01/95, under 37 CFR 5.15(a) subsequently (make modifications, amendments, and supplements containing additional subject matter to, or divisions of,...). I claim this combination Entertainment/Advertisement package design as a replacement Door, for some, and a Primary Door for others, for these general public, entertaining, informational, Futuristic "On-Line" Billboard Vending Machine Doors. On this Day 11/8/95.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
---------------	-------------	----------------------	---------------------

08/429,583 08/17/95 SATCHELL

JAMES A SATCHELL JR  
1490 COUNTY ROAD 36  
TUSKEGEE AL 36080

F1M1/0319

J  
EXAMINER

SKAGGS JR, H

ART UNIT

PAPER NUMBER  
2f

3101

DATE MAILED:

08/19/96

This is a communication from the examiner in charge of your application.  
COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS

☒ This application has been examined ☐ Responsive to communication filed on \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ This action is made final.

A shortened statutory period for response to this action is set to expire 3 month(s), \_\_\_\_\_ days from the date of this letter.  
Failure to respond within the period for response will cause the application to become abandoned. 35 U.S.C. 133

Part I THE FOLLOWING ATTACHMENT(S) ARE PART OF THIS ACTION:

- |                                                                                         |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Notice of References Cited by Examiner, PTO-892. | 2. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Notice of Draftsman's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948. |
| 3. <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Art Cited by Applicant, PTO-1449.                 | 4. <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Informal Patent Application, PTO-152.                  |
| 5. <input type="checkbox"/> Information on How to Effect Drawing Changes, PTO-1474.     | 6. <input type="checkbox"/> _____                                                            |

Part II SUMMARY OF ACTION

1. ☒ Claims 1 are pending in the application.  
Of the above, claims \_\_\_\_\_ are withdrawn from consideration.
2. ☐ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ have been cancelled.
3. ☐ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ are allowed.
4. ☒ Claims 1 are rejected.
5. ☐ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ are objected to.
6. ☐ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ are subject to restriction or election requirement.
7. ☐ This application has been filed with informal drawings under 37 C.F.R. 1.85 which are acceptable for examination purposes.
8. ☐ Formal drawings are required in response to this Office action.
9. ☐ The corrected or substitute drawings have been received on \_\_\_\_\_. Under 37 C.F.R. 1.84 these drawings are ☐ acceptable; ☐ not acceptable (see explanation or Notice of Draftsman's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948).
10. ☐ The proposed additional or substitute sheet(s) of drawings, filed on \_\_\_\_\_, has (have) been ☐ approved by the examiner; ☐ disapproved by the examiner (see explanation).
11. ☐ The proposed drawing correction, filed \_\_\_\_\_, has been ☐ approved; ☐ disapproved (see explanation).
12. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of the claim for priority under 35 U.S.C. 119. The certified copy has ☐ been received ☐ not been received ☐ been filed in parent application, serial no. \_\_\_\_\_; filed on \_\_\_\_\_.
13. ☐ Since this application appears to be in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11; 453 O.G. 213.
14. ☐ Other

EXAMINER'S ACTION

Serial Number: 08/429583

-2-

Art Unit: 3101

### Part III DETAILED ACTION

#### *Specification*

1. This application does not contain an Abstract of the Disclosure as required by 37 C.F.R. § 1.72(b). An Abstract on a separate sheet is required.
2. Applicant is reminded of the proper language and format of an Abstract of the Disclosure.

The abstract should be in narrative form and generally limited to a single paragraph on a separate sheet within the range of 50 to 250 words. It is important that the abstract not exceed 250 words in length since the space provided for the abstract on the computer tape used by the printer is limited. The form and legal phraseology often used in patent claims, such as "means" and "said", should be avoided. The abstract should describe the disclosure sufficiently to assist readers in deciding whether there is a need for consulting the full patent text for details.

The language should be clear and concise and should not repeat information given in the title. It should avoid using phrases which can be implied, such as, "The disclosure concerns," "The disclosure defined by this invention," "The disclosure describes," etc.

3. This application is informal in the arrangement of the specification.

The following guidelines illustrate the preferred layout and content for patent applications. These guidelines are suggested for the applicant's use.

4. Applicant is advised as to how to arrange the content of the specification.

(a) **Title of the Invention.** The title of the invention should be placed at the top of the first page of the specification.

Serial Number: 08/429583

-3-

Art Unit: 3101

It should be brief but technically accurate and descriptive, preferably from two to seven words.

- (b) **Cross-References to Related Applications:** if applicable.
- (c) **Statement as to Rights to inventions made under Federally sponsored research and development:** (if any).
- (d) **Background of the Invention:** The specification should set forth the Background of the Invention in two parts:
  - (1) **Field of the Invention:** A statement of the field of art to which the invention pertains. This statement may include a paraphrasing of the applicable U.S. patent classification definitions or the subject matter of the claimed invention. This item may also be titled "Technical Field."
  - (2) **Description of the Prior Art:** A description of the prior art known to the applicant and including, if applicable, references to specific prior art problems which are solved by the applicant's invention. This item may also be titled "Background Art."
- (e) **Summary:** A brief summary or general statement of the invention is separate and distinct from the abstract and is directed toward the invention rather than the disclosure as a whole. The summary may point out the advantages of the invention or how it solves problems previously existent in the prior art (and preferably indicated in the Background of the Invention). In chemical cases, it should point out in general terms the utility of the invention. If possible, the nature and gist of the invention or the inventive concept should be set forth. Objects of the invention should be treated briefly and only to the extent that they contribute to an understanding of the invention.
- (f) **Brief Description of the Drawing(s):** A reference to and brief description of the drawing(s) as set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.74.
- (g) **Description of the Preferred Embodiment(s):** A description of the preferred embodiment(s) of the invention as required in 37 C.F.R. § 1.71. The description should be as short and specific as is necessary to describe the invention adequately and accurately. This item may also be titled "Best Mode for Carrying Out the Invention." Where elements or groups of elements, compounds, and processes, which are conventional and generally widely known in the field of the invention described and their exact nature or type is not necessary for an understanding and use of the invention by a person skilled in the art, they should not be described in detail. However, where particularly complicated subject matter is involved or where the elements, compounds, or processes may not be commonly or widely known in the field, the specification should refer to another patent or readily

Serial Number: 08/429583

-4-

Art Unit: 3101

available publication which adequately describes the subject matter.

- (h) **Claim(s):** (See 37 C.F.R. § 1.75) A claim may be typed with the various elements subdivided in paragraph form. There may be plural indentations to further segregate subcombinations or related steps. The claim(s) must be in one sentence form only.

- (i) **Abstract of the Disclosure.**

5. The following is a quotation of the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. § 112:

The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention.

The specification is objected to under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, as failing to provide an adequate written description of the invention.

Applicant has failed to disclose how the various listed parts operate together to perform the desired result. For example, how does the data control unit, VCR player, satellite receiver, laser-disc player, camera system, cassette dispenser, selection panel, digital counter, satellite antenna, speakers, video screen, and motion detector interrelate or cooperate to perform the desired functions. No block diagrams or wiring of the apparatus connecting these various elements has been disclosed.

Serial Number: 08/429583

-5-

Art Unit: 3101

*Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112*

6. The claim is rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, for the reasons set forth in the objection to the specification.

7. The claim is rejected as failing to define the invention in the manner required by 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph.

The claim(s) are narrative in form and replete with indefinite and functional or operational language. The structure which goes to make up the device must be clearly and positively specified. The structure must be organized and correlated in such a manner as to present a complete operative device. The claim(s) must be in one sentence form only. Note the format of the claims in the patent cited.

*Conclusion*

8. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.

9. An examination of this application reveals that applicant is unfamiliar with patent prosecuting procedure. While an inventor may prosecute the application, lack of skill in this field usually acts as a liability in affording the maximum protection for the invention disclosed. Applicant is advised to secure the services of a registered patent attorney or agent to prosecute the application, since the value of a patent is largely dependent

Serial Number: 08/429583

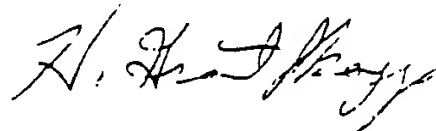
-6-

Art Unit: 3101

upon skillful preparation and prosecution. The Office cannot aid in selecting an attorney or agent.

Applicant is advised of the availability of the publication "Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office." This publication is for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

10. Any inquiry concerning this communication should be directed to Ex. Skaggs at telephone number (703) 308-1113.



H. Grant Skaggs  
Primary Examiner  
Art Unit 311

hgs  
March 14, 1996

TO SEPARATE, HOLD TOP AND BOTTOM EDGES, SNAP-APART AND DISCARD CARBON

FORM PTO-800 (REV. 2-92)		U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE		SERIAL NO. <b>08/429583</b>	GROUP/ART UNIT <b>3/01</b>	ATTACHMENT TO PAPER # NUMBER <b>4</b>
NOTICE OF REFERENCES CITED				APPLICANT(S) <b>Satchell, J.</b>		

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS											
	DOCUMENT NO.						DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUB-CLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
A	14	95	4	6	7	7	Sep. 1990	Kokubun et al	221	3	
B	5	0	7	0	5	8	Feb. 1992	Brundes et al	221	2	
C	5	4	4	1	0	4	Aug. 1995	David et al	128	600	May 25, 1993
D	5	4	4	5	2	9	Aug. 1995	BROWN	221	3	
E											
F											
G											
H											
I											
J											
K											

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS													
	DOCUMENT NO.						DATE	COUNTRY	NAME	CLASS	SUB-CLASS	PER. REF. TO SPECS. DWG.	PP. PLC.
L	0	5	6	4	7	3	Oct. 1993	EPO	Buckley et al	221	2	all	all
M	0	0	3	6	8	4	Feb. 1991	Japan	Okuda	221	2	all	all
N	8	7	0	7	8	0	Aug. 1989	WIPO	Vogel	221	3	all	all
O													
P													
Q													

OTHER REFERENCES (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)	
R	
S	
T	
U	

EXAMINER <b>H. Hunt/Kay</b>	DATE <b>3/14/96</b>	
--------------------------------	------------------------	--

A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this office action.







\$190.00 - 216 GP

3/01  
#5  
Ext. of  
Time  
(2 mo)  
6-25-96

TO: - UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
ASSISTANT SECRETARY AND COMMISSIONER  
OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231

FROM: JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.  
1490 COUNTY ROAD 36  
TUSKEGEE, AL 36083

*James A. Satchell Jr.*

DATE: JUNE 13, 1996

SUBJECT: EXTENSION OF PATENT APPLICATION -

"U.S. APPLICATION SERIAL No. 08/429,583 - LASER-DISC  
MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR"

THE APPLICANT HERewith PETITIONS THE COMMISSIONER OF PATENT  
AND TRADEMARKS TO EXTEND THE TIME FOR RESPONSE, TO THE OFFICE  
ACTION, DATED MARCH 19, 1996 FOR TWO (2) MONTHS FROM JUNE 19, 1996  
TO AUGUST 19, 1996. SUBMITTED HERewith IS A CHECK FOR \$190.00 (ONE  
HUNDRED AND NINETY U.S. DOLLARS) TO COVER THE COST OF  
EXTENSION.

FEE APPLIED under 37 CFR 1.138(e)  
EXTENSION OF TIME GRANTED  
TO 8-19-96  
*W. Adhery*  
CLERK, GROUP 310



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of :  
JAMES A. SATCHELL JR. : Patent Art Unit: 3101  
Serial No.: 08/429,583 : Examiner: H. Skaggs, Jr.  
Filed: August 17, 1995 :  
For: LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO :  
DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR :

PATENT # 6  
Ext. 4  
Time  
(1 mo)  
9-25-96

PETITION FOR ADDITIONAL EXTENSION OF TIME

Honorable Commissioner of  
Patents and Trademarks  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Applicant hereby petitions under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136 for an additional 1-month extension of time to extend the time for response to the March 19, 1996 Office Action up to September 19, 1996. Applicant previously requested a two-month extension of time to August 19, 1996.

A check in the amount of \$260.00 for the extension fee of an additional one-month under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(b) is attached.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of any fees under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17 which may become due in connection with this application to Deposit Account No. 18-2220.

Respectfully submitted,

9-19-96  
W. Anthony  
116

Garrett V. Davis  
Reg. No. 32,023



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTORNEY (CKET NO)

JAMES A. SATCHELL JR  
1490 COUNTY ROAD 36  
TUCKEREE AL 36083

FIM1/1023

EXAMINER	
SCALES JR	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3104	7

DATE MAILED:

10/23/95

NOTICE OF ABANDONMENT

This application is abandoned in view of:

- ☒ Applicant's failure to respond to the Office letter, mailed March 17, 1996
- ☐ Applicant's letter of express abandonment which is in compliance with 37 C.F.R. 1.138.
- ☐ Applicant's failure to timely file the response received \_\_\_\_\_ within the period set in the Office letter.
- ☐ Applicant's failure to pay the required issue fee within the statutory period of 3 months from the mailing date of \_\_\_\_\_ of the Notice of Allowance.  
☐ The issue fee was received on \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ The issue fee has not been received in Allowed Files Branch as of \_\_\_\_\_

In accordance with 35 U.S.C. 151, and under the provisions of 37 C.F.R. 1.316(b), applicant(s) may petition the Commissioner to accept the delayed payment of the issue fee if the delay in payment was unavoidable. The petition must be accompanied by the issue fee, unless it has been previously submitted, in the amount specified by 37 C.F.R. 1.17(l), and a verified showing as to the causes of the delay.

If applicant(s) never received the Notice of Allowance, a petition for a new Notice of Allowance and withdrawal of the holding of abandonment may be appropriate in view of *Delgar Inc. v. Schuyler*, 172 U.S.P.Q. 513.

- ☐ Applicant's failure to timely correct the drawings and/or submit new or substitute formal drawings by \_\_\_\_\_ as required in the last Office action.  
☐ The corrected and/or substitute drawings were received on \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ The reason(s) below.

*H. Grant Skaggs* 10/24/95

H. Grant Skaggs  
Primary Examiner  
Art Unit 311

# REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER

In re Application

Application Number

Filed

5822216

Class Art Unit

Examiner

Paper No. 118

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)

☒ (A) referred to in United States Patent Number \_\_\_\_\_, column \_\_\_\_\_

☐ (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, on page \_\_\_\_\_, paper number \_\_\_\_\_

☐ (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to inspection, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_

☐ (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public.

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

*William J. Korman*

Signature

*William J. Korman*

Typed or printed name

7-30-1997

Date

FOR PTO USE ONLY

Approved by: *[Signature]*

(initials)

Unit: *PTL*

THIS IS VERY IMPORTANT: THE PTO WILL NOT REPLY TO ANY REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATIONS UNLESS THE REQUEST IS ACCOMPANIED BY A FEE OF \$100.00 PER APPLICATION.

REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(b)

In re Application of

Satchell et al.

Application Number

CE/429 583

Filed

8-17-95

Class Art Unit

Examiner

Paper No. 9

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)

☒ (A) referred to in United States Patent Number 5822216, column \_\_\_\_\_

☐ (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, on page \_\_\_\_\_ of paper number \_\_\_\_\_.

☐ (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, or

☐ (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public.

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

T. Lupo

Signature

T. Lupo

Typed or printed name

10-15-99

Date

FOR PTO USE ONLY

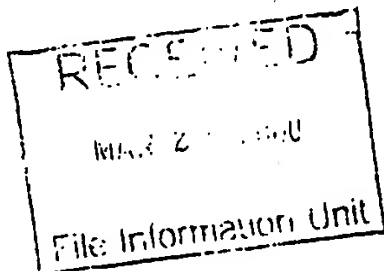
Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_

(Initials)

Unit: \_\_\_\_\_

Under the Patent Information Act of 1980, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(a)



In re Application of

J. A. Satchell  
as inventor

Application Number

08/429 583

Filed

8/17/78

Class and Unit

Examiner

Paper No. 1416

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20531

I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: CHECK ONE:

- (A) referred to in United States Patent Number 5822216, column \_\_\_\_\_
- (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, on page \_\_\_\_\_ of paper number \_\_\_\_\_
- (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, or
- (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public.

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

MORTON J. Rosenberg

Signature

M. J. Rosenberg

Typed or printed name

3/20/80  
Date

FOR PTO USE ONLY

Approved by: TW  
(Initials)

REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(a)

RECEIVED  
JUN 2 1995  
File Information Unit

In re Application of	
Application Number	Filed
08-429583	8-17-95
Group Art Unit	Examiner

Pacer No. 11

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(2)(iv) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)

- \_\_\_ (A) referred to in United States Patent Number 5,822,216 column \_\_\_
- \_\_\_ (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, on page \_\_\_\_\_ of paper number \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_ (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, or
- \_\_\_ (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to be open to the complete application to the public.

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Signature

ADRIAN

Typed or printed name

Date

6-28-00

FOR PTO USE ONLY

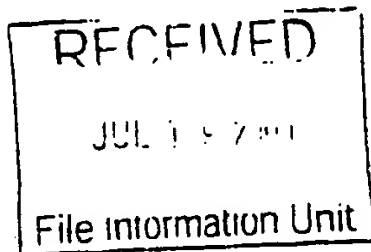
Processed by: \_\_\_\_\_  
(initials)

U-11



Under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.14, no fee is required to request access to an abandoned application. PTO 8840 (11)  
Patent & Trademark Office, U.S. DEPT. OF COMMERCE

REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(B)



In re Application of

Application Number

File

08-429583

8-17-95

Group Art Unit

Examiner

3101

Paper No. 12

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(2)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)

- (A) referred to in United States Patent Number 5822216, column \_\_\_\_\_
- (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, on page \_\_\_\_\_ of paper number \_\_\_\_\_
- (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, or
- (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public.

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

Andrea Jones

Signature

Andrea Jones

Type or printed name

Date

FOR PTO USE ONLY

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_

(Initials)

Unit: \_\_\_\_\_

YIP

(2-92)

VERIFIED STATEMENT CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY STATUS  
(37 CFR 1.9(f) & 1.27(b))--INDEPENDENT INVENTOR

US

Docket Number (Optional)

Applicant or Patentee: JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.

Serial or Patent No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Filed or Issued: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: LASER - DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that I qualify as an independent inventor as defined in 37 CFR 1.9(c) for purposes of paying reduced fees to the Patent and Trademark Office described in:

- ☐ the specification filed herewith with title as listed above.  
☐ the application identified above.  
☐ the patent identified above.

I have not assigned, granted, conveyed or licensed and am under no obligation under contract or law to assign, grant, convey or license, any rights in the invention to any person who would not qualify as an independent inventor under 37 CFR 1.9(c) if that person had made the invention, or to any concern which would not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(d) or a nonprofit organization under 37 CFR 1.9(e).

Each person, concern or organization to which I have assigned, granted, conveyed, or licensed or am under an obligation under contract or law to assign, grant, convey, or license any rights in the invention is listed below:

- ☒ No such person, concern, or organization exists.  
☐ Each such person, concern or organization is listed below.

Separate verified statements are required from each named person, concern or organization having rights to the invention averring to their status as small entities. (37 CFR 1.27)

I acknowledge the duty to file, in this application or patent, notification of any change in status resulting in loss of entitlement to small entity status prior to paying, or at the time of paying, the earliest of the issue fee or any maintenance fee due after the date on which status as a small entity is no longer appropriate. (37 CFR 1.28(b))

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this verified statement is directed.

JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.  
NAME OF INVENTOR

NAME OF INVENTOR

NAME OF INVENTOR

Signature of inventor

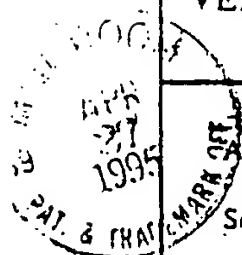
Signature of inventor

Signature of inventor

Date

Date

Date



REQUEST FOR ACCESS TO AN APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(e)

In re Application of

*JA Satchell*

Application Number

*08/429 583*

Filed

*8/17/05*

Art Unit

Examiner

RECEIVED

AUG 21 2002

U.S. PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Paper No. 13

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

1. ☐ I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(e)(2) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED Application, which is not within the file jacket of a pending Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) (37 CFR 1.53(d)) and is: (CHECK ONE)

☒ (A) referred to in:

United States Patent Application Publication No. \_\_\_\_\_, page \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_\_

United States Patent Number 582226, column \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_\_, or

an International Application which was filed on or after November 29, 2000 and which

designates the United States, WIPO Pub. No. \_\_\_\_\_, page \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_\_

☐ (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11(b) or

1.14(e)(2)(i), i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, paper No. \_\_\_\_\_, page \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_\_

2. ☐ I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(e)(1) to an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public.

*David D. Brown*  
Signature

8-21-02

Date

DAVID BROWN  
Typed or printed name

FOR PTO USE ONLY

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_

(initials)

Unit: \_\_\_\_\_



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Reissue Application of

Inventors: James A. SATCHELL, Jr. et al

Original U.S. Patent No. 5,822,216, issued October 13, 1998

Reissue Application Serial No.: 09/686,626

Group Art Unit: 2121

Reissue Application Filing Date: October 12, 2000

Examiner: S. Garland

For: VENDING MACHINE AND COMPUTER ASSEMBLY

**SUPPLEMENTAL DECLARATION OF DORA STROUD**

I, Dora Stroud, am over the age of twenty one years, and if called to testify would be fully competent to testify on the following matters based upon personal knowledge:

1. My current address is 4220 S. Capitol Street, S.E., Apartment 103, Washington, D.C. 20032.
2. I was an employee of the United States Patent and Trademark Office from 1970 until my retirement in 2000, my last position being Supervisor, Customer Service, Intake of Patent Applications.
3. I am familiar with the patent application attached as Serial Number 08/429,583 (hereinafter the "'583 application'"), recognizing my signature contained therein, and recall numerous conversations with James A. Satchell, Jr. the applicant of the aforementioned '583 application prior to August 17, 1995.
4. I recall that Mr. Satchell was applying for his patent application pro se and it was part of my duties at the time to assist pro se applicants in filing their patent applications.

5. Mr. Satchell's deposit of his patent application with the United States Patent and Trademark Office on April 27, 1995, was not given a filing date because the application did not include at least one claim as noted in the Notice of Incomplete Application mailed to Mr. Satchell on May 24, 1995.
6. It was shortly after that mailing on May 24, 1995, that I had discussions with Mr. Satchell in my capacity of assisting pro se applicants.
7. I specifically recall discussions with Mr. Satchell concerning his invention for providing patrons or customers of vending machines with internet/worldwide web access, by including in said vending machine a public access to the internet/worldwide web with a vending machine door which included a video screen and selector mechanism to access websites and other internet/worldwide web information.
8. I specifically recall the details of my conversations because I made notes of them in my efforts to assist the pro se applicant, Mr. Satchell.
9. The notes I made I left with the United States Patent and Trademark Office upon my retirement.
10. I have reviewed the amended specification date stamped December 26, 1995, in the aforementioned '583 application and state that prior to the filing of that substitute specification, Mr. Satchell conveyed that information to me concerning his use of vending machines to access the internet/worldwide web.
11. I understand from the Office Action dated August 27, 2003 that the Examiner wants more specificity as to the disclosure of the invention to me.

12. I specifically recall that the following information was conveyed to me by Mr. Satchell at least as early as August 17, 1995:

- a. The claim of his application, reciting a vending machine including a device to access the internet or world wide web, incorporated, for example, in the door of the machine. The machine could also provide entertainment or advertisements, such as live news, pre-recorded music or videos, and live auditions for television commercials. The purchase of, for example, a soda could be used to activate the device, which could also include a video screen, stereo speakers, a satellite receiver antenna, cameras, a video recorder-playback machine, cassette dispenser, motion detectors, multi-selection panels, and adaptors in the door to permit internet or world wide web access.
- b. The concept of delivering information, such as music over the internet/world wide web, as described in MusicWorld, a publication of BMI, dated Summer 1995. Mr. Satchell informed me that he was in receipt of this publication, and described to me at least as early as August 17, 1995, the subject matter of the article titled "Music on the Internet: Getting an Earful On Line", discussing the delivery of music works over the internet. A copy of which is attached hereto and highlighted by me as a specific recollection of my discussions with Mr. Satchell. These discussions facilitated my understanding of his invention.

13. I have no financial interest in the outcome of this matter.

Further, declarant sayeth not.

I further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the reissue application or of any reissue patent to issue thereon.

01-22-04  
Date

Dora G. Stroud  
Dora Stroud

Residence: Washington, D.C.

Citizenship: United States

Post Office Address: 4220 S. Capitol Street, S.E., Apartment 103, Washington, D.C. 20032



# BMI

SUMMER 1995

# MUSICWORLD<sup>®</sup>



SHERYL CROW





Music On The Internet page 10



Sheryl Crow page 14



Alan Silvestri page 32



South By Southwest page 44

# CONTENTS

## FEATURES

On The Scene	4
Music On The Internet	10
Songwriters Hall Of Fame	20
BMI Continues Fight Against HR789 Licensing Legislation	21
Elvis Tome Takes Top Gleason Honor	29
Music Moves Center Stage At Peabody Awards	41
Rhythm & Blues Foundation Honors Pioneers	42
Celebrities Turn Out For Country In The Rockies	43
BMI Flies High At South By Southwest	44
In Concert	46
Dove Awards Highlights	48
Crossroads Keys On Musical Diversity	49
Music People	50

## PROFILES

Sheryl Crow: Charting A Flight Path To The Top	14
Alan Silvestri: A Matter Of Trust	32

## BMI AWARDS

Babyface, Warner-Tamerlane Win Big At BMI Pop Awards	22
Alan Silvestri Takes Top Honor At BMI Film/TV Awards	36



BMI Pop Awards page 22

# Music On The Internet:

by Kevin Zimmerman

In his classic film *2001: A Space Odyssey*, director Stanley Kubrick introduced a computer that could talk, make suggestions and even sing a song. Six years shy of that date, computers are beginning to do all of those things and more, thanks in large part to the Internet, whose many services are increasingly becoming useful tools for the working composer, songwriter and musician.

Basically, the Internet is the world's largest computer network — actually an international network of networks. The fundamental idea is that the 'Net is a means of exchanging information with tens of millions of computer-users around the world; a user can search the 'Net for information on practically any subject.

The World Wide Web is a relatively new and ambitious Internet service that provides a means of organizing the 'Net's information resources in such a way that the user can view images and hear sounds right on his home computer. Web resources are linked together; by clicking on key words or pictures, the user can go to related Web resources.

Though there already are literally tens of millions of people using the Internet on a regular basis, its potential still seems largely untapped. And the music community is still in the early stages of getting involved with the 'Net: record companies are still determining how much information they want to provide, and, perhaps most importantly, the entire creative community is assessing what impact, if any, the new digital technology may have on the legal parameters of music

usage. BMI has been a trailblazer in this area, having already signed an agreement with On Ramp Inc., an Internet marketing and content provider, the first such agreement covering music transmitted over the 'Net.

For now, there are primarily three multi-media files an Internet user can download: MIDI, sound and video. MIDI is a protocol used in recording studios and pro audio, connecting a computer directly to a synthesizer, a kind of control language about music that many composers and songwriters have been using for 10 years or so. Its popularity has soared as an international standard, called "General MIDI," has given composers the assurance that the instruments they use in scoring a composition will be the same ones listeners hear when they play it back.

Audio files — actual music that can be downloaded and played on the computer — are encoded as "WAV," "AIFF" and other digital formats. These

are practically essential for a music company's successful website.

"The multi-media component is extremely important for anyone coming through a site," says Robert Bourne, senior product manager for BMG Classics US. "It's their way of sampling music on the site."

Earlier this year, BMG Classics launched a music resource called Classics World with service provider On Ramp on the Internet, listing about 1,700 titles, cross-referenced by artist and composer. Also linked to the classics site is BMG's ECM Records, listing 442 of its jazz, classics and world music titles.

BMI launched the second major phase of its Internet service on July 1 with a searchable database of BMI's almost three million cleared musical works. The service also offers digital editions of *MusicWorld* and all of BMI's brochures and songwriter information. The site now attracts more than 25,000 inquiries per week from over 40 countries from as far away as the Russian Federation, Turkey, South Korea, Costa Rica and Thailand.



# Getting An Earful On Line

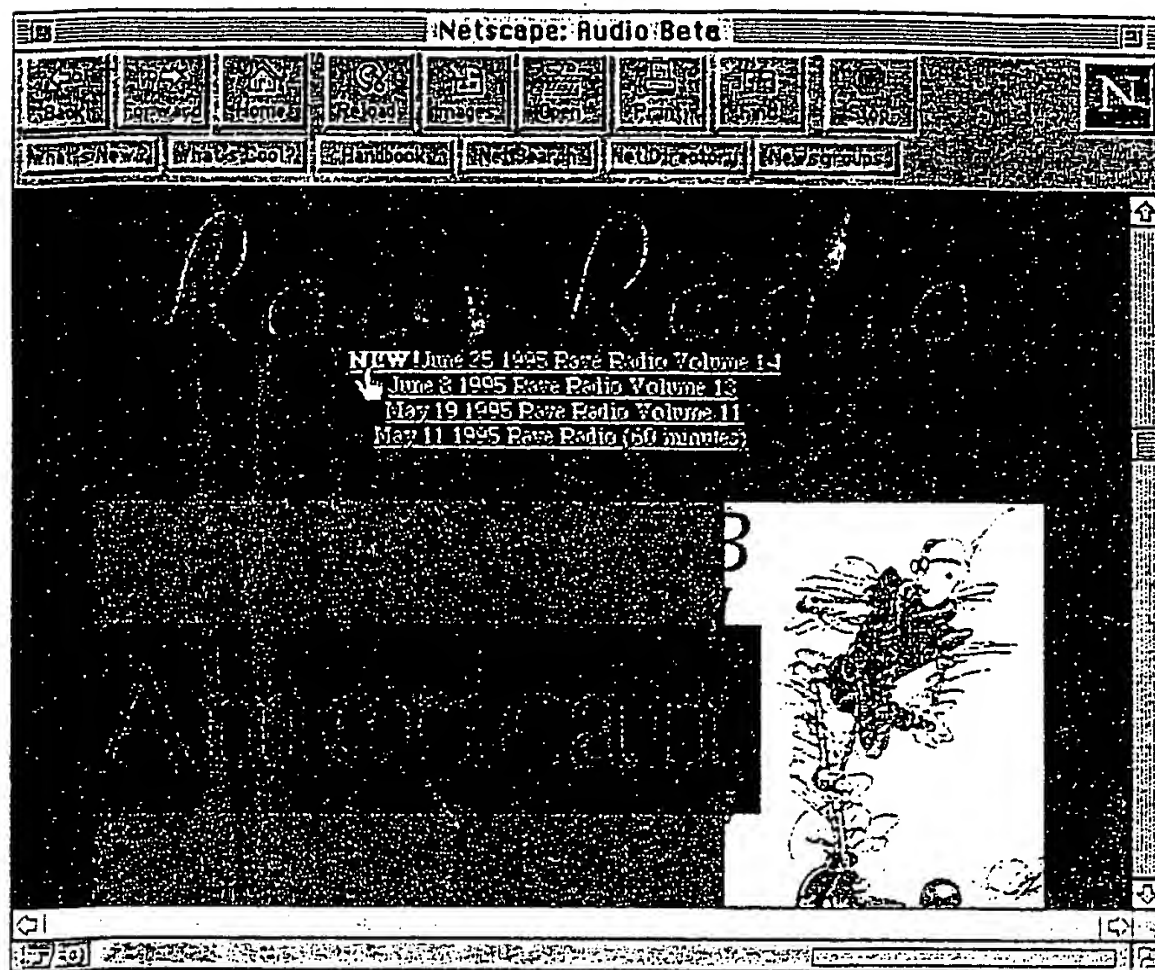
Classics World currently has eight features (artist/composer profiles, photos, sound clips, video clips, new releases info, etc.) and a CD catalog. In four months they've recorded about 1 million accesses. On average a user uses 10-12 pages per session, resulting in about 12 million commands.

"What's impressive to me, more than the raw numbers, is how widespread the usage is," Bourne says. "There's 59 countries that we've counted, with about half of the accesses from the U.S. and the top six rounded out in no particular order by the U.K., Japan, Canada, the Netherlands and Australia. But near the bottom you see names like Croatia, Zaire and Fiji."

"The promise of the Internet, that it 'makes everything local no matter where you are,' may sound like hyperbole," he continues, "but when you actually see on paper that someone from Mongolia has come through your site in New York, it's pretty exciting."

Sony, MCA and a host of independent labels also have web sites. "It is a digital publication of sorts, and you have to be changing it all the time," says Barry Johnson, head of new technologies for the Epic Records Group. "If the *New York Times* ran the same stories every day, nobody would read it. If we just have the same things at our sites, people will visit them once and that'll be it."

Epic is constantly updating its artist websites, often incorporating electronic bulletin boards. "This is a place where people say what they feel and feel what they say," he continues. "I think we spend a lot of time in this industry second-guessing what people think and feel. Here you can get immediate feedback from people on which single they like, what they



think of the album cover, what they think of the artist's ideas. It's really a cool two-way dynamic."

Epic's sister label, Columbia, features a daily column at the Columbia Online site, updating the goings-on at the label and in the lives of its artists. Mark Ghuneim, VP of online and emerging technologies at Columbia, reports some 25,000 accesses a day, mostly from young rock & roll fans.

"Rock & roll has moved from music to computers," Ghuneim declares. "Kids who used to run home and turn on their TV are now running home and turning on their computers."

Warner Bros., meanwhile, is part of the Internet Underground Music Archives, a service that — for a fee — puts songwriters and artists on the 'Net with sound files — either the full song, which they digitize and make available for people to download, or 20-30 second clips — photos and bios. It makes

Pictured here is part of On Ramp's Metaverse on the Internet's World Wide Web, where visitors can access music programs in real time.

for an intriguing "point of entry" for unsigned artists.

Taking things even further is recording artist Todd Rundgren. In the first cyberspace release of an entire album, all 10 tracks of his new LP, *The Individualist*, full length and unedited, in Rundgren's recently opened Music In(tr)Action Forum on on-line service CompuServe. Users can download individual songs (download times range from 30 minutes to an hour) or the entire album (about seven hours, depending on modem speed).

*The Individualist* is the first album to be released solely on the CD+ format, permitting access to the audio content by a standard CD player. The "enhanced" content, accessible via a computer CD-ROM drive, allows listeners to combine and vary



such parameters as style, mix and length of songs to produce their own particular versions.

Meanwhile, record company executives are increasingly taking notice of the 'Net's possibilities: Rachel Felder, director, a&r, the Columbia Records Group, declares, "Without the Internet, I almost feel like I can't do my job."

Felder estimates that she spends between three and four hours per day (at home and at work) surfing the 'Net, trying to find out what bands are turning the heads of young rock fans. "It's not enough to trust your instincts about whether the music you're hearing is good or not," she says. "You need to get an idea from the kids of what they think is cool."

"You find kids talking amongst themselves about music that they're almost compulsively religious about," she continues. "My job is to find music that I'm compulsively religious about, but more importantly, that kids around the world will feel that way about too."

Felder regularly browses the Web and constantly checks the bulletin boards and newsgroups to find out what's new. "It's an incredible resource," she says. "It's like a living fanzine."

There is a downside, however: Copyright owners should be aware of ongoing questions regarding copyright protection on the Internet.

In December of 1993, the National Music Publishers' Assn.'s licensing agency, the Harry Fox Agency, announced a class-action suit against interactive computer network CompuServe, charging copyright infringement of the song "Unchained Melody" and over 500 others. The 150 publishers in the suit are seeking redress for what it terms the unauthorized reproduction and distribution of its copyrighted material through CompuServe's electronic bulletin boards, where songs are available for CompuServe subscribers to download and copy for themselves. Similar interactive services could be open to legal action akin to the CompuServe suit.

In the world of performing rights, BMI and other organizations maintain that a multiplicity of rights may be involved with digital transmissions that result in downloading. BMI's position is that these transmissions are public performances; it acknowledges that other rights may come into play with such activity. Establishing licensing agreements with the online services — with potentially hundreds of thousands of dollars in royalties at stake — remains a priority.

## **BMI's agreement with On Ramp grants On Ramp a blanket license that covers unlimited access to the more than three million compositions in BMI's repertoire.**

The above-mentioned BMI agreement with On Ramp grants On Ramp a blanket license that covers unlimited access to the more than three million compositions in BMI's repertoire, encompassing the work of more than 160,000 songwriters, composers and music publishers. The license covers a variety of planned music uses in On Ramp's future business strategies, including browsing, listening and transmission to consumers in the home. This agreement only covers public performing rights, however; mechanical or synchronization rights require a separate license.

Recently, all of the major parties in the music industry reached agreement on the provisions for the establishment of a new performance right for digitally transmitted sound recordings, benefiting copyright owners of sound recordings and artists,

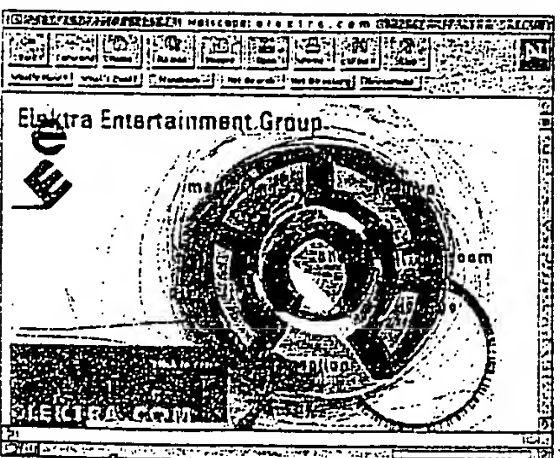
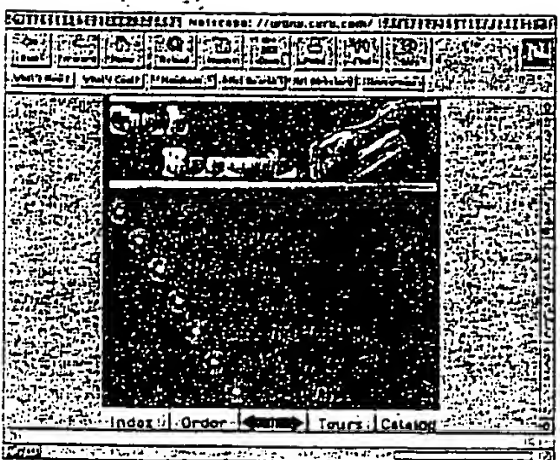
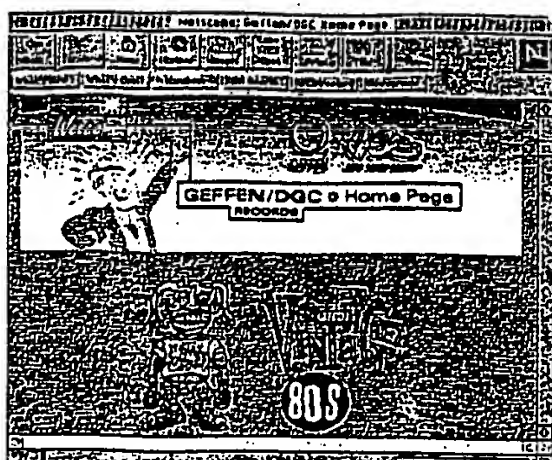
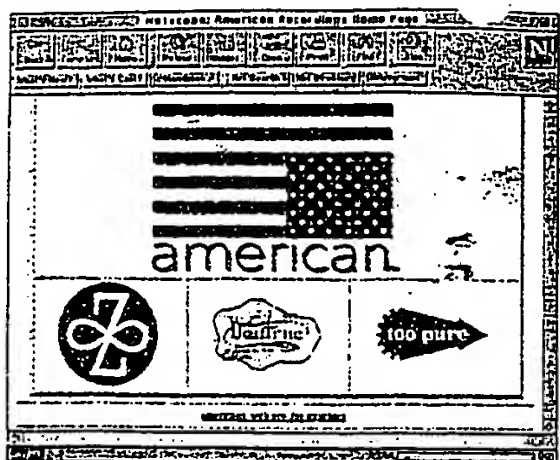
and known as the Digital Performance Right in Sound Recordings bill. BMI's major concern, and its consistent position during the music industry negotiations, was that the establishment of a new right for sound recordings not put benefiting copyright owners of sound recordings or anyone else in the position of being a "gate keeper," deciding when and on which digital music services a songwriter's compositions could be heard. BMI also wanted to assure that royalties for the public performance of a musical work would not be adversely affected by the creation of a performance right for digitally transmitted sound recordings.

The National Music Publishers Association (NMPA), negotiating for music publishers, wanted to assure that mechanical royalties were paid for all digital transmissions. The agreement that they reached gives publishers a right to receive mechanicals from record companies in those cases in which a digital music service can "track" the number of downloads to consumers' PCs or other recording devices. No mechanicals are payable unless the digital delivery is "trackable."

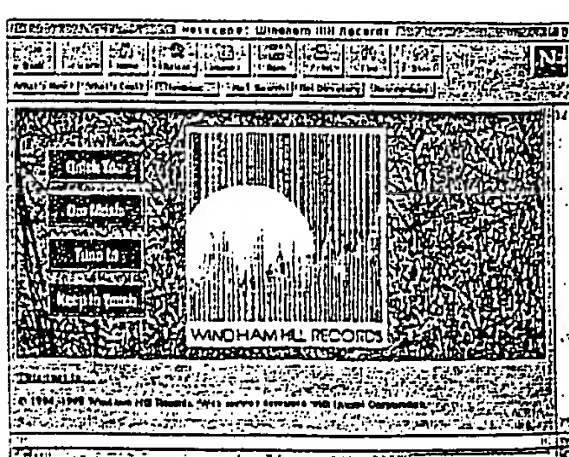
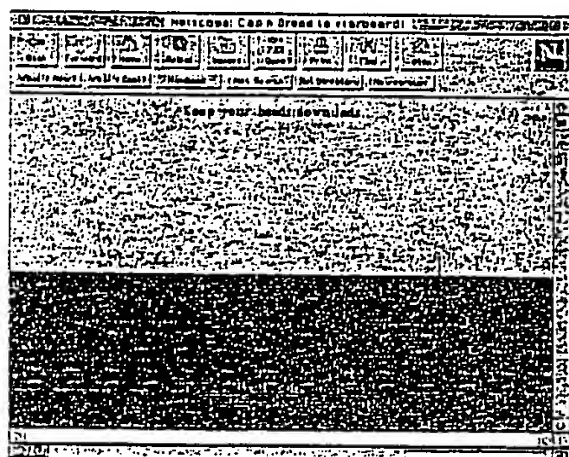
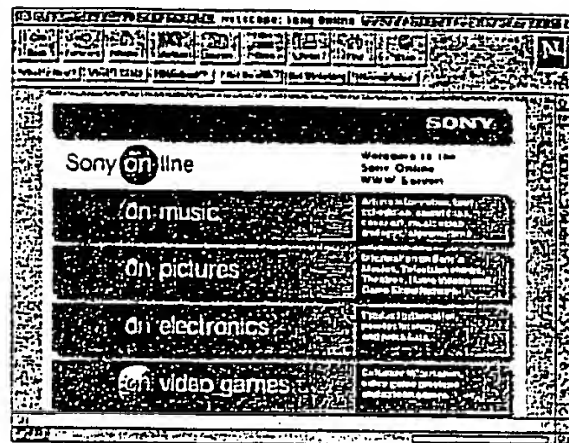
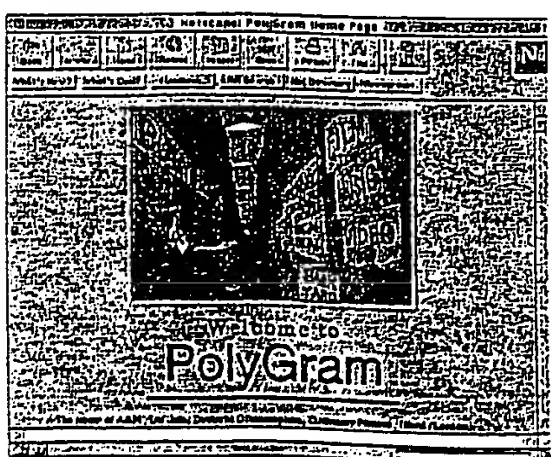
"It's not a mature medium yet," allows BMG's Bourne. "There are still lots of issues that have to be addressed. If a composer is not comfortable with [being on BMG's Web site], we're more than happy to remove that clip — though I've not encountered anyone yet who's taken that stance."

Bourne believes legal solutions satisfactory to everyone will evolve, much as they did a few years ago when sampling was being hotly debated. "We're not going into this assuming that those issues will not visit us," he says, "but I do think we will get to the point where we're all clear on what the legal parameters are."

*Kevin Zimmerman is the U.S. correspondent for Music Business International.*



These are World Wide Web "home pages" of some of the many record labels that have already taken advantage of this new medium.





# CONNOY LITHO

Internet  
http://www.

DATE: 10/10/77  
PAGE: 1  
TO: DIRECTOR, FBI  
FROM: SAC, NEW YORK (100-100000)  
SUBJECT: [REDACTED]

BULK RATE  
U.S. POSTAGE  
PAID  
Permit 1667  
Brooklyn, N.Y.

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO. 8429583

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
FEE RECORD SHEET

761 32 50 30



2

365-2  
08/4296

LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR  
SPECIFICATIONS: PAGE #3

- 1) MOTION DETECTOR: This censoring device serves as a trigger, for count-down to a Winner. When an individual passes this machine, it decreases from the owner's preset number to 0. (This machine can be preset to count a certain amount of people between each purchase, to eliminate a consistent trigger count-down. Also it can be set on a desired start-off number.) The winning number also activates the Celebration Motion Lights, the release of a free soda, and a free musical-cassette.
- 2) VIDEO SCREEN: The screen has three service functions
  - #1) The primary function of this screen is to service the Selection Panel's video needs. One function of the screen is to receive video from a laser-disc player. All materials (music-video) on laser-disc can be called-up from the Selection Panel to be viewed by potential Customers and Spectators.
  - 2) The second function of the screen is to provide video for the machine's Satellite Receiver. The Customer who has no music interest can view live up-dated News from CNN, or a new Cola News Network which transmits News, Sports, and upcoming 96' Summer Olympic Games to it's own machines.
  - 3) The third function of the Video Screen is to provide video for the camera, with a instant playback system. This system allows the customer to see their own street U-SING-ALONG performance.
- 3) SPEAKERS: The function of the speakers on this machine is to provide audio for all video, laser-disc, satellite transmitted material, U-SING-ALONG recorded-playback, and sound effects for celebration lights.
- 4) CELEBRATION MOTION LIGHTS: These lights are triggered by the final count-down number 0. First, a signal is sent to the top rotating lights, then to the moving Logo bottom neon-tube lights. The entire machine simultaneously celebrates the Winner with a display of lights, also with a soda-companies slogan musical video. The winner is awarded a free soda, and a free musical-cassette. ( suggested--design; Logo of soda-company is to be placed into a transparent rectangular glass container, with neon, or moving celebration lights. This lighting effect placed in a glass housing creates a three-dimensional appearance of the companies Logo.)



- 5) SATELLITE ANTENNA: This satellite receiver antenna is the already designed type, and the same installation manual applies. A smaller type can be mounted on top of the machine. Or, a different type antenna can be mounted on top of a building, with a coaxial cable running from the antenna, to the satellite receiver, to the machine.
- 6) DIGITAL COUNTER/ A WINNER: This Counter is preset at a desire number, then it counts backwards to #0. When the counter reaches the number 0, it triggers the other systems to perform their assignments. Again, these assignments are; activation of the free soda release, the starting of the Celebration Motion Lights, and the release of one musical-cassette. The Digital Counter/ A Winner, depends on the data received from the Motion Detector.
- 7) SELECTION PANEL: This computer-linked controlled Panel serves as a function command center, which tells the machine it requested function. Along with the standard Soda-Selector, Bill Changer, Coin Receiver, Change Release This Machine's Selection Panel has three additional functions; (Three attachable components)
  - A) The Musical Selection Function; (Laser-Disc-Player)

This function commands the Laser-Disc Player.  
(These laser-disc are produced by the soda-company. They are distributed along with replaceable updated front selection cover on the regular distribution system.)  
A customer can select a certain Recording Artist for a 30 second musical video preview  
Also a number of soda company commercials can be previewed at a preset time.
  - B) The News Section Function; (Satellite Receiver)

The News Section of this Panel operates at the press of it's key pad. The control memory gives a command to the Satellite receiver. A Customer then can observe 30 seconds of a Satellite (Live) News Broadcast.
  - C) The U-SING-ALONG Section Function; ( VCR Recorder)

The U-SING-ALONG operates on a keypad based multi-panel, with a record/playback system.  
The machine's camera/microphone system records the Customer singing a selected song off the Laser-disc Panel, ( Performer sings video first then, the machine playback the same music with a Q-beep for the Customer to sing.) The VCR designed with a digital-tape-stripping device, (VCR that digitally codes tape, for precise reference.) along with the machine's housed camera/microphone records the Customer trying

version of the video. This Live, one shot 30 second street audition can be played back once, then stored to be reviewed by officials for a series of soda T.V. commercials.

- 8) CASSETTE DISPENSER: This dispenser awards Winners musical cassettes from the participating Recording-Artist. It is triggered by the Digital Counter/ A Winner.
- 9) CAMERA SYSTEMS: The camera systems serves two purposes:
- #1) The primary function of the camera is to record the performances of the Customers. To capture to expressions of the Winning Customer for T.V. commercial use. Also, to create a more direct relationship with customers.
  - #2) The secondary function of this camera is an optional feature. It can be used as a surveillance camera which supplies recorded video to other security equipment.
- 10) LASER-DISC PLAYER: Of the regular type; The Soda Company would contact a certain audio manufacturer, (Sony, RCA, Pioneer etc.) to request a specially designed Laser Disc Player, that can be controlled from a cabled Data Controlled Unit from the Drink Machine Door.
- 11) SATELLITE RECEIVER: Of the regular type; (same request can be controlled by a Data Controlled Unit, from Door.
- 12) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER: This special type video/audio recorder, has a precise video/audio digital tape stripping system which relocate tape on a number, therefore precision on requested rewind/playback. ( Note: The Laser-Disc which contains prerecorded material from the Artist, are recorded with double tracks. The first track has the sound-track and video of the professional Artist performance, and is transferred from laser-disc to screen. The second track, has an instrumental track of the same Artist music. When the Q-1,2,3 light ends, the customer starts singing the lyric which appears across the screen. This performance is recorded by mic/cam-to VCR; Laser-Disc instrumental to VCR. This VCR recording can be Rewound for one spectator's review, then stored for company promotional use.
- 13) DATA CONTROL UNIT: The DCU is the brain, command module that controls instructional data between the Selectional Panel, and the Laser-Disc, Satellite Receiver, Digital VCR Player. It uses coaxial cables to make connections to internal and external sources.

DESIGNED: 4/20/95

DESIGNER: James A. Datchell Jr.

Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

Page #6

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will enter the Soda-Machine into the Entertainment World. Other existing Drink Machine illuminated facades will surely step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events, Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Commercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda.

I claim these features combined with my design on The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door, Door designed with;

- 1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound
- 3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Cameras
- 5) Video Record-Playback 6) Cassette gift-dispenser 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-Selection Panels 9) Digital Counters

I James A. Satchell Jr., claim this combination Entertainment package design as a replacement door for existing soda machines. On this day 6/1/95.

# DECLARATION FOR PATENT APPLICATION

Docket Number (Optional)

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that: I AM THE SOLE  
DESIGNER OF THIS LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR)  
 My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR), the specification of which

is attached hereto unless the following box is checked: (ATTACHED SPECIFICATIONS)  
☐ was filed on \_\_\_\_\_ as United States Application Number or PCT International Application Number \_\_\_\_\_ and was amended on \_\_\_\_\_ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Prior Foreign Application(s)

(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)	Priority Claimed
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Address all telephone calls to \_\_\_\_\_ at telephone number \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address all correspondence to \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name) JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.  
 Inventor's signature James A. Satchell Jr. Date 4/24/95  
 Residence TUSKEGEE (AL) MACON CO. Citizenship U.S.A.  
 Post Office Address ROUTE 3 BOX 462A TUSKEGEE AL 36083  
1490 COUNTY RD. 36

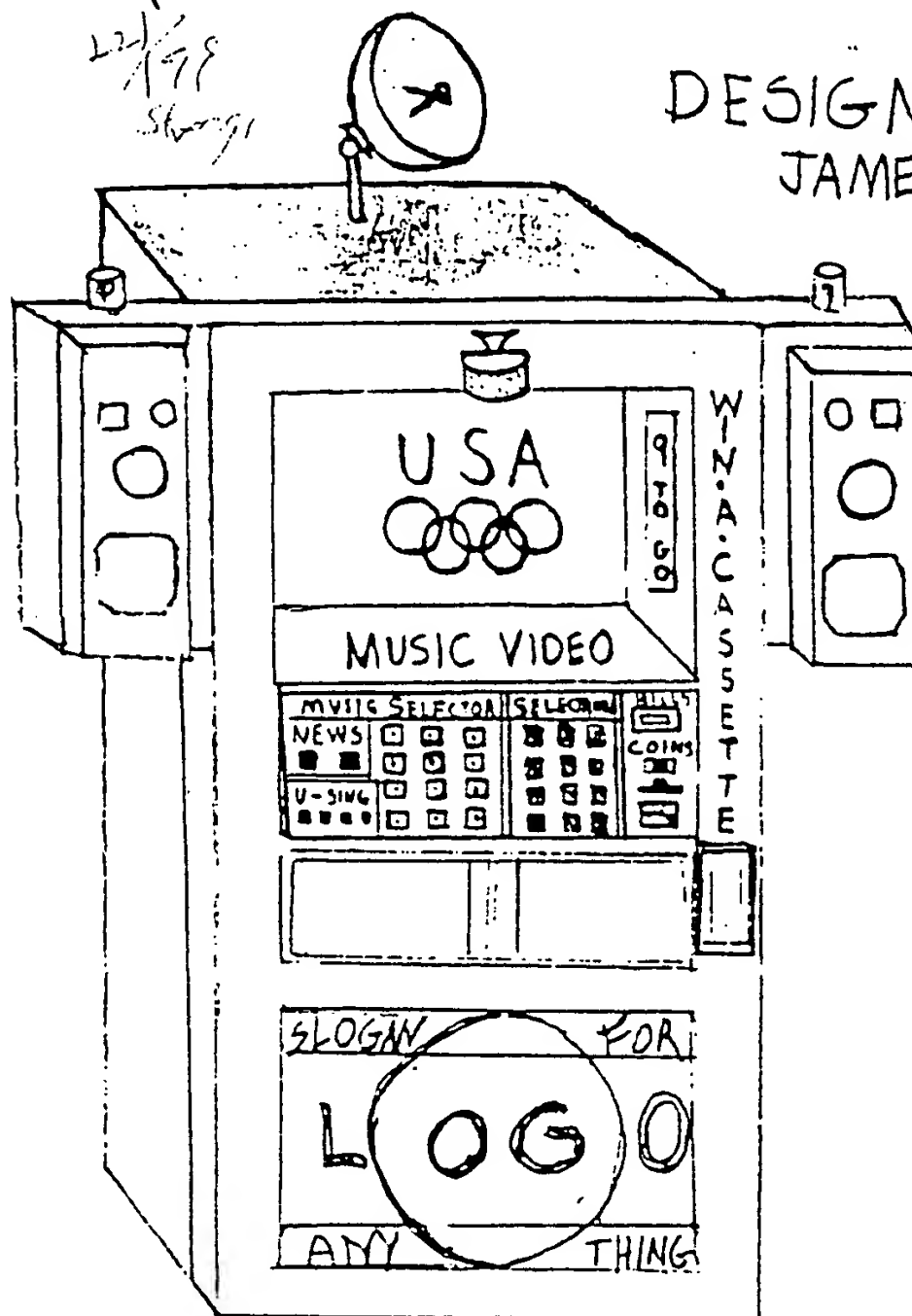
Full name of second joint inventor, if any (given name, family name) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Second inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Residence \_\_\_\_\_ Citizenship \_\_\_\_\_  
 Post Office Address \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Additional inventors are being named on separately numbered sheets attached hereto.

LASER-DISC / MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

12-1/2  
1988  
Strong

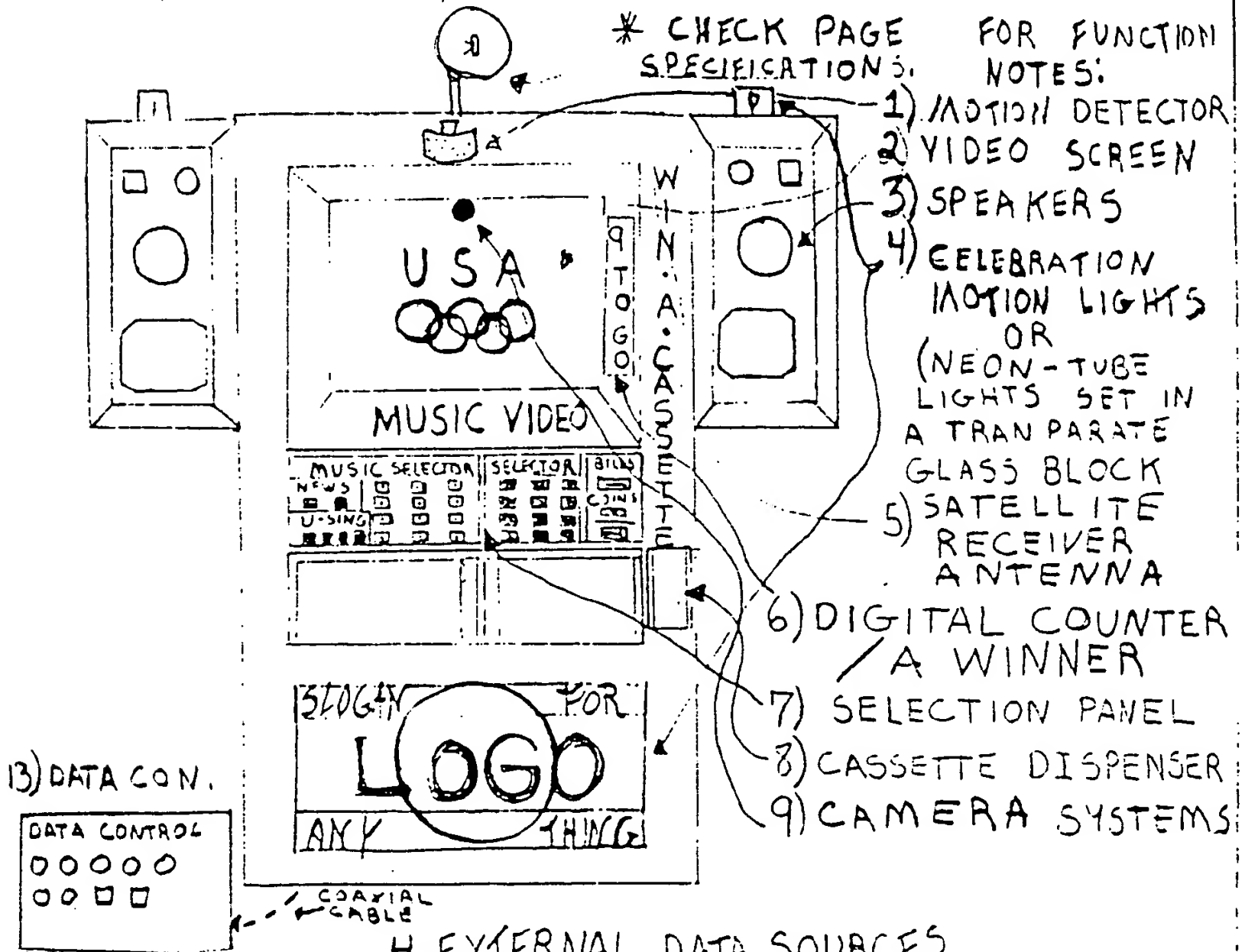
DESIGNER:  
JAMES A. SATCHEL JR.



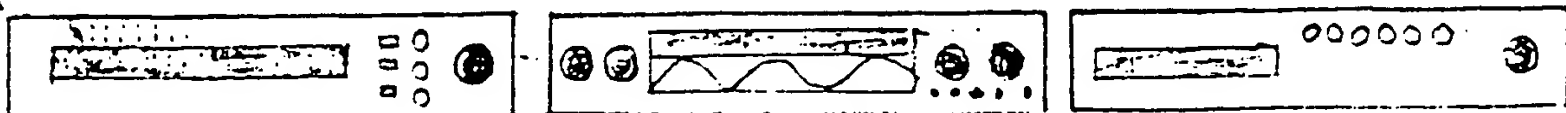
ISOMETRIC DRAWING

# FRONT ELEVATION

## FUNCTIONS & LOCATIONS



10) LASER-DISK PLAYER 11) SATELLITE RECEIVER 12) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER

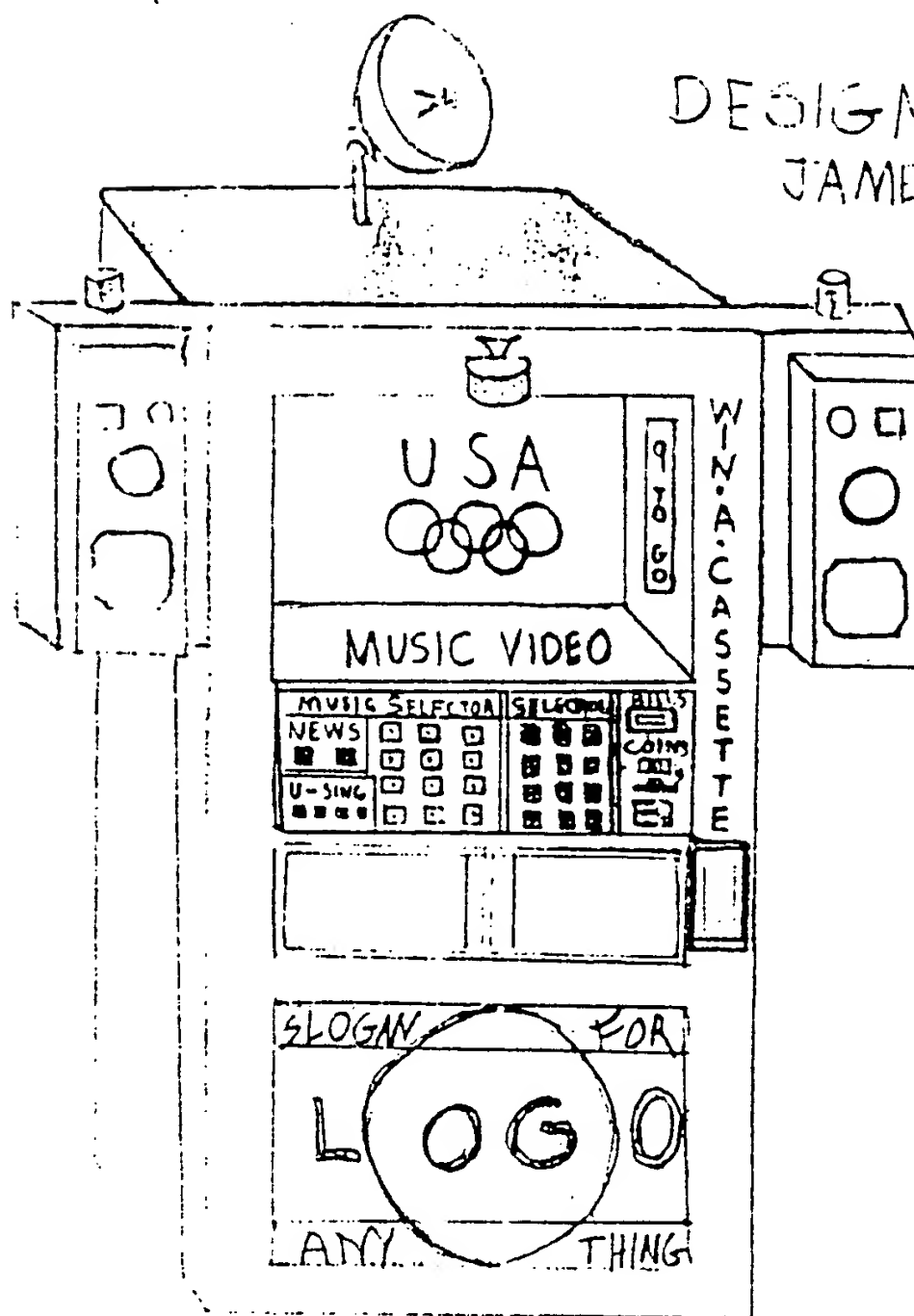


NOTE: THESE 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES ARE LINKED TO THE SODA DRINK MACHINE DOOR WITH A CABLE. THESE DATA SOURCE ARE KEPT INSIDE A BUILDING.

VIDEO MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(ENTRANCE MACHINE DOOR)

DESIGNER:

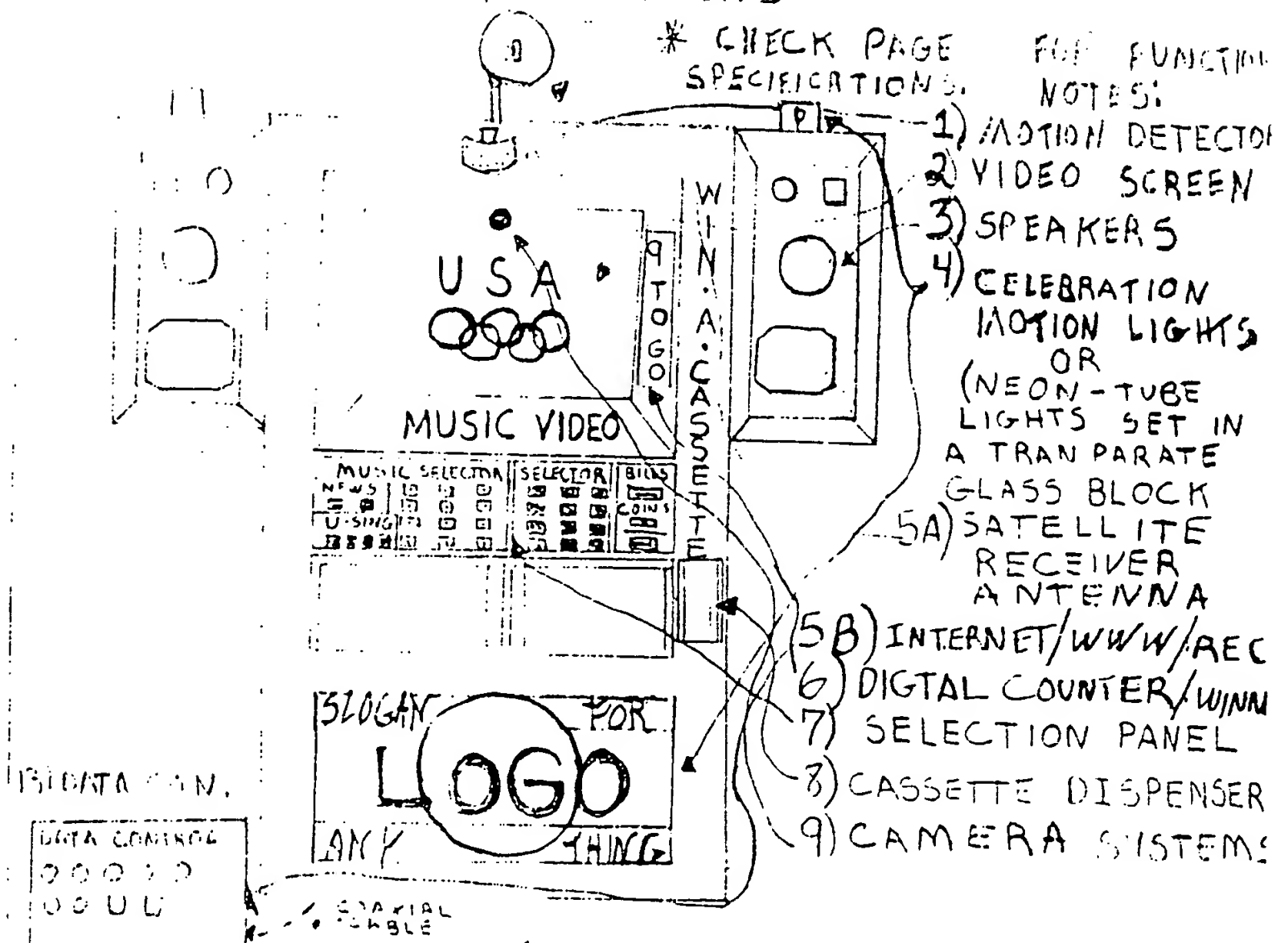
JAMES ALAN WILSON



ISOMETRIC DRAWING

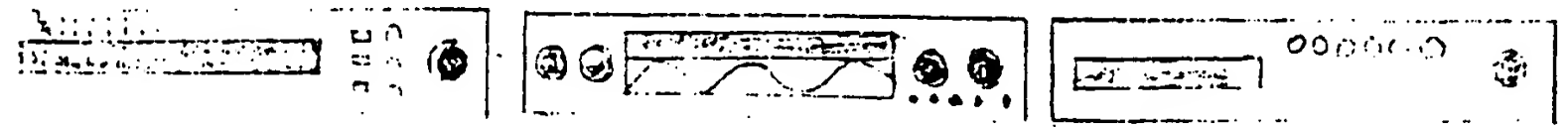
# POINT ELE

## FUNCTIONS & LOCATIONS



### 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES

- (1) LASER-DISC PLAYER (2) SATELLITE RECEIVER (3) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER



THESE 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES ARE LINKED TO THE COCA COLA DRINK MACHINE DOOR WITH A CABLE. THESE DATA SOURCES ARE KEPT INSIDE A BUILDING.

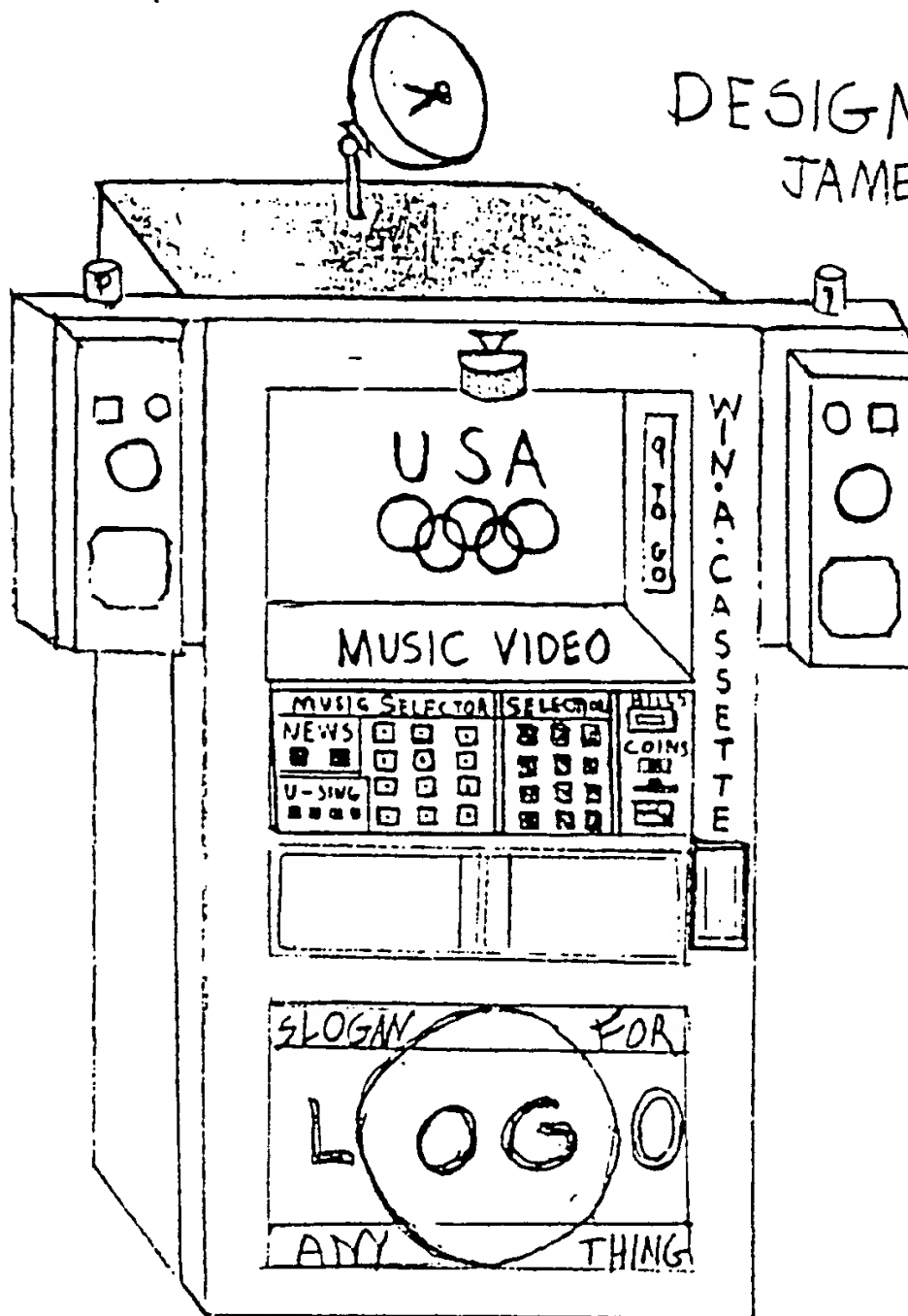


429583

LASER-DISC / MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

PAGE 1

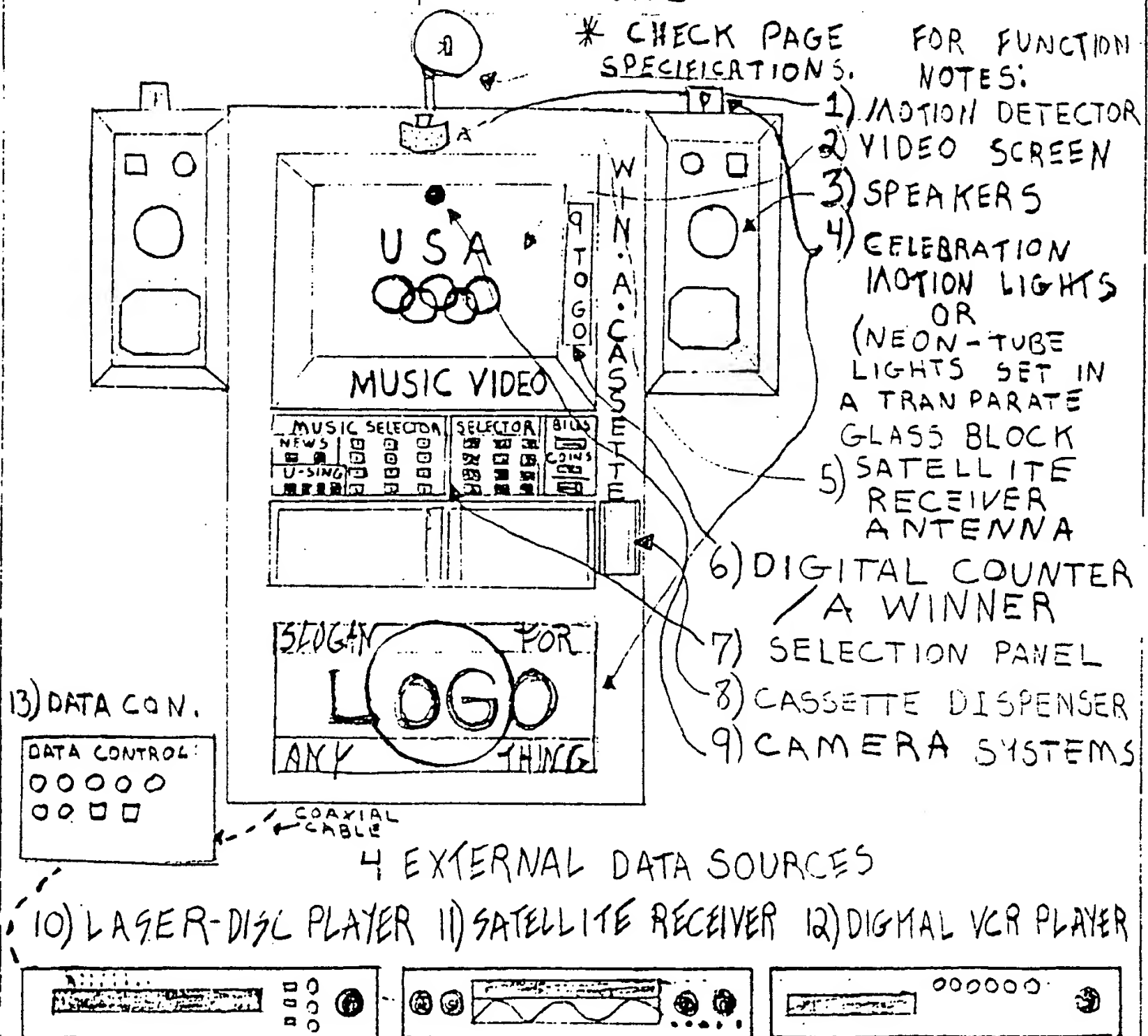
DESIGNER:  
JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.



ISOMETRIC DRAWING

# FRONT ELEVATION

## FUNCTIONS & LOCATIONS



NOTE: THESE 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES ARE LINKED TO THE SODA DRINK MACHINE DOOR WITH A CABLE. THESE DATA SOURCE ARE KEPT INSIDE A BUILDING.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Effective October 1, 1994					Application or Docket Number <span style="font-size: 1.5em;">08/429583</span>	
<b>CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I</b>						
(Column 1)		(Column 2)			(Column 3)	
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA			SMALL ENTITY OR OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
BASIC FEE					RATE	FEE
TOTAL CLAIMS	/	minus 20 =				OR
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	/	minus 3 =				OR
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT						
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2						
<b>CLAIMS AS AMENDED - PART II</b>						
(Column 1)		(Column 2)			(Column 3)	
AMENDMENT A	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
	Total	Minus			OR	ADDITIONAL FEE
	Independent	Minus			OR	ADDITIONAL FEE
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM					
	(Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3)					
AMENDMENT B	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
	Total	Minus			OR	ADDITIONAL FEE
	Independent	Minus			OR	ADDITIONAL FEE
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM					
	(Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3)					
AMENDMENT C	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
	Total	Minus			OR	ADDITIONAL FEE
	Independent	Minus			OR	ADDITIONAL FEE
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM					
	(Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3)					
<p>* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.</p> <p>* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter 20.</p> <p>* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter 3.</p> <p>The Highest Number Previously Paid For (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.</p>						

# PACE DATA ENTRY CODING SHEET

1ST EXAMINER	11	DATE 5-28-95
2ND EXAMINER	5	DATE 05/18/95

REGISTRATION NUMBER

NR A295833

TYPE  
APOL



FILING DATE  
MONTH DAY YEAR

881795

## SPECIAL HANDLING

☐

GROUP  
ART UNIT

64	1	2	1
----	---	---	---

CLASS

221

**SHEET'S OF  
DRAWING**

002

TOTAL CLAIMS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----

## INDEPENDENT CLAIMS

1
---

SMALL  
ENTITY:

**FILING FEE**

1	6	9	6
---	---	---	---

**FOREIGN  
LICENSE**



**ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER**

[illegible]

## CONTINUITY DATA

CONT	STATUS	CODE	CODE
1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2
3	3	3	3
4	4	4	4
5	5	5	5
6	6	6	6
7	7	7	7
8	8	8	8
9	9	9	9
10	10	10	10
11	11	11	11
12	12	12	12
13	13	13	13
14	14	14	14
15	15	15	15
16	16	16	16
17	17	17	17
18	18	18	18
19	19	19	19
20	20	20	20
21	21	21	21
22	22	22	22
23	23	23	23
24	24	24	24
25	25	25	25
26	26	26	26
27	27	27	27
28	28	28	28
29	29	29	29
30	30	30	30
31	31	31	31
32	32	32	32
33	33	33	33
34	34	34	34
35	35	35	35
36	36	36	36
37	37	37	37
38	38	38	38
39	39	39	39
40	40	40	40
41	41	41	41
42	42	42	42
43	43	43	43
44	44	44	44
45	45	45	45
46	46	46	46
47	47	47	47
48	48	48	48
49	49	49	49
50	50	50	50
51	51	51	51
52	52	52	52
53	53	53	53
54	54	54	54
55	55	55	55
56	56	56	56
57	57	57	57
58	58	58	58
59	59	59	59
60	60	60	60
61	61	61	61
62	62	62	62
63	63	63	63
64	64	64	64
65	65	65	65
66	66	66	66
67	67	67	67
68	68	68	68
69	69	69	69
70	70	70	70
71	71	71	71
72	72	72	72
73	73	73	73
74	74	74	74
75	75	75	75
76	76	76	76
77	77	77	77
78	78	78	78
79	79	79	79
80	80	80	80
81	81	81	81
82	82	82	82
83	83	83	83
84	84	84	84
85	85	85	85
86	86	86	86
87	87	87	87
88	88	88	88
89	89	89	89
90	90	90	90
91	91	91	91
92	92	92	92
93	93	93	93
94	94	94	94
95	95	95	95
96	96	96	96
97	97	97	97
98	98	98	98
99	99	99	99
100	100	100	100

PARENT APPLICATION  
SERIAL NUMBER

PCT APPLICATION SERIAL NUMBER

PARENT PATENT  
NUMBER

PARENT FILING		
DATE		
MONTH	DAY	Y

[illegible]

## PCT/FOREIGN APPLICATION DATA


FORFEIT  
FEDERAL  
CLAIMED

COUNTRY  
CODE

PCT/FOREIGN APPLICATION SERIAL NUMBER

FOREIGN  
FILING DATE  
MONTH DAY YEAR

[illegible]

BAR CODE LABEL		U.S. PATENT APPLICATION			
					
SERIAL NUMBER		FILING DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	
08/429,583		08/17/95	221	3101	
APPLICANT	JAMES A. SATCHELL JR., TUSKEGEE, AL.				
	**CONTINUING DATA***** VERIFIED  _____				
	**FOREIGN/PCT APPLICATIONS***** VERIFIED  _____				
***** SMALL ENTITY *****					
STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWING	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	FILING FEE RECEIVED	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
AL	2	1	1	\$365.00	
ADDRESS	JAMES A SATCHELL JR 1490 COUNTY ROAD 36 TUSKEGEE AL 36083				
	TITLE				
LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR					
This is to certify that annexed hereto is a true copy from the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office of the application which is identified above.					
By authority of the COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS					
Date		Certifying Officer			



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
--------------------	--------------	-----------------------	------------------------

007411A, 503 01/27/95 SATCHELL, J

0222/0524

JAMES H. SATCHELL JR  
1200 COUNTY ROAD 30  
HUNTSVILLE AL 35893

0000

DATE MAILED: 05/24/95

NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION  
NO FILING DATE

(Enclosure to Form PTO-1123)

Required items 1-9 below SHOULD be filed, with any items required on the "Notice of Incomplete Application" enclosed with this form. The filing date of this application will be the date of receipt of the items required on the "Notice of Incomplete Application." Items 1 and 3-6 below are submitted after the filing date, THE PAYMENT OF A SURCHARGE OF \$ 150 large entities or \$ 65 for small entities who have filed a verified statement 37 CFR 1.27 claiming such status will also be required. (37 CFR 1.16(e)).

The total amount owed by applicant as a ☐ large entity ☒ small entity (verified statement filed) is \$ 0.

1. ☐ The statutory basic filing fee is: ☐ missing ☐ insufficient. Applicant as a ☐ large entity ☐ small entity must submit \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to complete the basic filing fee.

2. ☐ Additional claim fees of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ as a ☐ large entity, ☐ small entity, including any required multiple dependent claim fee, are required. Applicant must submit the additional claim fees or cancel the additional claims for which fees are due.

3. ☒ The oath or declaration:

☐ is missing.

☒ does not cover items required on "Notice of Incomplete Application."

An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, referring to the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.

4. ☐ The oath or declaration does not identify the application to which it applies. An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.

5. ☐ The signature(s) to the oath or declaration is/are: ☐ missing; ☐ by a person other than the inventor or a person qualified under 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 1.47. A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, referring to the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.

6. ☐ The signature of the following joint inventor(s) is missing from the oath or declaration: \_\_\_\_\_. An oath or declaration signed by the omitted inventor(s), identifying this application by the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.

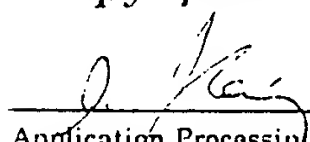
7. ☐ A \$ \_\_\_\_\_ processing fee is required since your check was returned without payment. (37 CFR 1.21(m)).

8. ☐ The application does not comply with the Sequence Rules. See attached Notice To Comply with Sequence Rules 37 CFR 1.821-1.825.

9. ☐ Other:

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention: Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

**A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.**

  
Application Processing Division  
(703) 308-1202



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO.
0223/0524	11/27/95	SATCHELL, J	

JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.  
1400 COUNTY ROAD 36  
TUCKER, AL 36083

0223/0524

0000

DATE MAILED:

11/27/95

### NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE APPLICATION

A filing date has NOT been assigned to the above identified application papers for the reason(s) shown below.

1. ☒ The specification (description and claims):

- a. ☐ is missing
- b. ☐ has pages \_\_\_\_\_ missing
- c. ☐ does not include a written description of the invention.
- d. ☒ does not include at least one claim in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112.

A complete specification in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112 is required.

2. ☐ A drawing of Figure(s) \_\_\_\_\_ described in the specification is required in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 111.

3. ☐ A drawing of applicant's invention is required since it is necessary for the understanding of the subject matter of the invention in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 113.

4. ☐ The inventor's name(s) is missing. The full names of all inventors are required in compliance with 37 CFR 1.41.

5. ☐ Other:

All of the above-noted items, unless otherwise indicated, must be submitted within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this notice or the application will be returned or otherwise disposed of. Any fee which has been submitted will be refunded less a \$\_\_\_\_\_ handling fee. See 37 CFR 1.53(c).

The filing date will be the date of receipt of all items required above, unless otherwise indicated. Any assertions that the items required above were submitted, or are not necessary for a filing date, must be by a petition directed to the attention of the Office of the Assistant Commissioner for Patents accompanied by the \$\_\_\_\_\_ petition fee (37 CFR 1.17(h)). If the petition states that the application is complete, a request for refund of the petition fee may be included in the petition.

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention:  
Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

**A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.**

Enclosed:

- ☐ "General Information Concerning Patents." See page \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ Copy of a patent to assist applicant in making corrections.
- ☒ "Notice to File Missing Parts of Application," Form PTO-1532.
- ☒ Other: Q. Guide to Filing a Patent Application

Application Processing Division  
(703) 308-1202



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY DOCKET NO./TITLE
--------------------	--------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

310/

DATE MAILED:

### NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION NO FILING DATE

(Enclosure to Form PTO-1123)

Required items 1-9 below SHOULD be filed, with any items required on the "Notice of Incomplete Application" enclosed with this form. The filing date of this application will be the date of receipt of the items required on the "Notice of Incomplete Application." If items 1 and 3-6 below are submitted after the filing date, THE PAYMENT OF A SURCHARGE OF \$ 100.00 large entities or \$ 50.00 for small entities who have filed a verified statement 37 CFR 1.27 claiming such status will also be required. (37 CFR 1.16(e)).

The total amount owed by applicant as a ☐ large entity ☒ small entity (verified statement filed) is \$ 0.00.

1. ☐ The statutory basic filing fee is: ☐ missing ☐ insufficient. Applicant as a ☐ large entity ☐ small entity must submit \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to complete the basic filing fee.
2. ☐ Additional claim fees of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ as a ☐ large entity, ☐ small entity, including any required multiple dependent claim fee, are required. Applicant must submit the additional claim fees or cancel the additional claims for which fees are due.
3. ☒ The oath or declaration:  
☐ is missing.  
☒ does not cover items required on "Notice of Incomplete Application."  
An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, referring to the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
4. ☐ The oath or declaration does not identify the application to which it applies. An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
5. ☐ The signature(s) to the oath or declaration is/are: ☐ missing; ☐ by a person other than the inventor or a person qualified under 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 1.47. A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, referring to the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
6. ☐ The signature of the following joint inventor(s) is missing from the oath or declaration: \_\_\_\_\_ An oath or declaration signed by the omitted inventor(s), identifying this application by the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
7. ☐ A \$ \_\_\_\_\_ processing fee is required since your check was returned without payment. (37 CFR 1.21(m)).
8. ☐ The application does not comply with the Sequence Rules. See attached Notice To Comply with Sequence Rules 37 CFR 1.821-1.825.
9. ☐ Other:

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention: Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

**A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.**

Application Processing Division  
(703) 308-1202





UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. REG. NO.
--------------------	--------------	-----------------------	----------------

DATE RECEIVED	DATE MAILED
---------------	-------------

DATE MAILED:

### NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE APPLICATION

A filing date has NOT been assigned to the above identified application papers for the reason(s) shown below.

1. ☒ The specification (description and claims):
- a. ☐ is missing
  - b. ☐ has pages \_\_\_\_\_ missing
  - c. ☐ does not include a written description of the invention.
  - d. ☒ does not include at least one claim in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112.

A complete specification in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112 is required.

2. ☐ A drawing of Figure(s) \_\_\_\_\_ described in the specification is required in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 111.

3. ☐ A drawing of applicant's invention is required since it is necessary for the understanding of the subject matter of the invention in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 113.

4. ☐ The inventor's name(s) is missing. The full names of all inventors are required in compliance with 37 CFR 1.41.

5. ☐ Other:

All of the above-noted items, unless otherwise indicated, must be submitted within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this notice or the application will be returned or otherwise disposed of. Any fee which has been submitted will be refunded less a \$\_\_\_\_\_ handling fee. See 37 CFR 1.53(c).

The filing date will be the date of receipt of all items required above, unless otherwise indicated. Any assertions that the items required above were submitted, or are not necessary for a filing date, must be by a petition directed to the attention of the Office of the Assistant Commissioner for Patents accompanied by the \$\_\_\_\_\_ petition fee (37 CFR 1.17(h)). If the petition states that the application is complete, a request for refund of the petition fee may be included in the petition.

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention:  
Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

**A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.**

Enclosed:

- ☐ "General Information Concerning Patents." See page \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ Copy of a patent to assist applicant in making corrections.
- ☒ "Notice to File Missing Parts of Application," Form PTO-1532.
- ☒ Other: 10. Guide to Filing a Petition to Re-open

Application Processing Division  
(703) 308-1202

## DECLARATION FOR PATENT APPLICATION

Docket Number (Optional)

As a belated named inventor, I hereby declare that: I AM THE SOLE  
DESIGNER OF THIS LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR)  
My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled  
LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO  
(DRINK MACHINE DOOR)  
the specification of which  
is attached hereto unless the following box is checked:

☐ was filed on \_\_\_\_\_ as United States Application Number or PCT International Application  
Number \_\_\_\_\_ and was amended on NA (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Prior Foreign Application(s)

(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)

Priority Claimed

☐ Yes ☒ No☐ Yes ☒ No☐ Yes ☒ No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Address all telephone calls to \_\_\_\_\_ at telephone number \_\_\_\_\_  
Address all correspondence to \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name) JAMES A. SATCHELL JR  
Inventor's signature James A. Satchell Jr. Date 6/1/95  
Residence 1490 COUNTY ROAD 36 TUSK. AL. 36083 Citizenship U.S.A  
Post Office Address 201 MAIN ST. TUSKEGEE AL. 36083

Full name of second joint inventor, if any (given name, family name) \_\_\_\_\_  
Second Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Residence \_\_\_\_\_ Citizenship \_\_\_\_\_  
Post Office Address \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Additional inventors are being named on separately numbered sheets attached hereto.



#3  
UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO.
08/429,589	04/27/95	SATCHELL, J	

JAMES A SATCHELL JR  
1490 COUNTY ROAD 36  
TUSKEGEE AL 36083

0222/0524

0000

DATE MAILED:

05/24/95

### NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE APPLICATION

A filing date has NOT been assigned to the above identified application papers for the reason(s) shown below.

1. ☒ The specification (description and claims):

- a. ☐ is missing
- b. ☐ has pages \_\_\_\_\_ missing
- c. ☐ does not include a written description of the invention.
- d. ☒ does not include at least one claim in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112.

A complete specification in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112 is required.

2. ☐ A drawing of Figure(s) \_\_\_\_\_ described in the specification is required in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 111.

3. ☐ A drawing of applicant's invention is required since it is necessary for the understanding of the subject matter of the invention in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 113.

4. ☐ The inventor's name(s) is missing. The full names of all inventors are required in compliance with 37 CFR 1.41.

5. ☐ Other:

All of the above-noted items, unless otherwise indicated, must be submitted within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this notice or the application will be returned or otherwise disposed of. Any fee which has been submitted will be refunded less a \$\_\_\_\_\_ handling fee. See 37 CFR 1.53(c).

The filing date will be the date of receipt of all items required above, unless otherwise indicated. Any assertions that the items required above were submitted, or are not necessary for a filing date, must be by a petition directed to the attention of the Office of the Assistant Commissioner for Patents accompanied by the \$\_\_\_\_\_ petition fee.(37 CFR 1.17(h)). If the petition states that the application is complete, a request for refund of the petition fee may be included in the petition.

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention:  
Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

Enclosed:

☐ "General Information Concerning Patents." See page \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Copy of a patent to assist applicant in making corrections.

☒ "Notice to File Missing Parts of Application," Form PTO-1532.

☒ Other: *A Guide to Filing a Patent Application*

*[Signature]*  
Application Processing Division  
(703) 308-1202

FAX 703-308-2840

~~CONTACT~~ PERSON: MRS. STROUD

FORM PTO-1532 (REV. 11-99)

ATTORNEYS/APPLICANTS COPY

#3

Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

Page #6

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will inter the Soda-Machine into the Entertainment World. Other existing Drink Machine illuminated facades will surely step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events, Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Commercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda.

I claim these features combined with my design on The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door, Door designed with;

- 1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound
- 3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Cameras
- 5) Video Record-Playback 6) Cassette gift-dispenser 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-Selection Panels 9) Digital Counters

I James A. Hatchell Jr., claim this combination Entertainment package design as a replacement door for existing soda machines. On this day 05/26/95.

1st COPY MAILED 05/26/95

2nd COPY

SENT BY 8/17/95 FAX

CUT OFF IF NEEDED

NOTE: I MAILED THIS CLAIM ON

05/26/95 BACK TO THE U.S.D. OF C,  
PATENT & TRADEMARK. YOU SAY IT'S NOT THERE.  
PLEASE PLACE THIS ONE PROPERLY.

# DECLARATION FOR PATENT APPLICATION

Docket Number (Optional)

2108

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled LASER - DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR.), the specification of which

is attached hereto unless the following box is checked:

(ATTACHED SPECIFICATIONS)

☐ was filed on \_\_\_\_\_ as United States Application Number or PCT International Application Number \_\_\_\_\_ and was amended on \_\_\_\_\_ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Prior Foreign Application(s)

(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)

Priority Claimed

☐ Yes ☒ No  
☐ Yes ☒ No  
☐ Yes ☒ No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application.

(Application Number) (Filing Date) (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

(Application Number) (Filing Date) (Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Address all telephone calls to \_\_\_\_\_ at telephone number \_\_\_\_\_

Address all correspondence to \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name) JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.

Inventor's signature James A. Satchell Jr. Date 05/16/95

Residence TUSKEGEE AL MACON CO. Citizenship U.S.A.

Post Office Address ROUTE 3 BOX 958A TUSKEGEE AL 36083  
1490 COUNTY RD. 36

Full name of second joint inventor, if any (given name, family name) \_\_\_\_\_

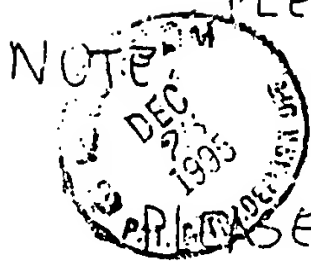
Second inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence \_\_\_\_\_ Citizenship \_\_\_\_\_

Post Office Address \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Additional inventors are being named on separately numbered sheets attached hereto

PLEASE USE THIS REVISED COPY  
FOR MY EXAMINATION.



PLEASE PUT THESE MODIFICATIONS,  
AMENDMENTS, AND SUPPLEMENTS  
CONTAINING ADDITIONAL SUBJECT  
MATTER, WITH THE REST  
OF MY APPLICATION.

JAMES A. SATCHEL JR  
1490 COUNTY RD 36  
TUSKEGEE AL. 36083

APPLICATION NUMBER 08/429, 58  
FILING DATE 08/17/95

TITLE:

LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

55 JAN 17 11 00 AM '95  
GROU 31

LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR  
APPLICATION #08/429,583 FILING DATE 08/17/95 PAGE #3  
SPECIFICATIONS:

- 1) MOTION DETECTOR: This censoring device serves as a trigger, for count-down to a Winner. When an individual passes this machine, it decreases from the owner's preset number to 0. (This machine can be preset to count a certain amount of people between each purchase, to eliminate a consistent trigger count-down. Also it can be set on a desired start-off number.) The winning number also activates the Celebration Motion Lights, the release of a free soda, and a free musical-cassette.
- 2) VIDEO SCREEN: The screen has three service functions
  - #1) The primary function of this screen is to service the Selection Panel's video needs. One function of the screen is to receive video from a laser-disc player. All materials (music-video) on laser-disc can be called-up from the Selection Panel to be viewed by potential Customers and Spectators.
  - 2) The second function of the screen is to provide video for the machine's Satellite Receiver. The Customer who has no music interest can view live up-dated News from CNN, or a new Cola News Network which transmits News, Sports, and upcoming 96' Summer Olympic Games to it's own machines. Screen receives all signals from Web-Sites transmissions over the internet/W.W.Web.
  - 3) The third function of the Video Screen is to provide video for the camera, with a instant playback system. This system allows the customer to see their own street U-SING-ALONG performance.
- 3) SPEAKERS: The function of the speakers on this machine is to provide audio for all video, laser-disc, satellite transmitted material, U-SING-ALONG recorded-playback, stereo sound from internet/W.W.Web Transmissions, and sound effects for the celebration.
- 4) CELEBRATION MOTION LIGHTS: These lights are triggered by the final count-down number 0. First, a signal is sent to the top rotating lights, then to the moving Logo bottom neon-tube lights. The entire machine simultaneously celebrates the Winner with a display of lights, also with a soda-companies slogan musical video. The winner is awarded a free soda, and a free musical-cassette. ( suggested--design; Logo of soda-company is to be placed into a transparent rectangular glass container, with neon, or moving celebration lights. This lighting effect placed in a glass housing creates a three-dimensional appearance of the companies Logo.)



- 5) A) SATELLITE ANTENNA: This satellite receiver antenna is the already designed type, and the same installation manual applies. A smaller type can be mounted on top of the machine. Or, a different type antenna can be mounted on top of a building, with a coaxial cable running from the antenna, to the satellite receiver, to the machine.
- B) INTERNET/WORLD WIDE WEB RECEPTACLE: Connection point.
- 6) DIGITAL COUNTER/ A WINNER: This Counter is preset at a desire number, then it counts backwards to #0. When the counter reaches the number 0, it triggers the other systems to perform their assignments. Again, these assignments are; activation of the free soda release, the starting of the Celebration Motion Lights, and the release of one musical-cassette. The Digital Counter/ A Winner, depends on the data received from the Motion Detector.
- 7) SELECTION PANEL: This computer-linked controlled Panel serves as a function command center, which tells the machine it requested function. Along with the standard Soda-Selector, Bill Changer, Coin Receiver, Change Release This Machine's Selection Panel has three additional functions; (Three attachable components)
- A) The Musical Selection Function; (Laser-Disc-Player)  
This function commands the Laser-Disc Player.  
(These laser-disc are produced by the soda-company. They are distributed along with replaceable updated front selection cover on the regular distribution system.)  
A customer can select a certain Recording Artist for a 30 second musical video preview  
Also a number of soda company commercials can be previewed at a preset time.
- B) The News Section Function; (Satellite Receiver)  
The News Section of this Panel operates at the press of it's key pad. The control memory gives a command to the Satellite receiver. A Customer then can observe 30 seconds of a Satellite (Live) News Broadcast.  
(Internet/World Wide Web) News; key pad, calls
- C) The U-SING-ALONG Section Function; (VCR Recorder)  
The U-SING-ALONG operates on a keypad based multi-panel, with a record/playback system.  
The machine's camera/microphone system records the Customer singing a selected song off the Laser-disc Panel, (Performer sings video first then, the machine playback the same music with a Q-beep for the Customer to sing.) The VCR designed with a digital-tape-stripping device, (VCR that digitally codes tape, for precise reference.) along with the machine's housed camera/microphone records the Customer trying to sing the Artist video, creating a Customer's

APPLICATION #08/429/583 FILING DATE 08/17/95

version of the video. This Live, one shot  
30 second street audition can be played back  
once, then stored to be reviewed by officials  
for a series of soda T.V. commercials.

- 8) CASSETTE DISPENSER: This dispenser awards Winners musical cassettes from the participating Recording-Artist. It is triggered by the Digital Counter/ A Winner.
- 9) CAMERA SYSTEMS: The camera systems serves two purposes:  
#1) The primary function of the camera is to record the performances of the Customers. To capture to expressions of the Winning Customer for T.V. commercial use. Also, to create a more direct relationship with customers.  
#2) The secondary function of this camera is an optional feature. It can be used as a surveillance camera which supplies recorded video to other security equipment.
- 10) LASER-DISC PLAYER: Of the regular type; The Soda Company would contact a certain audio manufacturer, (Sony, RCA, Pioneer etc.) to request a specially designed Laser Disc Player, that can be controlled from a cabled Data Controlled Unit from the Drink Machine Door.
- 11) SATELLITE RECEIVER: Of the regular type; (same request can be controlled by a Data Controlled Unit, from Door.
- 12) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER: This special type video/audio recorder, has a precise video/audio digital tape stripping system which relocate tape on a number, therefore precision on requested rewind/playback. ( Note: The Laser-Disc which contains prerecorded material from the Artist, are recorded with double tracks. The first track has the sound-track and video of the professional Artist performance, and is transferred from laser-disc to screen. The second track, has an instrumental track of the same Artist music. When the Q-1,2,3 light ends, the customer starts singing the lyric which appears across the screen. This performance is recorded by mic/cam-to VCR; Laser-Disc instrumental to VCR. This VCR recording can be Rewound for one spectator's review, then stored for company promotional use.
- 13) DATA CONTROL UNIT: The DCU is the brain, command module that controls instructional data between the Selectional Panel, and the Laser-Disc, Satellite Receiver, Digital VCR Player. It uses coaxial cables to make connections to internal and external sources.

- 14) DCU & The Internet/World Wide Web: The Data Control Unit has compatible systems built within the unit to operate regular computer functions that will allow adaptability to computer commands from Web Sites which allow other progresses to be transmitted to the machine's doors.

Large chain stores can set-up Web Sites which transmits various types of advertising to it's stores; Example: You pull open the door at a Walmart, K-mart, etc., there you see these new type vending-machine along with the rest of Video games, you are stopped by a vending machine that has audio/video on the door of the machine. The audio/video, welcome's you to the Store along with Total show-off of it's sale items, as well as store inventory Set-ups. Smaller Business can set-up Web-Sites too, but Individualized Disc can be cheaper. This information can come from the Web-Site of the Company, or a Laser Disc.

Live News Reports can be viewed just about anywhere one of these machines can be set-up. On the street, Bus, Train Stations, Airports, Offices, Hospitals, etc.

Putting, The World Wide Web/Internet systems to work in public places, Delivering most advantages of the PC, on a "LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR".

- 15) INDIVIDUALIZED BUSINESS ADVERTISING DISC: These personalized disc allows for businesses to showcase their business activities along with the product Manufacturer on the vending machine door. This may encourage businesses to put a machine on location, for self-on-location audio/video advertising.

Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will inter net/world wide wed, most types of vending machines, and the Soda-Machine Door into the entertainment/advertisement World. Soda-machine doors with still facades will surely step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events, Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Com-mercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda.

I claim these features combined with my design on The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door,  
Door designed with;

- 1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound
- 3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Cameras
- 5) Video Record-Playback 6) Cassette gift-dispenser 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-Selection Panels 9) Adaptors for Internet/World Wide Wed reception to Door.

I James A. Bolehall Jr., claim this combination Entertainment package design as a replacement door for existing soda machines. On this day 05/26/95.

I James A. Bolehall Jr., after receiving, Foreign Filing License Granted 11/01/95, under 37 CFR 5.15(a) subsequently (make modifications, amendments, and supplements containing additional subject matter to, or divisions of,...). I claim this combination Entertainment/Advertisement package design as a replacement Door, for some, and a Primary Door for others, for these general public, entertaining, informational, Futuristic "On-Line" Billboard Vending Machine Doors. On this Day 11/8/95.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
08/429,583	08/17/95	SATCHELL	

JAMES A SATCHELL JR  
1490 COUNTY ROAD 36  
TUSKEGEE AL 36083

FIM1/0319

EXAMINER	
SKAGGS JR, H	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
	4

3101

DATE MAILED:

00/19/96

This is a communication from the examiner in charge of your application.  
COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS

☒ This application has been examined ☐ Responsive to communication filed on \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ This action is made final.

A shortened statutory period for response to this action is set to expire 3 month(s),        days from the date of this letter.  
Failure to respond within the period for response will cause the application to become abandoned. 35 U.S.C. 133

Part I THE FOLLOWING ATTACHMENT(S) ARE PART OF THIS ACTION:

- |                                                                                         |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Notice of References Cited by Examiner, PTO-892. | 2. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Notice of Draftsman's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948. |
| 3. <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Art Cited by Applicant, PTO-1449.                 | 4. <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Informal Patent Application, PTO-152.                  |
| 5. <input type="checkbox"/> Information on How to Effect Drawing Changes, PTO-1474.     | 6. <input type="checkbox"/> _____                                                            |

Part II SUMMARY OF ACTION

1. ☒ Claims 1 are pending in the application.  
Of the above, claims \_\_\_\_\_ are withdrawn from consideration.
2. ☐ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ have been cancelled.
3. ☐ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ are allowed.
4. ☒ Claims 1 are rejected.
5. ☐ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ are objected to.
6. ☐ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ are subject to restriction or election requirement.
7. ☐ This application has been filed with informal drawings under 37 C.F.R. 1.85 which are acceptable for examination purposes.
8. ☐ Format drawings are required in response to this Office action.
9. ☐ The corrected or substitute drawings have been received on \_\_\_\_\_. Under 37 C.F.R. 1.84 these drawings are ☐ acceptable; ☐ not acceptable (see explanation or Notice of Draftsman's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948).
10. ☐ The proposed additional or substitute sheet(s) of drawings, filed on \_\_\_\_\_, has (have) been ☐ approved by the examiner; ☐ disapproved by the examiner (see explanation).
11. ☐ The proposed drawing correction, filed \_\_\_\_\_, has been ☐ approved; ☐ disapproved (see explanation).
12. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of the claim for priority under 35 U.S.C. 119. The certified copy has ☐ been received ☐ not been received ☐ been filed in parent application, serial no. \_\_\_\_\_; filed on \_\_\_\_\_.
13. ☐ Since this application appears to be in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11; 453 O.G. 213.
14. ☐ Other

EXAMINER'S ACTION

Serial Number: 08/429583

-2-

Art Unit: 3101

### Part III DETAILED ACTION

#### *Specification*

1. This application does not contain an Abstract of the Disclosure as required by 37 C.F.R. § 1.72(b). An Abstract on a separate sheet is required.
2. Applicant is reminded of the proper language and format of an Abstract of the Disclosure.

The abstract should be in narrative form and generally limited to a single paragraph on a separate sheet within the range of 50 to 250 words. It is important that the abstract not exceed 250 words in length since the space provided for the abstract on the computer tape used by the printer is limited. The form and legal phraseology often used in patent claims, such as "means" and "said", should be avoided. The abstract should describe the disclosure sufficiently to assist readers in deciding whether there is a need for consulting the full patent text for details.

The language should be clear and concise and should not repeat information given in the title. It should avoid using phrases which can be implied, such as, "The disclosure concerns," "The disclosure defined by this invention," "The disclosure describes," etc.

3. This application is informal in the arrangement of the specification.

The following guidelines illustrate the preferred layout and content for patent applications. These guidelines are suggested for the applicant's use.

4. Applicant is advised as to how to arrange the content of the specification.

(a) **Title of the Invention.** The title of the invention should be placed at the top of the first page of the specification.

Serial Number: 08/429583

-3-

Art Unit: 3101

It should be brief but technically accurate and descriptive, preferably from two to seven words.

- (d) **Cross-References to Related Applications:** if applicable.
- (e) **Statement as to Rights to inventions made under Federally sponsored research and development:** (if any).
- (f) **Background of the Invention:** The specification should set forth the Background of the Invention in two parts:
  - (1) **Field of the Invention:** A statement of the field of art to which the invention pertains. This statement may include a paraphrasing of the applicable U.S. patent classification definitions or the subject matter of the claimed invention. This item may also be titled "Technical Field."
  - (2) **Description of the Prior Art:** A description of the prior art known to the applicant and including, if applicable, references to specific prior art problems which are solved by the applicant's invention. This item may also be titled "Background Art."
- (g) **Summary:** A brief summary or general statement of the invention is separate and distinct from the abstract and is directed toward the invention rather than the disclosure as a whole. The summary may point out the advantages of the invention or how it solves problems previously existent in the prior art (and preferably indicated in the Background of the Invention). In chemical cases, it should point out in general terms the utility of the invention. If possible, the nature and gist of the invention or the inventive concept should be set forth. Objects of the invention should be treated briefly and only to the extent that they contribute to an understanding of the invention.
- (h) **Brief Description of the Drawing(s):** A reference to and brief description of the drawing(s) as set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.74.
- (i) **Description of the Preferred Embodiment(s):** A description of the preferred embodiment(s) of the invention as required in 37 C.F.R. § 1.71. The description should be as short and specific as is necessary to describe the invention adequately and accurately. This item may also be titled "Best Mode for Carrying Out the Invention." Where elements or groups of elements, compounds, and processes, which are conventional and generally widely known in the field of the invention described and their exact nature or type is not necessary for an understanding and use of the invention by a person skilled in the art, they should not be described in detail. However, where particularly complicated subject matter is involved or where the elements, compounds, or processes may not be commonly or widely known in the field, the specification should refer to another patent or readily

Serial Number: 08/429583

-4-

Art Unit: 3101

available publication which adequately describes the subject matter.

- (h) **Claim(s):** (See 37 C.F.R. § 1.75) A claim may be typed with the various elements subdivided in paragraph form. There may be plural indentations to further segregate subcombinations or related steps. The claim(s) must be in one sentence form only.
- (i) **Abstract of the Disclosure.**

5. The following is a quotation of the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. § 112:

The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention.

The specification is objected to under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, as failing to provide an adequate written description of the invention.

Applicant has failed to disclose how the various listed parts operate together to perform the desired result. For example, how does the data control unit, VCR player, satellite receiver, laser-disc player, camera system, cassette dispenser, selection panel, digital counter, satellite antenna, speakers, video screen, and motion detector interrelate or cooperate to perform the desired functions. No block diagrams or wiring of the apparatus connecting these various elements has been disclosed.



Serial Number: 08/429583

-5-

Art Unit: 3101

*Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112*

6. The claim is rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, for the reasons set forth in the objection to the specification.

7. The claim is rejected as failing to define the invention in the manner required by 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph.

The claim(s) are narrative in form and replete with indefinite and functional or operational language. The structure which goes to make up the device must be clearly and positively specified. The structure must be organized and correlated in such a manner as to present a complete operative device. The claim(s) must be in one sentence form only. Note the format of the claims in the patent cited.

*Conclusion*

8. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.

9. An examination of this application reveals that applicant is unfamiliar with patent prosecuting procedure. While an inventor may prosecute the application, lack of skill in this field usually acts as a liability in affording the maximum protection for the invention disclosed. Applicant is advised to secure the services of a registered patent attorney or agent to prosecute the application, since the value of a patent is largely dependent

Serial Number: 08/429583

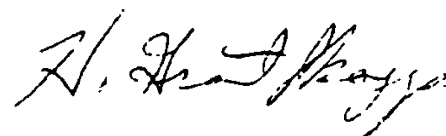
-6-

Art Unit: 3101

upon skillful preparation and prosecution. The Office cannot aid in selecting an attorney or agent.

Applicant is advised of the availability of the publication "Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office." This publication is for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

10. Any inquiry concerning this communication should be directed to Ex. Skaggs at telephone number (703) 308-1113.



H. Grant Skaggs  
Primary Examiner  
Art Unit 311

hgs.  
March 14, 1996

TO SEPARATE, HOLD TOP AND BOTTOM EDGES, SNAP-APART AND DISCARD CARBON

FORM PTO 800 (REV. 2-92)		U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE		SERIAL NO. <b>08/429583</b>	GROUP/UNIT <b>3/01</b>	ATTACHMENT TO PAPER NUMBER <b>4</b>				
NOTICE OF REFERENCES CITED				APPLICANT(S) <b>Satchell, J.</b>						
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS										
		DOCUMENT NO.		DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUB-CLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE		
A		4954	697	Sep. 1990	Kokubun et al	221	3			
B		5070	589	Feb. 1992	Brundes et al	221	2			
C		5441	045	Aug. 1995	David et al	128	600	May 25, 1993		
D		5445	295	Aug. 1995	Brown	221	3			
E										
F										
G										
H										
I										
J										
K										
FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS										
		DOCUMENT NO.		DATE	COUNTRY	NAME	CLASS	SUB-CLASS	RECEIVED BY CLASS. DIVISION	PP NO.
L		056473	6	Oct. 1993	EPO	Buckley et al	221	2	all	all
M		0036684	4	Feb. 1991	Japan	Okuda	221	2	all	all
N		8702807	7	Aug. 1987	WIPO	Vogel	221	3	all	all
O										
P										
Q										
OTHER REFERENCES (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)										
R										
S										
T										
U										
EXAMINER <b>H. Hunt/Kay</b>				DATE <b>3/14/96</b>						

429583

# NOTICE OF DRAFTPERSON'S PATENT DRAWING REVIEW

This notice is for all original and sketch drawings, whether they are designated as formal or informal. It is to be used by the drafter to indicate compliance with the regulations. Direct telephone inquiries concerning these regulations may be made at (202) 306-8400.

8/17/95

1. **GENERAL** - All drawings must be prepared on one side of the sheet. The drawing must be clear and legible. The drawing must be prepared on a standard size sheet of paper. The drawing must be prepared on a standard size sheet of paper. The drawing must be prepared on a standard size sheet of paper.

2. **ACCEPTABLE PAPER** - Acceptable paper must be white, smooth, non-reflective, and durable. The paper must be of a standard size. The paper must be of a standard size. The paper must be of a standard size.

3. **FRAMING** - Drawings must be framed. The frame must be made of a standard size material. The frame must be made of a standard size material. The frame must be made of a standard size material.

4. **MARGINS** - Margins must be of a standard size. The margins must be of a standard size. The margins must be of a standard size.

5. **CHARACTER OF LINES, NUMBERS, & LETTERS** - Lines, numbers, and letters must be of a standard size. The lines, numbers, and letters must be of a standard size. The lines, numbers, and letters must be of a standard size.

6. **SHADING** - Shading must be of a standard size. The shading must be of a standard size. The shading must be of a standard size.

7. **NUMBERS, LETTERS, & REFERENCE CHARACTERS** - Numbers, letters, and reference characters must be of a standard size. The numbers, letters, and reference characters must be of a standard size. The numbers, letters, and reference characters must be of a standard size.

8. **LEAD LINES** - Lead lines must be of a standard size. The lead lines must be of a standard size. The lead lines must be of a standard size.

9. **NUMBERING OF SHEETS OF DRAWINGS** - Sheets must be numbered consecutively. The sheets must be numbered consecutively. The sheets must be numbered consecutively.

10. **NUMBER OF VIEWS** - Views must be numbered consecutively. The views must be numbered consecutively. The views must be numbered consecutively.

11. **CORRECTIONS** - Corrections must be made from prior PTO 938. The corrections must be made from prior PTO 938. The corrections must be made from prior PTO 938.

12. **DESIGN DRAWING** - Design drawings must be of a standard size. The design drawings must be of a standard size. The design drawings must be of a standard size.

13. **VIEW AND ENLARGED VIEW** - View and enlarged view not labeled separately. The view and enlarged view not labeled separately. The view and enlarged view not labeled separately.

14. **SECTIONAL VIEWS** - Sectional views must be of a standard size. The sectional views must be of a standard size. The sectional views must be of a standard size.

15. **ARRANGEMENT OF VIEWS** - Views must be arranged in a standard manner. The views must be arranged in a standard manner. The views must be arranged in a standard manner.

16. **SCALE** - Scale must be of a standard size. The scale must be of a standard size. The scale must be of a standard size.

17. **CHARACTER OF LINES, NUMBERS, & LETTERS** - Lines, numbers, and letters must be of a standard size. The lines, numbers, and letters must be of a standard size. The lines, numbers, and letters must be of a standard size.

18. **SHADING** - Shading must be of a standard size. The shading must be of a standard size. The shading must be of a standard size.

19. **NUMBERS, LETTERS, & REFERENCE CHARACTERS** - Numbers, letters, and reference characters must be of a standard size. The numbers, letters, and reference characters must be of a standard size. The numbers, letters, and reference characters must be of a standard size.

20. **LEAD LINES** - Lead lines must be of a standard size. The lead lines must be of a standard size. The lead lines must be of a standard size.

21. **NUMBERING OF SHEETS OF DRAWINGS** - Sheets must be numbered consecutively. The sheets must be numbered consecutively. The sheets must be numbered consecutively.

22. **NUMBER OF VIEWS** - Views must be numbered consecutively. The views must be numbered consecutively. The views must be numbered consecutively.

23. **CORRECTIONS** - Corrections must be made from prior PTO 938. The corrections must be made from prior PTO 938. The corrections must be made from prior PTO 938.

24. **DESIGN DRAWING** - Design drawings must be of a standard size. The design drawings must be of a standard size. The design drawings must be of a standard size.

COMMENTS

Borderline obj.

8/26/95



\$190.00 - 216 Gp

3/01  
#5  
Ext. of  
Time  
(2 mo)  
6-25-96

TO: UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
ASSISTANT SECRETARY AND COMMISSIONER  
OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231

FROM: JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.  
1490 COUNTY ROAD 36  
TUSKEGEE, AL 36083

*James A. Satchell Jr.*

DATE: JUNE 13, 1996

SUBJECT: EXTENSION OF PATENT APPLICATION -

"U.S. APPLICATION SERIAL No. 08/429,583 - LASER-DISC  
MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR"

THE APPLICANT HEREWITH PETITIONS THE COMMISSIONER OF PATENT  
AND TRADEMARKS TO EXTEND THE TIME FOR RESPONSE, TO THE OFFICE  
ACTION, DATED MARCH 19, 1996 FOR TWO (2) MONTHS FROM JUNE 19, 1996  
TO AUGUST 19, 1996. SUBMITTED HEREWITH IS A CHECK FOR \$190.00 (ONE  
HUNDRED AND NINETY U.S. DOLLARS) TO COVER THE COST OF  
EXTENSION.

FEE APPLIED under 37 CFR 1.136(a)  
EXTENSION OF TIME GRANTED  
TO 8-19-96

*W. Adkins*  
CLERK, GROUP 310



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT #16  
Ext. 4  
Time  
(1MO)  
9-25-96

In re Application of :  
JAMES A. SATCHELL JR. : Patent Art Unit: 3101  
Serial No.: 08/429,583 : Examiner: H. Skaggs, Jr.  
Filed: August 17, 1995 :  
For: LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO :  
DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR :

PETITION FOR ADDITIONAL EXTENSION OF TIME

Honorable Commissioner of  
Patents and Trademarks  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Applicant hereby petitions under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136 for an additional 1-month extension of time to extend the time for response to the March 19, 1996 Office Action up to September 19, 1996. Applicant previously requested a two-month extension of time to August 19, 1996.

A check in the amount of \$260.00 for the extension fee of an additional one-month under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(b) is attached.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of any fees under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17 which may become due in connection with this application to Deposit Account No. 18-2220.

Respectfully submitted,

9-19-96  
W. Anthony  
116

Garrett V. Davis  
Reg. No. 32,023



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**Patent and Trademark Office**

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.

THOMAS A. SATCHEL JR.  
1490 COUNTY ROAD 26  
HOUSTON, AL 36083

FIM171000

EXAMINER	
[Signature]	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
1111	7

DATE MAILED: 10/21/98

**NOTICE OF ABANDONMENT**

This application is abandoned in view of:

- ☒ Applicant's failure to respond to the Office letter, mailed March 17, 1996
- ☐ Applicant's letter of express abandonment which is in compliance with 37 C.F.R. 1.138.
- ☐ Applicant's failure to timely file the response received \_\_\_\_\_ within the period set in the Office letter.
- ☐ Applicant's failure to pay the required issue fee within the statutory period of 3 months from the mailing date of \_\_\_\_\_ of the Notice of Allowance.  
☐ The issue fee was received on \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ The issue fee has not been received in Allowed Files Branch as of \_\_\_\_\_

In accordance with 35 U.S.C. 151, and under the provisions of 37 C.F.R. 1.316(b), applicant(s) may petition the Commissioner to accept the delayed payment of the issue fee if the delay in payment was unavoidable. The petition must be accompanied by the issue fee, unless it has been previously submitted, in the amount specified by 37 C.F.R. 1.17(l), and a verified showing as to the causes of the delay.

If applicant(s) never received the Notice of Allowance, a petition for a new Notice of Allowance and withdrawal of the holding of abandonment may be appropriate in view of *Delgar Inc. v. Schuyler*, 172 U.S.P.Q. 513.

- ☐ Applicant's failure to timely correct the drawings and/or submit new or substitute formal drawings by \_\_\_\_\_ as required in the last Office action.  
☐ The corrected and/or substitute drawings were received on \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ The reason(s) below.

*H. Grant Skaggs 12/24/96*

H. Grant Skaggs  
Primary Examiner  
Art Unit 311

REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER -

In re Applicant	
Acquisition Number	Filed
5822216	
Gross Art Unit	Examiner

Paper No. 118

Assistant Commissioner for Parents  
Washington, DC 20031

I hereby request access under 25 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)

- (A) referred to in United States Patent Number \_\_\_\_\_, column \_\_\_\_\_  
 (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.111:  
 Application No. \_\_\_\_\_ filed \_\_\_\_\_ on page \_\_\_\_\_  
 paper number \_\_\_\_\_  
 (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to  
 inspection, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_  
 (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete  
 application to the public
- following address:

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

Adrian K. Krum

**Signature**

Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name \_\_\_\_\_

Typed or printed name

7-30-1997

**Data**

FOR FTO USE ONLY

Approved by: [Signature] (initials)

Unit: FTL

FOR FTO USE ONLY.

Approved by: [Signature]

Unit: FTL



Under the Priorities

Act of 1925 no actions are required to record

Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
collection of information unless it discloses a valid OMB control number

# REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(a)

In re Application of

Satchell et al.

Application Number

CE/429 583

Filed

8-17-95

Group Art Unit

Examiner

Paper No. 9

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)

☒ (A) referred to in United States Patent Number 5822216, column

☐ (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, i.e., Application No. filed on page of paper number

☐ (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No. filed or

☐ (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public.

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

T. Lupo

Signature

T. Lupo

Typed or printed name

10-15-99

Date

FOR PTO USE ONLY

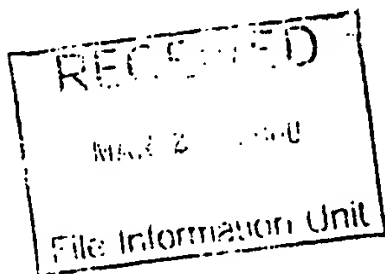
Approved by:

(Initials)

Unit:

Under the Patent and Trademark Act of 1980, no contents are required to be reported to a collection of information unless it discloses a trade secret or other information that is exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act.

# REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(a)



In re Application of

J. A. Satchell, Jr.  
As Inventor

Application Number

08/429 583

Filed

8/17/95

Class and Subclass

Examiner

Paper No. 1410

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(vi) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)

(A) referred to in United States Patent Number 5822216, column \_\_\_\_\_

(B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, on page \_\_\_\_\_ of paper number \_\_\_\_\_.

(C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, or

(D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public.

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

MORTON T. ROSENBERG

Signature

Morton T. Rosenberg

Typed or printed name

3/20/00

Date

FOR PTO USE ONLY

Approved by: TW

(Initials)

5/11

REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(a)

RECEIVED

JUN 2 9 2 AM

File Information Unit

In re Application of

Application Number

08-429583

Filed

8-17-95

Group Art Unit

Examiner

Paper No. 11

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file records of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)

- ☐ (A) referred to in United States Patent Number 5,822,216, column \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as defined in 37 CFR 1.11, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, on page \_\_\_\_\_ of paper number \_\_\_\_\_.
- ☐ (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, or
- ☐ (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to av open the complete application to the public.

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Signature

ADRIAN

Typed or printed name

Date

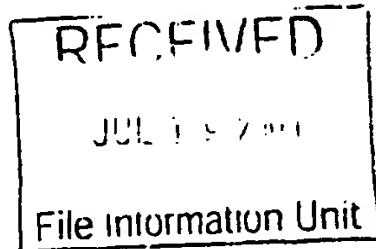
FOR PTO USE ONLY

RECEIVED BY

(initials)

DATE

REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(a)



In re Application of	
Application Number	File No.
08-429583	8-1795
Class Art Unit	Examiner
3101	

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

Paper No. 12

I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)

- ☐ (A) referred to in United States Patent Number 5822216, column \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, on page \_\_\_\_\_ of paper number \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, or
- ☐ (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Andrea Jones  
Signature  
Andrea Sones  
Typed or printed name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

FOR PTO USE ONLY	
Approved by	(Initials)
Unit	

Y17

(2-92)



VERIFIED STATEMENT CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY STATUS  
(37 CFR 1.9(f) & 1.27(b))--INDEPENDENT INVENTOR

US

Docket Number (Optional)

Applicant or Patentee: JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.

Serial or Patent No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Filed or Issued: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: LASER - DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that I qualify as an independent inventor as defined in 37 CFR 1.9(c) for purposes of paying reduced fees to the Patent and Trademark Office described in:

- ☐ the specification filed herewith with title as listed above.
- ☐ the application identified above.
- ☐ the patent identified above.

I have not assigned, granted, conveyed or licensed and am under no obligation under contract or law to assign, grant, convey or license, any rights in the invention to any person who would not qualify as an independent inventor under 37 CFR 1.9(c) if that person had made the invention, or to any concern which would not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(d) or a nonprofit organization under 37 CFR 1.9(e).

Each person, concern or organization to which I have assigned, granted, conveyed, or licensed or am under an obligation under contract or law to assign, grant, convey, or license any rights in the invention is listed below:

- ☒ No such person, concern, or organization exists.
- ☐ Each such person, concern or organization is listed below.

Separate verified statements are required from each named person, concern or organization having rights to the invention averring to their status as small entities. (37 CFR 1.27)

I acknowledge the duty to file, in this application or patent, notification of any change in status resulting in loss of entitlement to small entity status prior to paying, or at the time of paying, the earliest of the issue fee or any maintenance fee due after the date on which status as a small entity is no longer appropriate. (37 CFR 1.28(b))

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this verified statement is directed.

JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.  
NAME OF INVENTOR

NAME OF INVENTOR

NAME OF INVENTOR

Signature of inventor

Signature of inventor

Signature of inventor

Date

Date

Date

James A. Satchell Jr.  
4/23/95

REQUEST FOR ACCESS TO AN APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(e)

RECEIVED

AUG 21 2002

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

In re Application of

J A Satchell

Application Number

08/429 583

Filed

8/17/95

Art Unit

Examiner

Paper No. 13

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

1. ☐ I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(e)(2) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED Application, which is not within the file jacket of a pending Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) (37 CFR 1.53(d)) and is: (CHECK ONE)

☒ (A) referred to in:

United States Patent Application Publication No. \_\_\_\_\_, page \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_\_

United States Patent Number 5,222,216, column \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_\_, or

an International Application which was filed on or after November 29, 2000 and which

designates the United States, WIPO Pub. No. \_\_\_\_\_, page \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_\_

☐ (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11(b) or

1.14(e)(2)(i), i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, paper No. \_\_\_\_\_, page \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_\_

2. ☐ I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(e)(1) to an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public.

David Braun  
Signature

8-21-02

Date

DAVID BRAUN  
Typed or printed name

FOR PTO USE ONLY

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_

(initials)

Unit: \_\_\_\_\_



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Reissue Application of

Inventors: James A. SATCHELL, Jr. et al

Original U.S. Patent No. 5,822,216, issued October 13, 1998

Reissue Application Serial No.: 09/686,626

Group Art Unit: 2121

Reissue Application Filing Date: October 12, 2000

Examiner: S. Garland

For: VENDING MACHINE AND COMPUTER ASSEMBLY

DECLARATION

We, James A. Satchell, Jr., and Johnson A. Asumadu are each over the age of twenty-one years and if called to testify would be fully competent to testify as to the following:

1. All statements made herein are based on personal knowledge;
2. That we are co-inventors of U.S. Patent No. 5,822,216 based on an application filed September 18, 1996, under U.S. Application Serial No. 08/718,232, for which the current reissue application is being prosecuted and that James A. Satchell, Jr. is the sole inventor of a patent application filed on August 17, 1995, under U.S. Application Serial No. 08/429,583, the benefit of which is claimed under 35 USC 120 in the present application for reissue of the aforementioned U.S. Patent;
3. We are fully familiar with the present reissue application, including the Office Action issued by Examiner Steven R. Garland on August 26, 2002, in which Examiner Garland mistakenly asserts that "the introduction of the term 'internet' appears in the 08/715,232 application filed by joint inventors . . . ."

4. Attached is a true copy of application 08/429,583 obtained from the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office and applicants respectfully direct the examiner's attention to the USPTO mailroom date-stamp of December 26, 1995 (also bearing a Group 310 date-stamp of January 17, 1996), which expressly talks about "internet/worldwide web receptacle: connection point" at page number 4 thereof (item 5(b)) as well as the use thereof with the internet/worldwide web as recited at paragraph 14 (page no. 5a) and a claim to a combination of internet/worldwide vending machine on page no. 6 thereof. The access by customers of the internet/worldwide web (WWW) is discussed at paragraph 2(2) on page 3 thereof and other disclosure of internet/worldwide web can be found throughout such amendment, for example, on page 4, section 7(b). Various mechanisms to implement the method and internet/worldwide web vending machine are also disclosed, including but not limited to the drawings;
5. We declare that at least as early as December 26, 1995, James A. Satchell, Jr. had conceived of the invention of using a vending machine as a source for customer access to the internet/worldwide web as corroborated by receipt by the United States Patent and Trademark Office on that date in a file which remained copending with the application which matured into the patent for which reissue is sought, that we diligently pursued the invention for such conception until the filing of the aforementioned U.S. patent application 08/718,232, and as such, predate the Bernstein et al, Barcello Peters, Brown, Small and Hill, III references cited in the Office Action; and



6. Further, declarants are attempting to obtain additional evidence, corroborated by former and/or current employees of the United States Patent and Trademark Office concerning corroboration of a date of invention earlier than December 26, 1995, by James A. Satchell, Jr.
7. We further declare that the subject matter of the various claims was under our obligation to be commonly owned at the time the respective inventions of the claims were made.

Further, declarants sayeth not.

We further declare that all statements made herein of our own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the reissue application or of any reissue patent to issue thereon.

APRIL 25, 2003  
Date

James A. Satchell Jr.  
James A. Satchell, Jr.

Residence: Tuskegee, Alabama

Citizenship: United States

Post Office Address: 1490 County Road 36, Tuskegee, Alabama 36083

April 23, 2003  
Date

Johnson A. Asumadu  
Johnson A. Asumadu

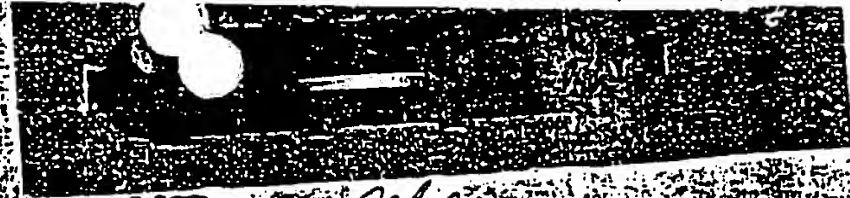
Residence: Kalamazoo, Michigan

Citizenship: United States

Post Office Address: 5133 Shepherds Glen Court, Kalamazoo, Michigan 49009

Class	Subclass
429583	

ISSUE CLASSIFICATION



*ADAM D. M. M.*

UTILITY SERIAL NUMBER	429583	PATENT DATE		PATENT NUMBER	
SERIAL NUMBER		FILING DATE		CLASS	
				SUBCLASS	199
				GROUP ART UNIT	3102
				EXAMINER	SK...

APPLICANTS

*[Faint, mostly illegible text in the applicant section]*

Foreign priority claimed	<input type="checkbox"/> yes <input type="checkbox"/> no	AS FILED	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRWGS.	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEP. CLAIMS	FILING FEE RECEIVED	ATTORNEYS DOCKET NO.
35 USC 119 conditions met	<input type="checkbox"/> yes <input type="checkbox"/> no	→						
Verified and Acknowledged	Examiner's Initials							

ADDRESS	TITLE
<i>[Faint text]</i>	<i>[Faint text]</i>

U.S. DEPT. OF COMM./PAT. & TM—PTO-436L (Rev. 12-94)

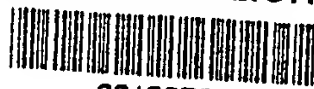
PARTS OF APPLICATION FILED SEPARATELY		Applications Examiner	
NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED		CLAIMS ALLOWED	
		Total Claims	Print Claim
Assistant Examiner		DRAWING	
		Sheets Drwg.	Figs. Drwg.
ISSUE FEE		Print Fig.	
Amount Due	Date Paid	ISSUE BATCH NUMBER	
Primary Examiner			
PREPARED FOR ISSUE			
Label Area		WARNING: The information disclosed herein may be restricted. Unauthorized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code, Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368. Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office is restricted to authorized employees and contractors only.	

08 029583

PATENT APPLICATION

APPROVED FOR LICENSE

MAY 08 9546



08429583

Date  
Entered  
or  
Counted

ABANDONED

Date  
Received  
or  
Mailed

1. Application Drawings papers.
2. FE (No claim)
3. Claim & Declaration 08-17-95
4. Req 301 MAR 19 1996
5. Ext. of time (2 mo) June 13 1996
6. Ext. of time (1 mo) Sept. 18 1996
7. LETTER OF ABANDONMENT OCT 23 1996
8. Request for Access Jul 30 1997
9. Request for Access 10-15-99
10. Request for Access 3-20-00
11. Request for Access 6-28-00
12. Request for Access 7-15-00
13. Request for Access 8-21-02
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.



SEARCHED			
Class	Sub.	Date	Exmr.
221	2 3 9 199	3/4/76	SKaggs

SEARCH NOTES		
APB search 5 displays? and video and speaker and entrance and camera and laser and VCR	Date	Exmr.
	3/14/96	SKaggs

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED			
Class	Sub.	Date	Exmr.

Staple Issue Slip Here

POSITION	ID NO.	DATE
CLASSIFIER	18	5/8/95
EXAMINER	351	6-23-95
TYPIST	555	8/23
VERIFIER		
CORPS CORR.		
SPEC. HAND	51	08-18-95
FILE MAINT.	442	5/24/95
DRAFTING		

### INDEX OF CLAIMS

Claim	Date
Final Original	
1	5/7/95
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	
27	
28	
29	
30	
31	
32	
33	
34	
35	
36	
37	
38	
39	
40	
41	
42	
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	
48	
49	
50	

Claim	Date
Final Original	
51	
52	
53	
54	
55	
56	
57	
58	
59	
60	
61	
62	
63	
64	
65	
66	
67	
68	
69	
70	
71	
72	
73	
74	
75	
76	
77	
78	
79	
80	
81	
82	
83	
84	
85	
86	
87	
88	
89	
90	
91	
92	
93	
94	
95	
96	
97	
98	
99	
100	

#### SYMBOLS

- ✓ Rejected
- Allowed
- (Through numerical) Concern
- Restricted
- N Non-rejected
- I Interference
- A Appeal
- O Objected

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO. 18429583

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
FEE RECORD SHEET



2

365-2  
08/4794

LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR

PAGE #3

SPECIFICATIONS:

- 1) MOTION DETECTOR: This censoring device serves as a trigger, for count-down to a Winner. When an individual passes this machine, it decreases from the owner's preset number to 0. (This machine can be preset to count a certain amount of people between each purchase, to eliminate a consistent trigger count-down. Also it can be set on a desired start-off number.) The winning number also activates the Celebration Motion Lights, the release of a free soda, and a free musical-cassette.
- 2) VIDEO SCREEN: The screen has three service functions
  - #1) The primary function of this screen is to service the Selection Panel's video needs. One function of the screen is to receive video from a laser-disc player. All materials (music-video) on laser-disc can be called-up from the Selection Panel to be viewed by potential Customers and Spectators.
  - 2) The second function of the screen is to provide video for the machine's Satellite Receiver. The Customer who has no music interest can view live up-dated News from CNN, or a new Cola News Network which transmits News, Sports, and upcoming 96' Summer Olympic Games to it's own machines.
  - 3) The third function of the Video Screen is to provide video for the camera, with a instant play-back system. This system allows the customer to see their own street U-SING-ALONG performance.
- 3) SPEAKERS: The function of the speakers on this machine is to provide audio for all video, laser-disc, satellite transmitted material, U-SING-ALONG recorded-playback, and sound effects for celebration lights.
- 4) CELEBRATION MOTION LIGHTS: These lights are triggered by the final count-down number 0. First, a signal is sent to the top rotating lights, then to the moving Logo bottom neon-tube lights. The entire machine simultaneously celebrates the Winner with a display of lights, also with a soda-companies slogan musical video. The winner is awarded a free soda, and a free musical-cassette. ( suggested--design; Logo of soda-company is to be placed into a transparent rectangular glass container, with neon, or moving celebration lights. This lighting effect placed in a glass housing creates a three-dimensional appearance of the companies Logo.)

- 5) SATELLITE ANTENNA: This satellite receiver antenna is the already designed type, and the same installation manual applies. A smaller type can be mounted on top of the machine. Or, a different type antenna can be mounted on top of a building, with a coaxial cable running from the antenna, to the satellite receiver, to the machine.
- 6) DIGITAL COUNTER/ A WINNER: This Counter is preset at a desire number, then it counts backwards to #0. When the counter reaches the number 0, it triggers the other systems to perform their assignments. Again, these assignments are; activation of the free soda release, the starting of the Celebration Motion Lights, and the release of one musical-cassette. The Digital Counter/ A Winner, depends on the data received from the Motion Detector.
- 7) SELECTION PANEL: This computer-linked controlled Panel serves as a function command center, which tells the machine it requested function. Along with the standard Soda-Selector, Bill Changer, Coin Receiver, Change Release This Machine's Selection Panel has three additional functions; (Three attachable components)
- A) The Musical Selection Function; (Laser-Disc-Player)  
This function commands the Laser-Disc Player.  
(These laser-disc are produced by the soda-company. They are distributed along with replaceable updated front selection cover on the regular distribution system.)  
A customer can select a certain Recording Artist for a 30 second musical video preview  
Also a number of soda company commercials can be previewed at a preset time.
  - B) The News Section Function; (Satellite Receiver)  
The News Section of this Panel operates at the press of it's key pad. The control memory gives a command to the Satellite receiver. A Customer then can observe 30 seconds of a Satellite (Live) News Broadcast.
  - C) The U-SING-ALONG Section Function; ( VCR Recorder)  
The U-SING-ALONG operates on a keypad based multi-panel, with a record/playback system.  
The machine's camera/microphone system records the Customer singing a selected song off the Laser-disc Panel, ( Performer sings video first then, the machine playback the same music with a Q-beep for the Customer to sing.) The VCR designed with a digital-tape-stripping device, (VCR that digitally codes tape, for precise reference.) along with the machine's housed camera/microphone records the Customer trying



version of the video. This Live, one shot 30 second street audition can be played back once, then stored to be reviewed by officials for a series of soda T.V. commercials.

- 8) CASSETTE DISPENSER: This dispenser awards Winners musical cassettes from the participating Recording-Artist. It is triggered by the Digital Counter/ A Winner.
- 9) CAMERA SYSTEMS: The camera systems serves two purposes:
- #1) The primary function of the camera is to record the performances of the Customers. To capture to expressions of the Winning Customer for T.V. commercial use. Also, to create a more direct relationship with customers.
  - #2) The secondary function of this camera is an optional feature. It can be used as a surveillance camera which supplies recorded video to other security equipment.
- 10) LASER-DISC PLAYER: Of the regular type; The Soda Company would contact a certain audio manufacturer, (Sony, RCA, Pioneer etc.) to request a specially designed Laser Disc Player, that can be controlled from a cabled Data Controlled Unit from the Drink Machine Door.
- 11) SATELLITE RECEIVER: Of the regular type; (same request can be controlled by a Data Controlled Unit, from Door.
- 12) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER: This special type video/audio recorder, has a precise video/audio digital tape stripping system which relocate tape on a number, therefore precision on requested rewind/playback. ( Note: The Laser-Disc which contains prerecorded material from the Artist, are recorded with double tracks. The first track has the sound-track and video of the professional Artist performance, and is transferred from laser-disc to screen. The second track, has an instrumental track of the same Artist music. When the Q-1,2,3 light ends, the customer starts singing the lyric which appears across the screen. This performance is recorded by mic/cam-to VCR; Laser-Disc instrumental to VCR. This VCR recording can be Rewound for one spectator's review, then stored for company promotional use.
- 13) DATA CONTROL UNIT: The DCU is the brain, command module that controls instructional data between the Selectional Panel, and the Laser-Disc, Satellite Receiver, Digital VCR Player. It uses coaxial cables to make connections to internal and external sources.

DESIGNED: 4/20/95

DESIGNER: X [Signature] A. [Signature]

Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

Page #6

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will enter the Soda-Machine into the Entertainment World. Other existing Drink Machine illuminated facades will surely step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events, Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Commercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda.

I claim these features combined with my design on The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door, Door designed with;

- 1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound
- 3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Cameras
- 5) Video Record-Playback 6) Cassette gift-dispenser 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-Selection Panels 9) Digital Counters

I James A. Satchell Jr., claim this combination Entertainment package design as a replacement door for existing soda machines. On this day 6/1/95.

## DECLARATION FOR PATENT APPLICATION

Docket Number (Optional)

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that: I AM THE SOLE  
DESIGNER OF THIS LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR)  
My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled  
LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR), the specification of which  
is attached hereto unless the following box is checked: (ATTACHED SPECIFICATIONS)

☐ was filed on \_\_\_\_\_ as United States Application Number or PCT International Application  
Number \_\_\_\_\_ and was amended on \_\_\_\_\_ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

## Prior Foreign Application(s)

(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)	Priority Claimed <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Address all telephone calls to \_\_\_\_\_ at telephone number \_\_\_\_\_  
Address all correspondence to \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

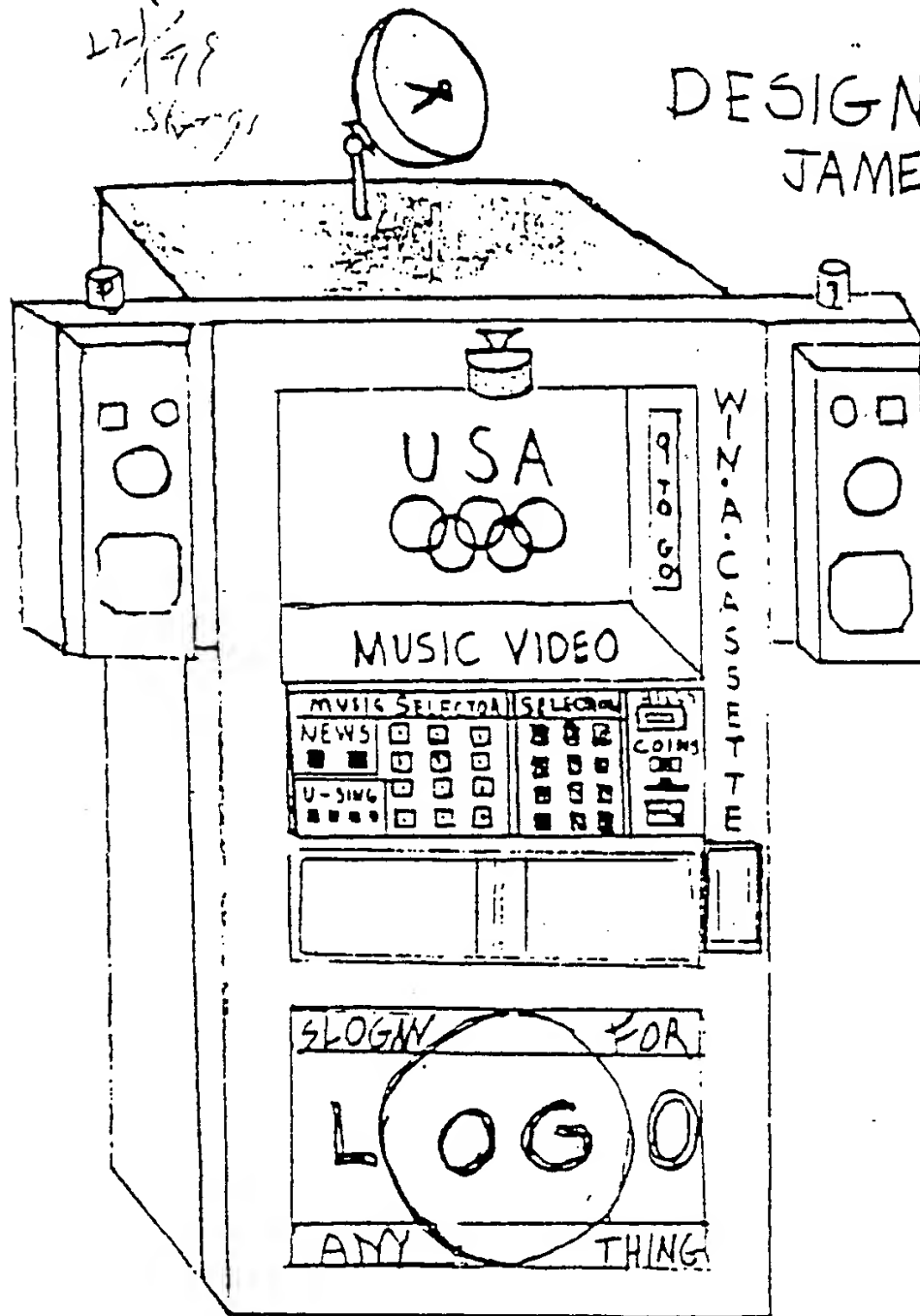
Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name) JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.  
Inventor's signature James A. Satchell Jr. Date 4/24/95  
Residence TUSKEGEE (AL) MACON CO. Citizenship U.S.A.  
Post Office Address BOX 3 BOX 362A TUSKEGEE AL 36083  
1490 COUNTY RD. 36

Full name of second joint inventor, if any (given name, family name) \_\_\_\_\_  
Second inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Residence \_\_\_\_\_ Citizenship \_\_\_\_\_  
Post Office Address \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Additional inventors are being named on separately numbered sheets attached hereto.

LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

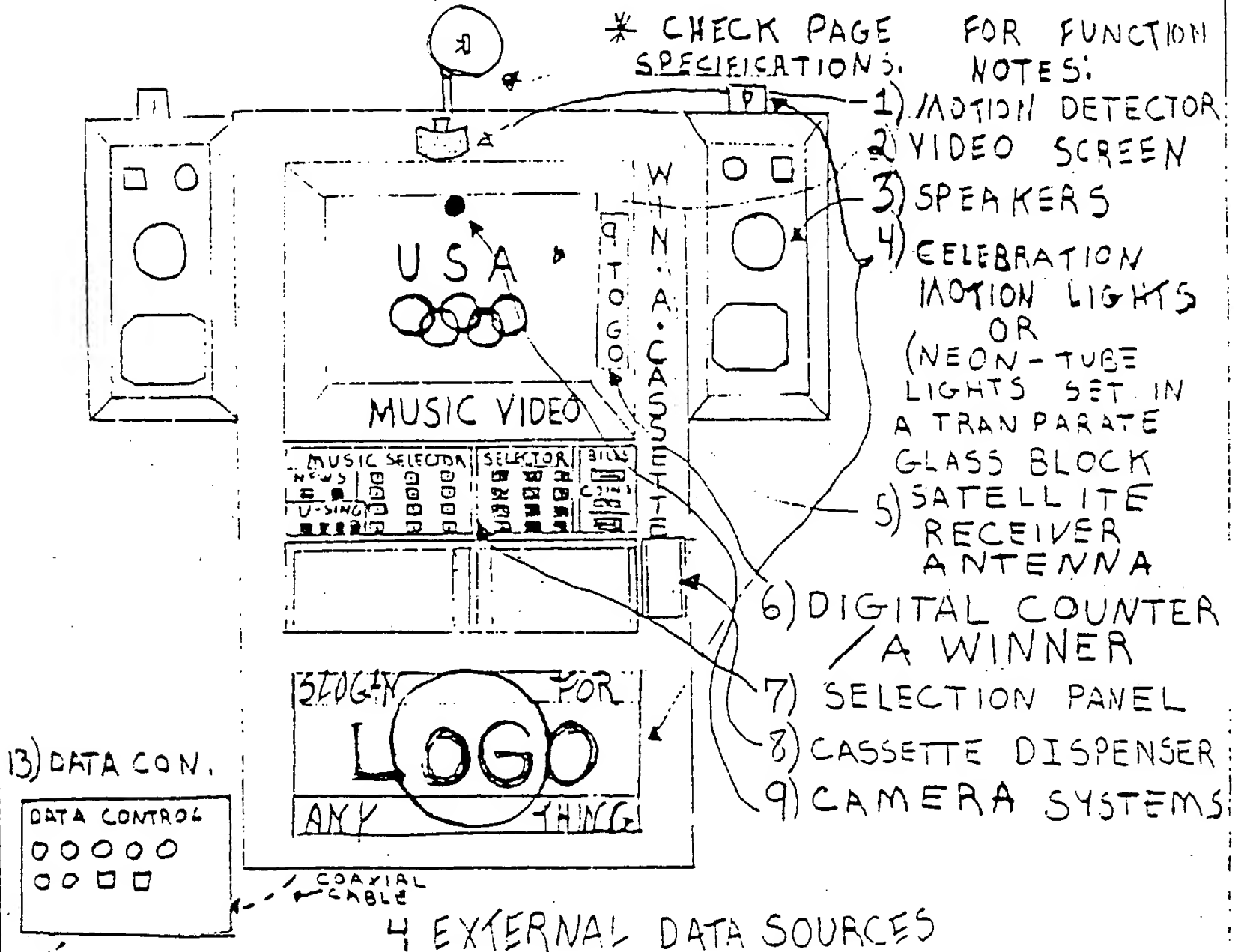
DESIGNER:  
JAMES A. SATCHEL JR.



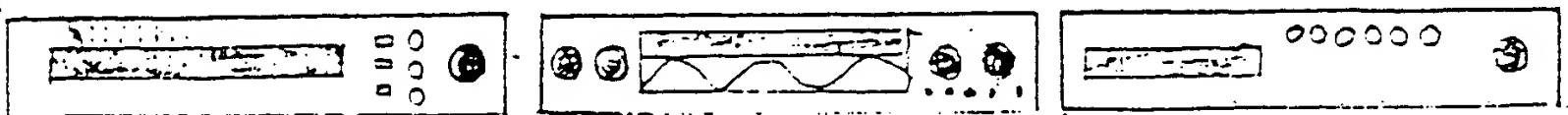
ISOMETRIC DRAWING

# FRONT ELEVATION

## FUNCTIONS & LOCATIONS



10) LASER-DISC PLAYER 11) SATELLITE RECEIVER 12) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER

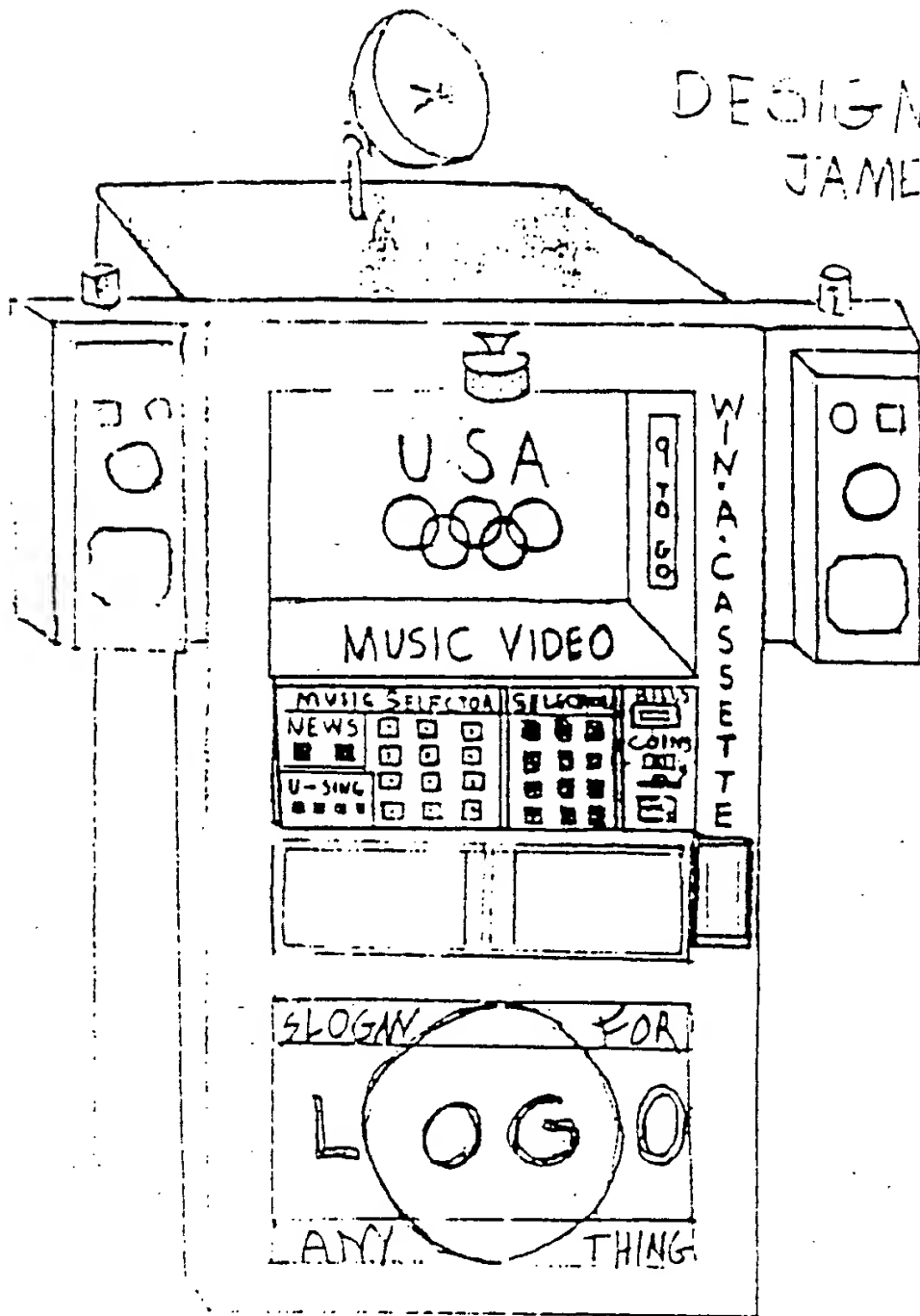


NOTE: THESE 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES ARE LINKED TO THE SODA DRINK MACHINE DOOR WITH A CABLE. THESE DATA SOURCE ARE KEPT INSIDE A BUILDING.

VIDEO MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(ENTERTAINMENT MACHINE DOOR)

DESIGNER:

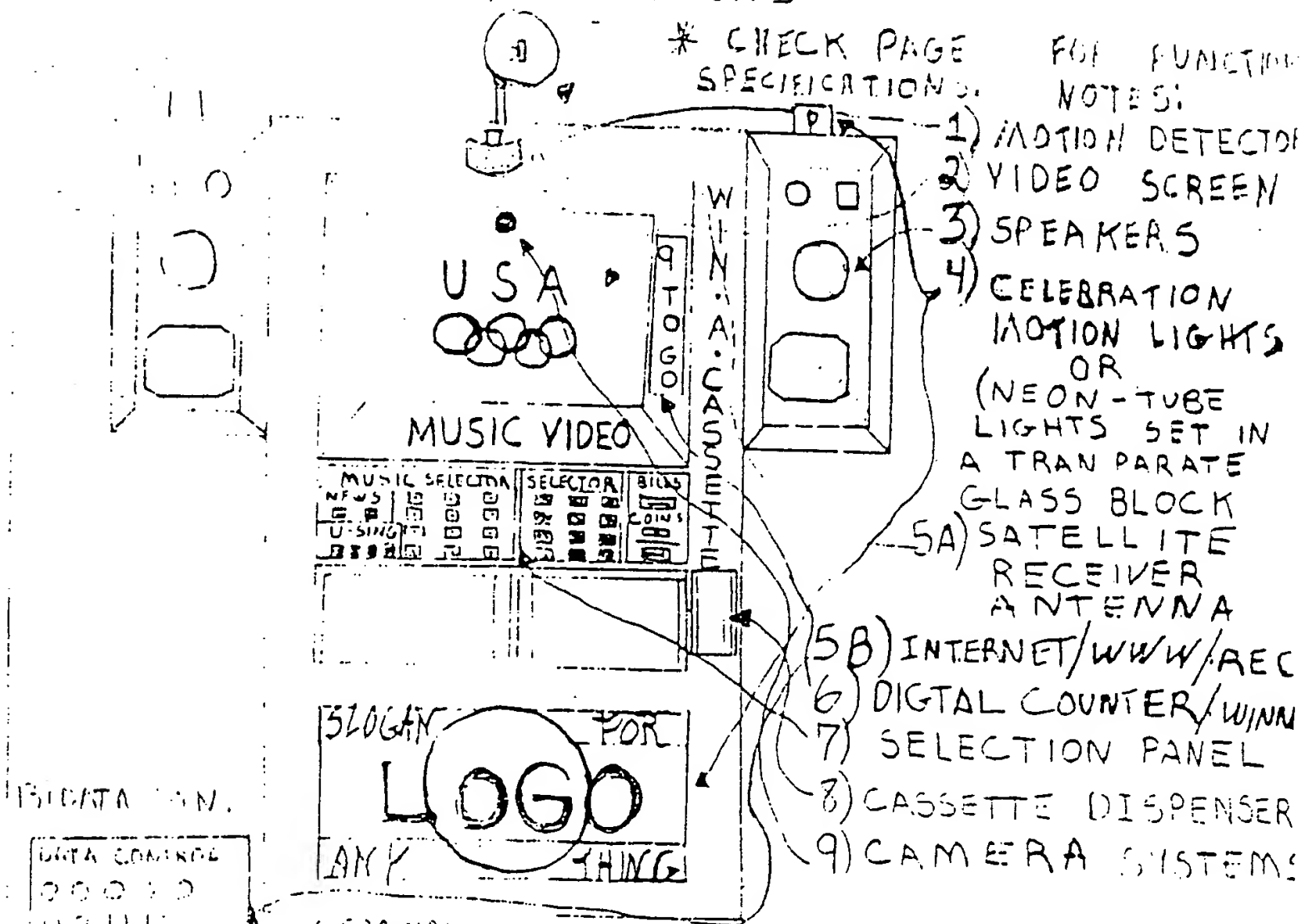
JAMES A. WILSON



ISOMETRIC DRAWING

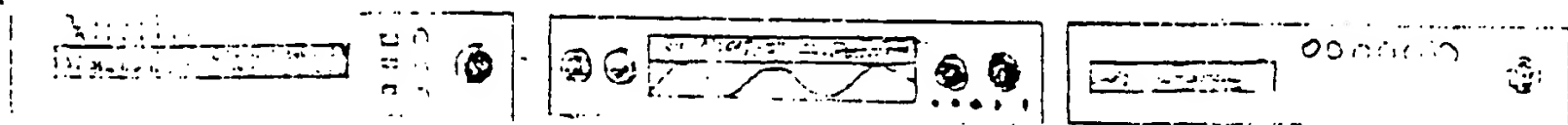
# POINT ELE

## FUNCTIONS & LOCATIONS



### 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES

- (1) LAYER-VIS PLAYER (2) SATELLITE RECEIVER (3) DIGITAL VER PLAYER



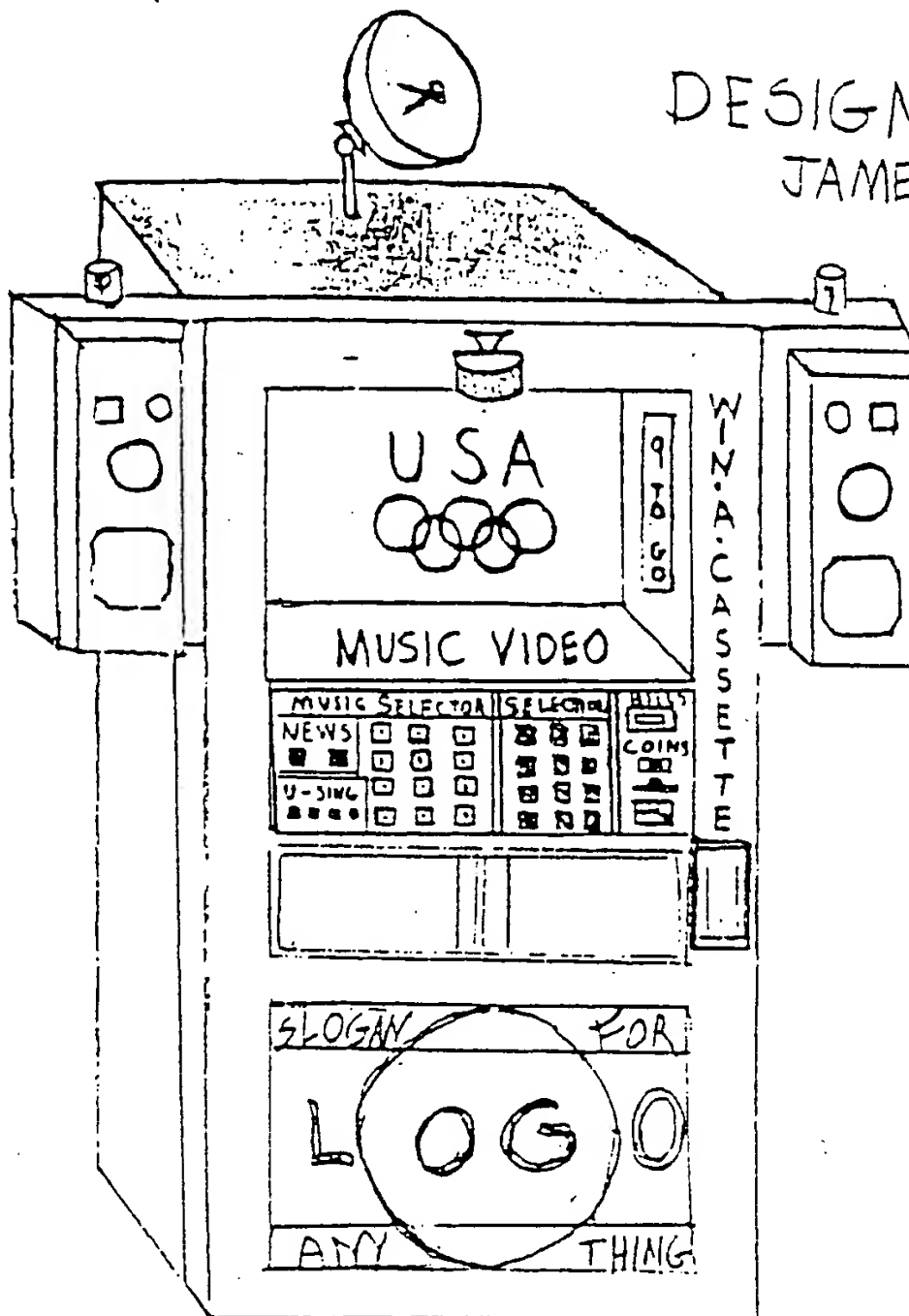
THESE 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES ARE LINKED TO THE DATA DRINK MACHINE DOOR WITH A CABLE. THESE DATA SOURCES ARE KEPT INSIDE A BOX.

429583

LASER-DISC / MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

PAGE 1

DESIGNER:  
JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.

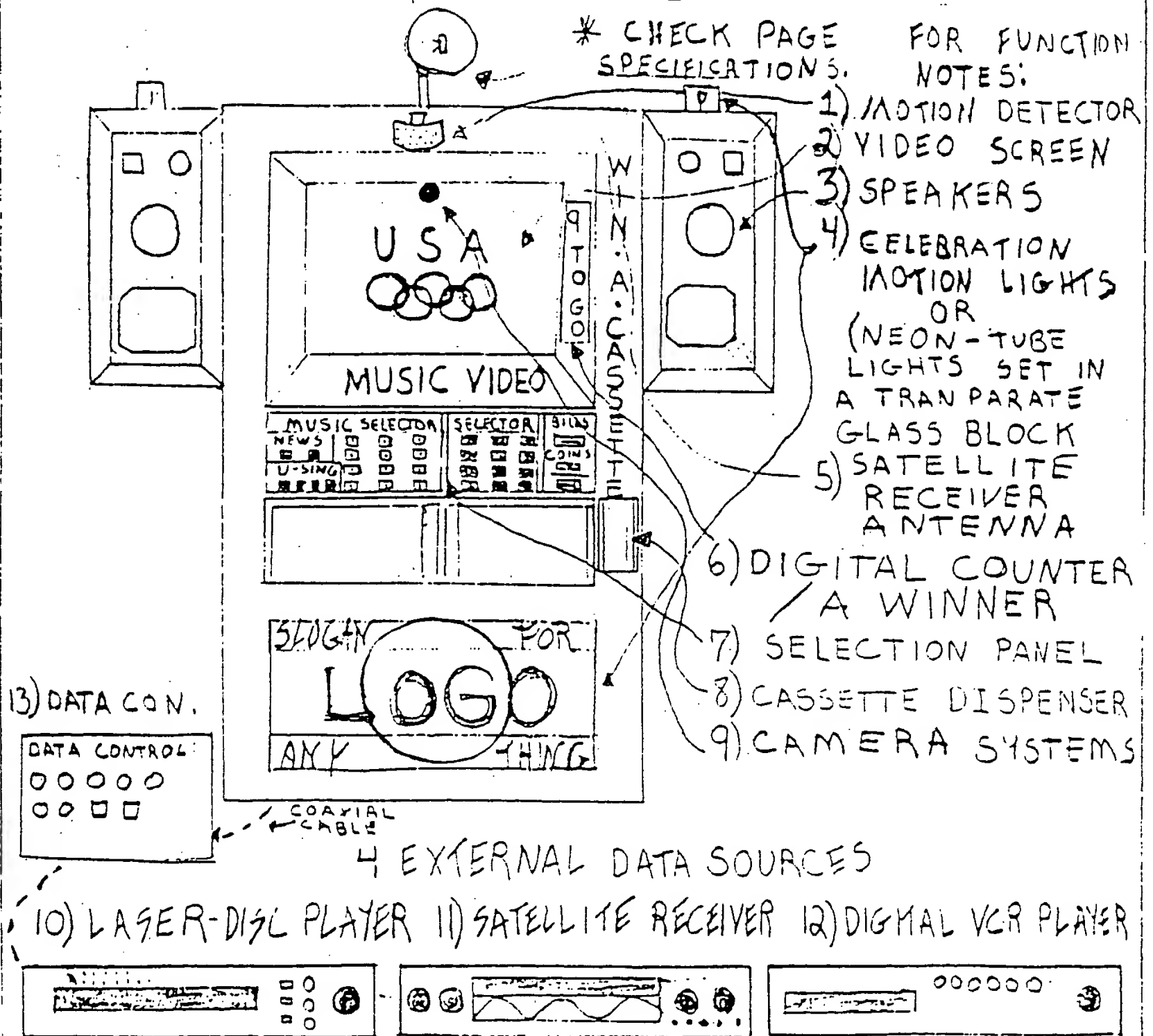


ISOMETRIC DRAWING



# FRONT ELEVATION

## FUNCTIONS & LOCATIONS




NOTE: THESE 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES ARE LINKED TO THE SODA DRINK MACHINE DOOR WITH A CABLE. THESE DATA SOURCE ARE KEPT INSIDE A BUILDING.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD					Application or Docket Number	
Effective October 1, 1994					08/429583	
<b>CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I</b>						
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		SMALL ENTITY		OR
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE	FEE		
				365.00		
				OR		
				x\$11=		
				x\$38=		
				x\$120=		
				TOTAL	365	
<b>CLAIMS AS AMENDED - PART II</b>						
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		SMALL ENTITY		OR
				RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	
				x\$11=		
				x\$38=		
				x\$120=		
				TOTAL	ADDITIONAL FEE	
<b>AMENDMENT A</b>						
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		SMALL ENTITY		OR
				RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	
				x\$11=		
				x\$38=		
				x\$120=		
				TOTAL	ADDITIONAL FEE	
<b>AMENDMENT B</b>						
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		SMALL ENTITY		OR
				RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	
				x\$11=		
				x\$38=		
				x\$120=		
				TOTAL	ADDITIONAL FEE	
<b>AMENDMENT C</b>						
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		SMALL ENTITY		OR
				RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	
				x\$11=		
				x\$38=		
				x\$120=		
				TOTAL	ADDITIONAL FEE	

\* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 2.  
 \* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter 20.  
 \* If the Highest Number Previously Paid For IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter 3.  
 The Highest Number Previously Paid For (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.



BAR CODE LABEL		U.S. PATENT APPLICATION			
					
SERIAL NUMBER		FILING DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	
08/429,583		08/17/95	221	3101	
APPLICANT	JAMES A. SACHELL JR., TUSKEGEE, AL.				
	**CONTINUING DATA***** VERIFIED  _____				
	**FOREIGN/PCT APPLICATIONS***** VERIFIED  _____				
***** SMALL ENTITY *****					
STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWING	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	FILING FEE RECEIVED	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
AL	2	1	1	\$365.00	
ADDRESS	JAMES A SACHELL JR 1490 COUNTY ROAD 36 TUSKEGEE AL 36083				
	TITLE				
LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR					
This is to certify that annexed hereto is a true copy from the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office of the application which is identified above.					
By authority of the COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS					
Date		Certifying Officer			



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
--------------------	--------------	-----------------------	------------------------

004411.503 01/27/95 SATCHELL

0222/0524

WILLIAM SATCHELL JR  
1000 COUNTY ROAD 30  
HARTFORD, CT 06103

0000

DATE MAILED: 05/21/95

NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION  
NO FILING DATE

(Enclosure to Form PTO-1123)

Required items 1-9 below SHOULD be filed, with any items required on the "Notice of Incomplete Application" enclosed with this form. The filing date of this application will be the date of receipt of the items required on the "Notice of Incomplete Application." Items 1 and 3-6 below are submitted after the filing date, THE PAYMENT OF A SURCHARGE OF \$ 150 large entities or \$ 65 for small entities who have filed a verified statement 37 CFR 1.27 claiming such status will also be required. (37 CFR 1.16(e)).

The total amount owed by applicant as a ☐ large entity ☒ small entity (verified statement filed) is \$ 0.

1. ☐ The statutory basic filing fee is: ☐ missing, ☐ insufficient. Applicant as a ☐ large entity ☐ small entity must submit \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to complete the basic filing fee.

2. ☐ Additional claim fees of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ as a ☐ large entity, ☐ small entity, including any required multiple dependent claim fee, are required. Applicant must submit the additional claim fees or cancel the additional claims for which fees are due.

3. ☒ The oath or declaration:

☐ is missing.

☒ does not cover items required on "Notice of Incomplete Application."

An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, referring to the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.

4. ☐ The oath or declaration does not identify the application to which it applies. An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.

5. ☐ The signature(s) to the oath or declaration is/are: ☐ missing; ☐ by a person other than the inventor or a person qualified under 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 1.47. A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, referring to the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.

6. ☐ The signature of the following joint inventor(s) is missing from the oath or declaration: \_\_\_\_\_. An oath or declaration signed by the omitted inventor(s), identifying this application by the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.

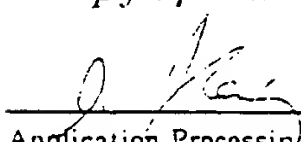
7. ☐ A \$ \_\_\_\_\_ processing fee is required since your check was returned without payment. (37 CFR 1.21(m)).

8. ☐ The application does not comply with the Sequence Rules. See attached Notice To Comply with Sequence Rules 37 CFR 1.821-1.825.

9. ☐ Other:

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention: Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

A copy of this notice **MUST** be returned with the response.

  
Application Processing Division  
(703) 308-1202



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO.
001,111,111	04/27/95	SATCHELL,	

0222/0524
JAMES A. SATCHELL JR. 1470 COUNTY ROAD 36 HUNTSVILLE AL 35893

0000  
DATE MAILED. 05/11/95

### NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE APPLICATION

A filing date has NOT been assigned to the above identified application papers for the reason(s) shown below.

1. ☒ The specification (description and claims):
- a. ☐ is missing
  - b. ☐ has pages \_\_\_\_\_ missing
  - c. ☐ does not include a written description of the invention.
  - d. ☒ does not include at least one claim in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112.

A complete specification in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112 is required.

2. ☐ A drawing of Figure(s) \_\_\_\_\_ described in the specification is required in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 111.
3. ☐ A drawing of applicant's invention is required since it is necessary for the understanding of the subject matter of the invention in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 113.
4. ☐ The inventor's name(s) is missing. The full names of all inventors are required in compliance with 37 CFR 1.41.
5. ☐ Other:

All of the above-noted items, unless otherwise indicated, must be submitted within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this notice or the application will be returned or otherwise disposed of. Any fee which has been submitted will be refunded less a \$\_\_\_\_\_ handling fee. See 37 CFR 1.53(c).

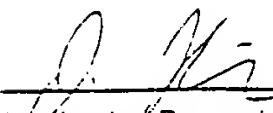
The filing date will be the date of receipt of all items required above, unless otherwise indicated. Any assertions that the items required above were submitted, or are not necessary for a filing date, must be by a petition directed to the attention of the Office of the Assistant Commissioner for Patents accompanied by the \$\_\_\_\_\_ petition fee (37 CFR 1.17(h)). If the petition states that the application is complete, a request for refund of the petition fee may be included in the petition.

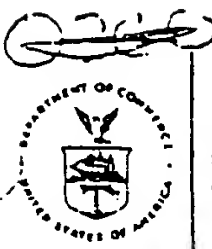
Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention:  
Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

**A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.**

Enclosed:

- ☐ "General Information Concerning Patents." See page \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ Copy of a patent to assist applicant in making corrections.
- ☒ "Notice to File Missing Parts of Application," Form PTO-1532.
- ☒ Other: 2 Guide to Filing a Patent Application

  
Application Processing Division  
(703) 308-1202



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY DOCKET NO./TITLE
--------------------	--------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

310/

DATE MAILED:

### NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION NO FILING DATE

(Enclosure to Form PTO-1123)

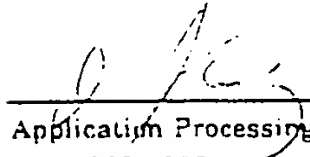
Required items 1-9 below SHOULD be filed, with any items required on the "Notice of Incomplete Application" enclosed with this form. The filing date of this application will be the date of receipt of the items required on the "Notice of Incomplete Application." If items 1 and 3-6 below are submitted after the filing date, THE PAYMENT OF A SURCHARGE OF \$ 1,200 large entities or \$ 600 for small entities who have filed a verified statement 37 CFR 1.27 claiming such status will also be required. (37 CFR 1.16(e)).

The total amount owed by applicant as a ☐ large entity ☒ small entity (verified statement filed) is \$ 600.

1. ☐ The statutory basic filing fee is: ☐ missing ☐ insufficient. Applicant as a ☐ large entity ☐ small entity must submit \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to complete the basic filing fee.
2. ☐ Additional claim fees of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ as a ☐ large entity, ☐ small entity, including any required multiple dependent claim fee, are required. Applicant must submit the additional claim fees or cancel the additional claims for which fees are due.
3. ☒ The oath or declaration:  
☐ is missing.  
☒ does not cover items required on "Notice of Incomplete Application."  
An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, referring to the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
4. ☐ The oath or declaration does not identify the application to which it applies. An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
5. ☐ The signature(s) to the oath or declaration is/are: ☐ missing; ☐ by a person other than the inventor or a person qualified under 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 1.47. A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, referring to the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
6. ☐ The signature of the following joint inventor(s) is missing from the oath or declaration: \_\_\_\_\_ An oath or declaration signed by the omitted inventor(s), identifying this application by the above Application Number and Receipt Date, is required.
7. ☐ A \$ \_\_\_\_\_ processing fee is required since your check was returned without payment. (37 CFR 1.21(m)).
8. ☐ The application does not comply with the Sequence Rules. See attached Notice To Comply with Sequence Rules 37 CFR 1.821-1.825.
9. ☐ Other:

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention: Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

*A copy of this notice **MUST** be returned with the response.*

  
Application Processing Division  
(703) 308-1202



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTORNEY
--------------------	--------------	-----------------------	----------

--	--

DATE MAILED: \_\_\_\_\_

### NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE APPLICATION

A filing date has NOT been assigned to the above identified application papers for the reason(s) shown below.

1. ☒ The specification (description and claims):
- a. ☐ is missing
  - b. ☐ has pages \_\_\_\_\_ missing
  - c. ☐ does not include a written description of the invention.
  - d. ☒ does not include at least one claim in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112.

A complete specification in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112 is required.

2. ☐ A drawing of Figure(s) \_\_\_\_\_ described in the specification is required in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 111.

3. ☐ A drawing of applicant's invention is required since it is necessary for the understanding of the subject matter of the invention in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 113.

4. ☐ The inventor's name(s) is missing. The full names of all inventors are required in compliance with 37 CFR 1.41.

5. ☐ Other:

All of the above-noted items, unless otherwise indicated, must be submitted within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this notice or the application will be returned or otherwise disposed of. Any fee which has been submitted will be refunded less a \$\_\_\_\_\_ handling fee. See 37 CFR 1.53(e).

The filing date will be the date of receipt of all items required above, unless otherwise indicated. Any assertions that the items required above were submitted, or are not necessary for a filing date, must be by a petition directed to the attention of the Office of the Assistant Commissioner for Patents accompanied by the \$\_\_\_\_\_ petition fee (37 CFR 1.17(h)). If the petition states that the application is complete, a request for refund of the petition fee may be included in the petition.

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention:  
Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

***A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.***

Enclosed:

☐ "General Information Concerning Patents." See page \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Copy of a patent to assist applicant in making corrections.

☒ "Notice to File Missing Parts of Application." Form PTO-1532.

☒ Other: *10 copies to file - 1-2-7-11-12-13-14-15-16-17-18-19-20-21-22-23-24-25-26-27-28-29-30-31-32-33-34-35-36-37-38-39-40-41-42-43-44-45-46-47-48-49-50-51-52-53-54-55-56-57-58-59-60-61-62-63-64-65-66-67-68-69-70-71-72-73-74-75-76-77-78-79-80-81-82-83-84-85-86-87-88-89-90-91-92-93-94-95-96-97-98-99-100*

Application Processing Division



## DECLARATION FOR PATENT APPLICATION

Docket Number (Optional)

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that I AM THE SOLE DESIGNER OF THIS LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE POOR) residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE POOR), the specification of which is attached hereto unless the following box is checked:

☐ was filed on \_\_\_\_\_ as United States Application Number or PCT International Application Number \_\_\_\_\_ and was amended on \_\_\_\_\_ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Prior Foreign Application(s)

(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)

Priority Claimed

☐ Yes ☒ No☐ Yes ☒ No☐ Yes ☒ No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Address all telephone calls to \_\_\_\_\_ at telephone number \_\_\_\_\_  
Address all correspondence to \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name) JAMES A. SATCHEL JR.  
Inventor's signature James A. Satchell Jr. Date 6/1/95  
Residence 1490 COUNTY ROAD 36 TUSK. AL. 36083 Citizenship U.S.A.  
Post Office Address 201 MAIN ST. TUSKEGEE AL. 36083

Full name of second joint inventor, if any (given name, family name) \_\_\_\_\_  
Second inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Residence \_\_\_\_\_ Citizenship \_\_\_\_\_  
Post Office Address \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Additional inventors are being named on separately numbered sheets attached hereto.



#3  
UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO.
06/429,580	04/27/95	SATCHELL, J	

0222/0524  
JAMES A SATCHELL JR  
1490 COUNTY ROAD 36  
TUSKEGEE AL 36083

0000  
DATE MAILED: 05/24/95

### NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE APPLICATION

A filing date has NOT been assigned to the above identified application papers for the reason(s) shown below.

1. ☒ The specification (description and claims):
- a. ☐ is missing
  - b. ☐ has pages \_\_\_\_\_ missing
  - c. ☐ does not include a written description of the invention.
  - d. ☒ does not include at least one claim in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112.

A complete specification in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 112 is required.

2. ☐ A drawing of Figure(s) \_\_\_\_\_ described in the specification is required in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 111.
3. ☐ A drawing of applicant's invention is required since it is necessary for the understanding of the subject matter of the invention in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 113.
4. ☐ The inventor's name(s) is missing. The full names of all inventors are required in compliance with 37 CFR 1.41.
5. ☐ Other:

All of the above-noted items, unless otherwise indicated, must be submitted within TWO MONTHS of the date of this notice or the application will be returned or otherwise disposed of. Any fee which has been submitted will be refunded less a \$\_\_\_\_\_ handling fee. See 37 CFR 1.53(c).

The filing date will be the date of receipt of all items required above, unless otherwise indicated. Any assertions that the items required above were submitted, or are not necessary for a filing date, must be by a petition directed to the attention of the Office of the Assistant Commissioner for Patents accompanied by the \$\_\_\_\_\_ petition fee (37 CFR 1.17(h)). If the petition states that the application is complete, a request for refund of the petition fee may be included in the petition.

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention:  
Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch.

Enclosed:

☐ "General Information Concerning Patents." See page \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Copy of a patent to assist applicant in making corrections.

☒ "Notice to File Missing Parts of Application," Form PTO-1532.

☒ Other: *A Guide to Filing a Patent Application*

*[Signature]*  
Application Processing Division  
(703) 308-1202

FAX 703-308-2840

CONTACT PERSON: MRS. STROUD

FORM PTO-1532 (REV. 11-88)

ATTORNEYS/APPLICANTS COPY

#3

Page #6

Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will inter the Soda-Machine into the Entertainment World. Other existing Drink Machine illuminated facades will surely step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events, Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Commercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda.

I claim these features combined with my design on The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door,  
Door designed with;

- 1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound
- 3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Cameras
- 5) Video Record-Playback 6) Cassette gift-dispenser 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-Selection Panels 9) Digital Counters

I James A. Datchman, claim this combination Entertainment package design as a replacement door for existing soda machines. On this day 05/26/95.

-----  
1st COPY MAILED 05/26/95 2nd COPY SENT BY FAX 8/17/95 CUT OFF OF NEEDED

NOTE: I MAILED THIS CLAIM ON

05/26/95 BACK TO THE U.S.D. OF C,  
PATENT & TRADEMARK. YOU SAY IT'S NOT THERE.  
PLEASE PLACE THIS ONE PROPERLY.

# DECLARATION FOR PATENT APPLICATION

Docket Number (Optional)

2109

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled LASER - DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR.) the specification of which

is attached hereto unless the following box is checked: (ATTACHED SPECIFICATIONS)  
☐ was filed on \_\_\_\_\_ as United States Application Number or PCT International Application Number \_\_\_\_\_ and was amended on \_\_\_\_\_ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Prior Foreign Application(s)

(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)

Priority Claimed

☐ Yes ☒ No

☐ Yes ☒ No

☐ Yes ☒ No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application.

(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	(Status - patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Address all telephone calls to \_\_\_\_\_ at telephone number \_\_\_\_\_

Address all correspondence to \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name) JAMES A. SATCHEL JR.

Inventor's signature James A. Satchel Jr. Date 05/16/95

Residence TUSKEGEE AL 36083 Citizenship U.S.A.

Post Office Address 1490 COUNTY RD. 36

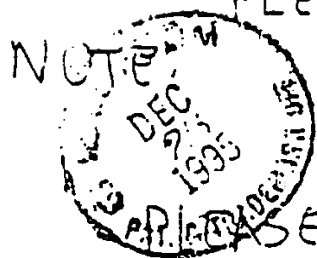
Full name of second joint inventor, if any (given name, family name) \_\_\_\_\_

Second inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence \_\_\_\_\_ Citizenship \_\_\_\_\_

Post Office Address \_\_\_\_\_

PLEASE USE THIS REVISED COPY  
FOR MY EXAMINATION.



PLEASE PUT THESE MODIFICATIONS,  
AMENDMENTS, AND SUPPLEMENTS  
CONTAINING ADDITIONAL SUBJECT  
MATTER, WITH THE REST  
OF MY APPLICATION.

JAMES A. SATCHEL JR  
1490 COUNTY RD 36.  
TUSKEGEE AL. 36083

APPLICATION NUMBER 08/429, 58  
FILING DATE 08/17/95

TITLE:  
LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

P 310

55 JAN 17 11 06 AM '95  
GROUP 3

LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR  
APPLICATION #08/429,583 FILING DATE 08/17/95 PAGE #3  
SPECIFICATIONS:

- 1) MOTION DETECTOR: This censoring device serves as a trigger, for count-down to a Winner. When an individual passes this machine, it decreases from the owner's preset number to 0. (This machine can be preset to count a certain amount of people between each purchase, to eliminate a consistent trigger count-down. Also it can be set on a desired start-off number.) The winning number also activates the Celebration Motion Lights, the release of a free soda, and a free musical-cassette.
- 2) VIDEO SCREEN: The screen has three service functions
  - #1) The primary function of this screen is to service the Selection Panel's video needs. One function of the screen is to receive video from a laser-disc player. All materials (music-video) on laser-disc can be called-up from the Selection Panel to be viewed by potential Customers and Spectators.
  - 2) The second function of the screen is to provide video for the machine's Satellite Receiver. The Customer who has no music interest can view live up-dated News from CNN, or a new Cola News Network which transmits News, Sports, and upcoming 96' Summer Olympic Games to it's own machines. Screen receives all signals from Web-Sites transmissions over the internet/W.W.Web.
  - 3) The third function of the Video Screen is to provide video for the camera, with a instant play-back system. This system allows the customer to see their own street U-SING-ALONG performance.
- 3) SPEAKERS: The function of the speakers on this machine is to provide audio for all video, laser-disc, satellite transmitted material, U-SING-ALONG recorded-playback, stereo sound from internet/W.W.Web Transmissions, and sound effects for the celebration.
- 4) CELEBRATION MOTION LIGHTS: These lights are triggered by the final count-down number 0. First, a signal is sent to the top rotating lights, then to the moving Logo bottom neon-tube lights. The entire machine simultaneously celebrates the Winner with a display of lights, also with a soda-companies slogan musical video. The winner is awarded a free soda, and a free musical-cassette. ( suggested--design; Logo of soda-company is to be placed into a transparent rectangular glass container, with neon, or moving celebration lights. This lighting effect placed in a glass housing creates a three-dimensional appearance of the companies Logo.)

- 5) A) SATELLITE ANTENNA: This satellite receiver antenna is the already designed type, and the same installation manual applies. A smaller type can be mounted on top of the machine. Or, a different type antenna can be mounted on top of a building, with a coaxial cable running from the antenna, to the satellite receiver, to the machine.
- B) INTERNET/WORLD WIDE WEB RECEPTACLE: Connection point.
- 6) DIGITAL COUNTER/ A WINNER: This Counter is preset at a desire number, then it counts backwards to #0. When the counter reaches the number 0, it triggers the other systems to perform their assignments. Again, these assignments are; activation of the free soda release, the starting of the Celebration Motion Lights, and the release of one musical-cassette. The Digital Counter/ A Winner, depends on the data received from the Motion Detector.
- 7) SELECTION PANEL: This computer-linked controlled Panel serves as a function command center, which tells the machine it requested function. Along with the standard Soda-Selector, Bill Changer, Coin Receiver, Change Release This Machine's Selection Panel has three additional functions; (Three attachable components)
- A) The Musical Selection Function; (Laser-Disc-Player)
- This function commands the Laser-Disc Player.  
(These laser-disc are produced by the soda-company. They are distributed along with replaceable updated front selection cover on the regular distribution system.)  
A customer can select a certain Recording Artist for a 30 second musical video preview  
Also a number of soda company commercials can be previewed at a preset time.
- B) The News Section Function; (Satellite Receiver)
- The News Section of this Panel operates at the press of it's key pad. The control memory gives a command to the Satellite receiver. A Customer then can observe 30 seconds of a Satellite (Live) News Broadcast.  
(Internet/World Wide Web) News; key pad, calls
- C) The U-SING-ALONG Section Function; (VCR Recorder)
- The U-SING-ALONG operates on a keypad based multi-panel, with a record/playback system.  
The machine's camera/microphone system records the Customer singing a selected song off the Laser-disc Panel, (Performer sings video first then, the machine playback the same music with a Q-beep for the Customer to sing.) The VCR designed with a digital-tape-stripping device, (VCR that digitally codes tape, for precise reference.) along with the machine's housed camera/microphone records the Customer trying to sing the Artist video, creating a Customer's



APPLICATION #08/429/583 FILING DATE 08/17/95

version of the video. This Live, one shot 30 second street audition can be played back once, then stored to be reviewed by officials for a series of soda T.V. commercials.

- 8) CASSETTE DISPENSER: This dispenser awards Winners musical cassettes from the participating Recording-Artist. It is triggered by the Digital Counter/ A Winner.
- 9) CAMERA SYSTEMS: The camera systems serves two purposes:
- #1) The primary function of the camera is to record the performances of the Customers. To capture to expressions of the Winning Customer for T.V. commercial use. Also, to create a more direct relationship with customers.
  - #2) The secondary function of this camera is an optional feature. It can be used as a surveillance camera which supplies recorded video to other security equipment.
- 10) LASER-DISC PLAYER: Of the regular type; The Soda Company would contact a certain audio manufacturer, (Sony, RCA, Pioneer etc.) to request a specially designed Laser Disc Player, that can be controlled from a cabled Data Controlled Unit from the Drink Machine Door.
- 11) SATELLITE RECEIVER: Of the regular type; (same request can be controlled by a Data Controlled Unit, from Door.
- 12) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER: This special type video/audio recorder, has a precise video/audio digital tape stripping system which relocate tape on a number, therefore precision on requested rewind/playback. ( Note: The Laser-Disc which contains prerecorded material from the Artist, are recorded with double tracks. The first track has the sound-track and video of the professional Artist performance, and is transferred from laser-disc to screen. The second track, has an instrumental track of the same Artist music. When the Q-1,2,3 light ends, the customer starts singing the lyric which appears across the screen. This performance is recorded by mic/cam-to VCR; Laser-Disc instrumental to VCR. This VCR recording can be Rewound for one spectator's review, then stored for company promotional use.
- 13) DATA CONTROL UNIT: The DCU is the brain, command module that controls instructional data between the Selectional Panel, and the Laser-Disc, Satellite Receiver, Digital VCR Player. It uses coaxial cables to make connections to internal and external sources.

- 14) DCU & The Internet/World Wide Web: The Data Control Unit has compatible systems built within the unit to operate regular computer functions that will allow adaptability to computer commands from Web Sites which allow other progresses to be transmitted to the machine's doors.

Large chain stores can set-up web Sites which transmits various types of advertising to it's stores; Example: You pull open the door at a Walmart, K-mart, etc., there you see these new type vending-machine along with the rest of Video games, you are stopped by a vending machine that has audio/video on the door of the machine. The audio/video, welcome's you to the Store along with Total show-off of it's sale items, as well as store inventory Set-ups. Smaller Business can set-up Web-Sites too, but Individualized Disc can be cheaper. This information can come from the Web-Site of the Company, or a Laser Disc.

Live News Reports can be viewed just about anywhere one of these machines can be set-up. On the street, Bus, Train Stations, Airports, Offices, Hospitals, etc.

Putting, The World Wide Web/Internet systems to work in public places, Delivering most advantages of the PC, on a "LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR".

- 15) INDIVIDUALIZED BUSINESS ADVERTISING DISC: These personalized disc allows for businesses to showcase their business activities along with the product Manufacturer on the vending machine door. This may encourage businesses to put a machine on location, for self-on-location audio/video advertising.

Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will inter net/world wide web, most types of vending machines, and the Soda-Machine Door into the entertainment/advertisement World. Soda-machine doors with still facades will surely step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events, Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Commercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda.

I claim these features combined with my design on The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door,

Door designed with;

- 1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound
- 3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Cameras
- 5) Video Record-Playback 6) Cassette gift-dispenser 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-Selection Panels 9) Adaptors for Internet/World Wide Web reception to Door.

I James A. Duthall Jr., claim this combination Entertainment package design as a replacement door for existing soda machines. On this day 05/26/95

I James A. Duthall Jr., after receiving, Foreign Filing License Granted 11/01/95, under 37 CFR 5.15(a) subsequently (make modifications, amendments, and supplements containing additional subject matter to, or divisions of,...). I claim this combination Entertainment/Advertisement package design as a replacement Door, for some, and a Primary Door for others, for these general public, entertaining, informational, Futuristic "On-Line" Billboard Vending Machine Doors. On this Day 11/8/95



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
---------------	-------------	----------------------	---------------------

08/429,583 08/17/95 SATCHELL

JAMES A SATCHELL JR  
1490 COUNTY ROAD 36  
TUSKEGEE AL 36083

F1M1/0319

J  
EXAMINER  
BRAGGS JR, H

ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER

3101

DATE MAILED:

03/19/96

This is a communication from the examiner in charge of your application.  
COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS

☒ This application has been examined ☐ Responsive to communication filed on \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ This action is made final.

A shortened statutory period for response to this action is set to expire 3 month(s),        days from the date of this letter.  
Failure to respond within the period for response will cause the application to become abandoned. 35 U.S.C. 133

Part I THE FOLLOWING ATTACHMENT(S) ARE PART OF THIS ACTION:

- |                                                                                         |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Notice of References Cited by Examiner, PTO-892. | 2. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Notice of Draftsman's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948. |
| 3. <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Art Cited by Applicant, PTO-1449.                 | 4. <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Informal Patent Application, PTO-152.                  |
| 5. <input type="checkbox"/> Information on How to Effect Drawing Changes, PTO-1474.     | 6. <input type="checkbox"/> _____                                                            |

Part II SUMMARY OF ACTION

1. ☒ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ are pending in the application.  
Of the above, claims \_\_\_\_\_ are withdrawn from consideration.
2. ☐ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ have been cancelled.
3. ☐ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ are allowed.
4. ☒ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ are rejected.
5. ☐ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ are objected to.
6. ☐ Claims \_\_\_\_\_ are subject to restriction or election requirement.
7. ☐ This application has been filed with informal drawings under 37 C.F.R. 1.85 which are acceptable for examination purposes.
8. ☐ Formal drawings are required in response to this Office action.
9. ☐ The corrected or substitute drawings have been received on \_\_\_\_\_. Under 37 C.F.R. 1.84 these drawings are ☐ acceptable; ☐ not acceptable (see explanation or Notice of Draftsman's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948).
10. ☐ The proposed additional or substitute sheet(s) of drawings, filed on \_\_\_\_\_, has (have) been ☐ approved by the examiner; ☐ disapproved by the examiner (see explanation).
11. ☐ The proposed drawing correction, filed \_\_\_\_\_, has been ☐ approved; ☐ disapproved (see explanation).
12. ☐ Acknowledgement is made of the claim for priority under 35 U.S.C. 119. The certified copy has ☐ been received ☐ not been received ☐ been filed in parent application, serial no. \_\_\_\_\_; filed on \_\_\_\_\_.
13. ☐ Since this application appears to be in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11; 453 O.G. 213.
14. ☐ Other

EXAMINER'S ACTION

Serial Number: 08/429583

-2-

Art Unit: 3101

### Part III DETAILED ACTION

#### Specification

1. This application does not contain an Abstract of the Disclosure as required by 37 C.F.R. § 1.72(b). An Abstract on a separate sheet is required.
2. Applicant is reminded of the proper language and format of an Abstract of the Disclosure.

The abstract should be in narrative form and generally limited to a single paragraph on a separate sheet within the range of 50 to 250 words. It is important that the abstract not exceed 250 words in length since the space provided for the abstract on the computer tape used by the printer is limited. The form and legal phraseology often used in patent claims, such as "means" and "said", should be avoided. The abstract should describe the disclosure sufficiently to assist readers in deciding whether there is a need for consulting the full patent text for details.

The language should be clear and concise and should not repeat information given in the title. It should avoid using phrases which can be implied, such as, "The disclosure concerns," "The disclosure defined by this invention," "The disclosure describes," etc.

3. This application is informal in the arrangement of the specification.

The following guidelines illustrate the preferred layout and content for patent applications. These guidelines are suggested for the applicant's use.

4. Applicant is advised as to how to arrange the content of the specification.

(a) **Title of the Invention.** The title of the invention should be placed at the top of the first page of the specification.

Serial Number: 08/429583

-3-

Art Unit: 3101

It should be brief but technically accurate and descriptive, preferably from two to seven words.

- (b) **Cross-References to Related Applications:** if applicable.
- (c) **Statement as to Rights to inventions made under Federally sponsored research and development:** (if any).
- (d) **Background of the Invention:** The specification should set forth the Background of the Invention in two parts:
  - (1) **Field of the Invention:** A statement of the field of art to which the invention pertains. This statement may include a paraphrasing of the applicable U.S. patent classification definitions or the subject matter of the claimed invention. This item may also be titled "Technical Field."
  - (2) **Description of the Prior Art:** A description of the prior art known to the applicant and including, if applicable, references to specific prior art problems which are solved by the applicant's invention. This item may also be titled "Background Art."
- (e) **Summary:** A brief summary or general statement of the invention is separate and distinct from the abstract and is directed toward the invention rather than the disclosure as a whole. The summary may point out the advantages of the invention or how it solves problems previously existent in the prior art (and preferably indicated in the Background of the Invention). In chemical cases, it should point out in general terms the utility of the invention. If possible, the nature and gist of the invention or the inventive concept should be set forth. Objects of the invention should be treated briefly and only to the extent that they contribute to an understanding of the invention.
- (f) **Brief Description of the Drawing(s):** A reference to and brief description of the drawing(s) as set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.74.
- (g) **Description of the Preferred Embodiment(s):** A description of the preferred embodiment(s) of the invention as required in 37 C.F.R. § 1.71. The description should be as short and specific as is necessary to describe the invention adequately and accurately. This item may also be titled "Best Mode for Carrying Out the Invention." Where elements or groups of elements, compounds, and processes, which are conventional and generally widely known in the field of the invention described and their exact nature or type is not necessary for an understanding and use of the invention by a person skilled in the art, they should not be described in detail. However, where particularly complicated subject matter is involved or where the elements, compounds, or processes may not be commonly or widely known in the field, the specification should refer to another patent or readily

Serial Number: 08/429583

-4-

Art Unit: 3101

available publication which adequately describes the subject matter.

- (h) **Claim(s):** (See 37 C.F.R. § 1.75) A claim may be typed with the various elements subdivided in paragraph form. There may be plural indentations to further segregate subcombinations or related steps. The claim(s) must be in one sentence form only.

- (i) **Abstract of the Disclosure.**

5. The following is a quotation of the first paragraph of 35

U.S.C. § 112:

The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention.

The specification is objected to under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, as failing to provide an adequate written description of the invention.

Applicant has failed to disclose how the various listed parts operate together to perform the desired result. For example, how does the data control unit, VCR player, satellite receiver, laser-disc player, camera system, cassette dispenser, selection panel, digital counter, satellite antenna, speakers, video screen, and motion detector interrelate or cooperate to perform the desired functions. No block diagrams or wiring of the apparatus connecting these various elements has been disclosed.

Serial Number: 08/429583

-5-

Art Unit: 3101

*Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112*

6. The claim is rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, for the reasons set forth in the objection to the specification.

7. The claim is rejected as failing to define the invention in the manner required by 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph.

The claim(s) are narrative in form and replete with indefinite and functional or operational language. The structure which goes to make up the device must be clearly and positively specified. The structure must be organized and correlated in such a manner as to present a complete operative device. The claim(s) must be in one sentence form only. Note the format of the claims in the patent cited.

*Conclusion*

8. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.

9. An examination of this application reveals that applicant is unfamiliar with patent prosecuting procedure. While an inventor may prosecute the application, lack of skill in this field usually acts as a liability in affording the maximum protection for the invention disclosed. Applicant is advised to secure the services of a registered patent attorney or agent to prosecute the application, since the value of a patent is largely dependent



Serial Number: 08/429583

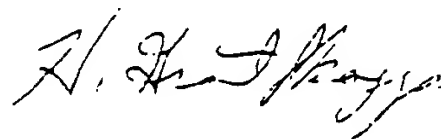
-6-

Art Unit: 3101

upon skillful preparation and prosecution. The Office cannot aid in selecting an attorney or agent.

Applicant is advised of the availability of the publication "Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office." This publication is for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

10. Any inquiry concerning this communication should be directed to Ex. Skaggs at telephone number (703) 308-1113.



H. Grant Skaggs  
Primary Examiner  
1-11-11 311

hgs  
March 14, 1996

TO SEPARATE, HOLD TOP AND BOTTOM EDGES, SNAP-APART AND DISCARD CARBON

FORM PTO 800 (REV 2-92)	U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	SERIAL NO. 08/429583	GROUP/ART UNIT 3/01	ATTACHMENT TO PAPER NUMBER 4
NOTICE OF REFERENCES CITED		APPLICANT(S) Satchell, J.		

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUB-CLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
A	4954697	Sep. 1990	Kokubun et al	221	3	
B	5070589	Feb. 1992	Brundes et al	221	2	
C	5441045	Aug. 1995	David et al	128	600	May 1995
D	5445295	Aug. 1995	Brown	221	3	
E						
F						
G						
H						
I						
J						
K						

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	COUNTRY	NAME	CLASS	SUB-CLASS	FILED IN	PP
L	0564736	Oct. 1993	EPO	Buckley et al	221	2	all	all
M	0036684	Feb. 1991	Japan	Okuda	221	2	all	all
N	8907807	Aug. 1989	WIPO	Vogel	221	3	all	all
O								
P								
Q								

OTHER REFERENCES (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)

R	
S	
T	
U	

EXAMINER H. Hunt/King	DATE 3/14/96
--------------------------	-----------------





\$190.00 - 216 GP

3101  
#5  
Ext. of  
Time  
(2mo)  
6-25-96

TO: - UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
ASSISTANT SECRETARY AND COMMISSIONER  
OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231

FROM: JAMES A. SATCHEL JR.  
1490 COUNTY ROAD 36  
TUSKEGEE, AL 36083

*James A. Satchell Jr.*

DATE: JUNE 13, 1996

SUBJECT: EXTENSION OF PATENT APPLICATION -

"U.S. APPLICATION SERIAL No. 08/429,583 - LASER-DISC  
MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR"

THE APPLICANT HERewith PETITIONS THE COMMISSIONER OF PATENT  
AND TRADEMARKS TO EXTEND THE TIME FOR RESPONSE, TO THE OFFICE  
ACTION, DATED MARCH 19, 1996 FOR TWO (2) MONTHS FROM JUNE 19, 1996  
TO AUGUST 19, 1996. SUBMITTED HERewith IS A CHECK FOR \$190.00 (ONE  
HUNDRED AND NINETY U.S. DOLLARS) TO COVER THE COST OF  
EXTENSION.

FEE APPLIED under 37 CFR 1.128(e)  
EXTENSION OF TIME GRANTED  
TO 8-19-96

*W. C. Allen*  
CLERK, GROUP 310



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of :

JAMES A. SATCHELL JR. :

Serial No.: 09/429,583 :

Filed: August 17, 1995 :

For: LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO :

DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR :

Patent Art Unit: 3101

Examiner: H. Skaggs, Jr.

PATENT #16  
Ext. 4  
Time  
(1 mo)  
9-25-96

PETITION FOR ADDITIONAL EXTENSION OF TIME

Honorable Commissioner of  
Patents and Trademarks  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Applicant hereby petitions under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136 for an additional 1-month extension of time to extend the time for response to the March 19, 1996 Office Action up to September 19, 1996. Applicant previously requested a two-month extension of time to August 19, 1996.

A check in the amount of \$260.00 for the extension fee of an additional one-month under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(b) is attached.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of any fees under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17 which may become due in connection with this application to Deposit Account No. 18-2220.

Respectfully submitted,

9-19-96  
W. Anthony  
120

Garrett V. Davis  
Reg. No. 32,023



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTORNEY (POCKET NO)

JOHN A. SATCHEL JR.  
1490 COUNTY ROAD 26  
TUCKER AL 36083

FIM1/1000

EXAMINER	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
	7

DATE MAILED:

10/23/95

NOTICE OF ABANDONMENT

This application is abandoned in view of:

- ☒ Applicant's failure to respond to the Office letter, mailed March 17, 1996
- ☐ Applicant's letter of express abandonment which is in compliance with 37 C.F.R. 1.138.
- ☐ Applicant's failure to timely file the response received \_\_\_\_\_ within the period set in the Office letter.
- ☐ Applicant's failure to pay the required issue fee within the statutory period of 3 months from the mailing date of \_\_\_\_\_ of the Notice of Allowance.  
☐ The issue fee was received on \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ The issue fee has not been received in Allowed Files Branch as of \_\_\_\_\_

In accordance with 35 U.S.C. 151, and under the provisions of 37 C.F.R. 1.316(b), applicant(s) may petition the Commissioner to accept the delayed payment of the issue fee if the delay in payment was unavoidable. The petition must be accompanied by the issue fee, unless it has been previously submitted, in the amount specified by 37 C.F.R. 1.17(l), and a verified showing as to the causes of the delay.

If applicant(s) never received the Notice of Allowance, a petition for a new Notice of Allowance and withdrawal of the holding of abandonment may be appropriate in view of *Delgar Inc. v. Schuyler*, 172 U.S.P.Q. 513.

- ☐ Applicant's failure to timely correct the drawings and/or submit new or substitute formal drawings by \_\_\_\_\_ as required in the last Office action.  
☐ The corrected and/or substitute drawings were received on \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ The reason(s) below.

*H. Grant Skaggs* 12/1/96

H. Grant Skaggs  
Primary Examiner  
Art Unit 311

# REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER

In re Applicant

Application Number

Filed

5822216

Class and Unit

Examiner

Paper No. 118

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20531

I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)

- ☒ (A) referred to in United States Patent Number \_\_\_\_\_ column \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, Application No. \_\_\_\_\_ filed \_\_\_\_\_ on page \_\_\_\_\_ paper number \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to inspection, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_ filed \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to my open the entire application to the public

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*William L. Krum*

Signature

*William L. Krum*

Typed or printed name

7-30-1997

Date

FOR FTO USE ONLY

Approved by: *[Signature]*  
(initials)

Unit: *F.T.U.*

THE PATENT OFFICE IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT

Under the Provisional

Patent Act of 1925, no oaths are required to be made.

Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Collection of Information Under 37 CFR 1.14(a) requires a valid OMB control number

# REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(a)

In re Application of

Satchell et al.

Application Number

CE/429 583

Filed

5-17-95

Class Art Unit

Examiner

Paper No.

39

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)

(A) referred to in United States Patent Number 5822216, column \_\_\_\_\_

(B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_ filed \_\_\_\_\_ on page \_\_\_\_\_ of paper number \_\_\_\_\_.

(C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_ or

(D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public.

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

T. Lupo

Signature

T. Lupo

Typed or printed name

10-15-99

Date

FOR PTO USE ONLY

Approved by:

(Initials)

Unit:



Under the Patent and Trademark Act of 1980, no actions are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.34(a)

RECEIVED  
MAR 2 1990  
File Information Unit

In is Application of <i>J. A. Satchell</i> <i>US Patent</i>	
Application Number <i>08/429 583</i>	Filed <i>8/17/93</i>
Class Art Unit	Examiner

Paper No. *1410*

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20531

I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.34(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)

- ☐ (A) referred to in United States Patent Number *5,822,216*, column \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, on page \_\_\_\_\_ of paper number \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, or
- ☐ (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public.

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*Morton T. Rosenberg*  
Signature  
*Morton T. Rosenberg*  
Typed or printed name

*3/20/00*  
Date

FOR PTO USE ONLY  
Approved by: *TW*  
(Initials)

REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(a)

RECEIVED  
JUN 2 9 7 AM  
File Information Unit

In re Application of

Application Number

08-429583

Filed

8-17-95

Group Art Unit

Examiner

Paper No. 11

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)

- \_\_\_ (A) referred to in United States Patent Number 5,822,216 column \_\_\_
- \_\_\_ (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as required by 37 CFR 1.11, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, on page \_\_\_\_\_ of paper number \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_ (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, or
- \_\_\_ (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to avow the complete application to the public.

Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Signature

ADRIAN

Typed or printed name

Date

6-28-00

FOR PTO USE ONLY

Processed by

(initials)

U. S. P.



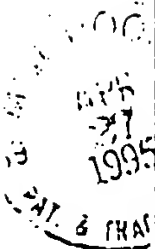
VPP

(2-92)

VERIFIED STATEMENT CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY STATUS  
(37 CFR 1.9(f) & 1.27(b))--INDEPENDENT INVENTOR

US

Docket Number (Optional)

Applicant or Patentee: JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.

Serial or Patent No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Filed or Issued: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: LASER - DISC MUSIC VIDEO (DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that I qualify as an independent inventor as defined in 37 CFR 1.9(c) for purposes of paying reduced fees to the Patent and Trademark Office described in:

- ☐ the specification filed herewith with title as listed above.  
☐ the application identified above.  
☐ the patent identified above.

I have not assigned, granted, conveyed or licensed and am under no obligation under contract or law to assign, grant, convey or license, any rights in the invention to any person who would not qualify as an independent inventor under 37 CFR 1.9(c) if that person had made the invention, or to any concern which would not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(d) or a nonprofit organization under 37 CFR 1.9(e).

Each person, concern or organization to which I have assigned, granted, conveyed, or licensed or am under an obligation under contract or law to assign, grant, convey, or license any rights in the invention is listed below:

- ☒ No such person, concern, or organization exists.  
☐ Each such person, concern or organization is listed below.

Separate verified statements are required from each named person, concern or organization having rights to the invention averring to their status as small entities. (37 CFR 1.27)

I acknowledge the duty to file, in this application or patent, notification of any change in status resulting in loss of entitlement to small entity status prior to paying, or at the time of paying, the earliest of the issue fee or any maintenance fee due after the date on which status as a small entity is no longer appropriate. (37 CFR 1.28(b))

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this verified statement is directed.

JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.

NAME OF INVENTOR

NAME OF INVENTOR

NAME OF INVENTOR

James A. Satchell Jr.  
Signature of inventor

Signature of inventor

Signature of inventor

Date

Date

Date

REQUEST FOR ACCESS TO AN APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(e)

In re Application of

J A Satchell

Application Number

08/429 583

Filed

8/17/05

Art Unit

Examiner

RECEIVED

AUG 21 2002

Patent Center 7150

Paper No. 13

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, DC 20231

1. ☐ I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(e)(2) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED Application, which is not within the file jacket of a pending Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) (37 CFR 1.53(d)) and is: (CHECK ONE)

☒ (A) referred to in:

United States Patent Application Publication No. \_\_\_\_\_, page \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_\_

United States Patent Number 5,222,246, column \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_\_, or

an International Application which was filed on or after November 29, 2000 and which

designates the United States, WIPO Pub. No. \_\_\_\_\_, page \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_\_

☐ (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11(b) or

1.14(e)(2)(i), i.e., Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, paper No. \_\_\_\_\_, page \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_\_

2. ☐ I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(e)(1) to an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public.

David D. Brown  
Signature

8-21-02  
Date

DAVID BROWN  
Typed or printed name

FOR PTO USE ONLY

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_

(initials)

Unit: \_\_\_\_\_



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Reissue Application of

James A. SATCHELL, Jr. et al

Serial No.: 09/686,626

Filed: October 12, 2000

For: VENDING MACHINE AND COMPUTER ASSEMBLY

RULE 131 DECLARATION FOR PATRICIA C.A. SATCHELL

My name is Patricia C.A. Satchell and am over the age of twenty-one years and if called to testify would be competent to testify as to the following:

1. That based on personal knowledge and/or experience, I make the following declaration that I am the wife of James A. Satchell, Jr., one of the co-inventors of the above-identified application;

2. That based on personal observation, I saw James A. Satchell, Jr. prepare the documents which were to become those documents subsequently date-stamped by the United States Patent and Trademark Office on December 26, 1995;

3. That I have a clear recollection of James A. Satchell, Jr. asking me to type those documents. I typed and/or otherwise prepared those documents which were to become the December 26, 1995, date-stamped by the United States Patent and Trademark Office documents in the time period of October 20 to November 8, 1995;

Further, declarant sayeth not.

I further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements

and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the reissue application or of any reissue patent to issue thereon.

August 9, 2004  
Date

Mrs. Patricia C.A. Satchell  
Patricia C.A. Satchell

Residence: Tuskegee, Alabama

Citizenship: United States

Post Office Address: 1490 County Road 36, Tuskegee, Alabama 36083

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Reissue Application of

Inventors: James A. SATCHELL, Jr. et al

Original U.S. Patent No.: 5,822,216, issued October 13, 1998

Reissue Application Serial No.: 09/686,626

Group Art Unit: 2121

Reissue Application Filing Date: October 12, 2000

Examiner: S. Garland

For: VENDING MACHINE AND COMPUTER ASSEMBLY

**DECLARATION OF ERIC P. ROBINS**

I, Eric P. Robins, make this declaration:

1. I am a registered patent attorney (Reg. No. 45,047) and an associate in the firm of Stevens, Davis, Miller & Mosher, LLP, who currently represents the re-issue Applicants.
2. I am familiar with the above-identified re-issue application and the rejections made therein.
3. On March 30, 2005, I accessed the Image File Wrapper, available at the Public PAIR portal through the web site of the United States Patent & Trademark Office.
4. Other than the annotations in the left margins, used to identify the documents attached hereto, the listing of documents (hereinafter the "Image File Wrapper page"), and the specific documents themselves, were printed directly from the Public PAIR portal on March 30, 2005.
5. The documents attached as Exhibits A-C, attached hereto, are true and accurate reproductions of documents from the Public PAIR portal which correspond to the respective annotations in the left margin of the Image File Wrapper page.

Further declarant sayeth not.

I, further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the this application or of any reissue patent to issue thereon.

March 30, 2005

Date


  
Eric P. Robins

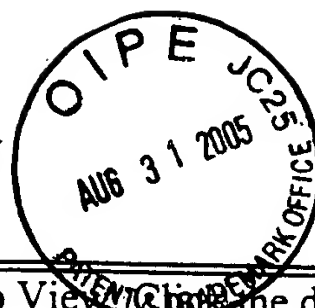
EXHIBIT B6



Printer Friendly

09/686,626 Vending machine and computer assembly

Image File Wrapper



This application is officially maintained in electronic form. To View [Click](#) the desired Document Description. To Download and Print: Check the desired document(s) and click StartDownload.

Mail Room Date	Document Description	Page Count
12-02-2004	Final Rejection	23
12-02-2004	Claims recorded on File Wrapper	1
12-02-2004	Search information including classification, databases and other search related notes	1
10-22-2004	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	2
10-22-2004	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	10
08-20-2004	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	2
08-20-2004	Claim	21
08-20-2004	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	7
08-20-2004	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	3
08-20-2004	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	70
05-20-2004	Non-Final Rejection	23
02-25-2004	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	2
02-25-2004	Claim	20
02-25-2004	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	1
02-23-2004	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
02-23-2004	Claim	20
02-23-2004	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	21
02-23-2004	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	12
02-23-2004	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	2
12-09-2003	Examiner Interview Summary Record (PTOL - 413)	2
08-27-2003	Non-Final Rejection	18
08-27-2003	List of references cited by Examiner	1

06-30-2003	Extension of time from Applicant - filed as separate letter	2
06-30-2003	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
06-30-2003	Claim	1
06-30-2003	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	2
06-30-2003	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	1
06-11-2003	Advisory Action (PTOL-303)	3
05-28-2003	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
05-28-2003	Claim	2
05-28-2003	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	14
05-28-2003	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	55
05-28-2003	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	55
05-28-2003	Extension of time from Applicant - filed as separate letter	1
04-28-2003	Examiner Interview Summary Record (PTOL - 413)	2
01-28-2003	Final Rejection	19
01-28-2003	List of references cited by Examiner	1
11-26-2002	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
11-26-2002	Claim	7
11-26-2002	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	9
11-26-2002	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	4
11-26-2002	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	3
08-26-2002	Non-Final Rejection	15
08-26-2002	List of references cited by Examiner	1
08-21-2002	Miscellaneous Internal Document	1
07-11-2002	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
07-11-2002	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	2

06-27-2002	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	2
06-27-2002	Claim	7
06-27-2002	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	3
06-27-2002	Oath or Declaration filed	2
03-27-2002	Non-Final Rejection	5
02-20-2002	Miscellaneous Action with SSP	1
02-13-2002	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	2
02-13-2002	Oath or Declaration filed	6
02-11-2002	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
02-11-2002	Claim	1
02-11-2002	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	4
02-11-2002	Drawings	10
02-11-2002	Oath or Declaration filed	4
02-11-2002	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	2
12-17-2001	Non-Final Rejection	11
12-17-2001	List of references cited by Examiner	1
12-17-2001	List of References cited by Applicant	1
12-06-2001	Examiner's search strategy and results	2
10-16-2001	Examiner's search strategy and results	8
09-05-2001	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
09-05-2001	Claim	5
09-05-2001	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	1
03-07-2001	Information Disclosure Statement	1
12-11-2000	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	1
12-11-2000	Oath or Declaration filed	2
10-12-2000	Issue Information on File Wrapper	1
10-12-2000	Search information including classification, databases and other search related notes	1
10-12-2000	Claims recorded on File Wrapper	1
10-12-2000	Transmittal letter	2

	10-12-2000	Drawings	10
	10-12-2000	Specification	9
	10-12-2000	Claim	4
	10-12-2000	Abstract	1
	10-12-2000	Oath or Declaration filed	4
	10-12-2000	Bibliographic Data Sheet	1
	10-12-2000	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	1
	10-12-2000	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	1
	10-12-2000	Claims Worksheet (PTO-2022)	1
	10-12-2000	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	29
	10-12-2000	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	29
	07-19-2000	Miscellaneous Internal Document	1
	06-28-2000	Miscellaneous Internal Document	1
	03-20-2000	Miscellaneous Internal Document	1
	10-15-1999	Miscellaneous Internal Document	1
	07-30-1999	Miscellaneous Internal Document	1
	10-23-1996	Abandonment	1
	09-18-1996	Extension of time from Applicant - filed as separate letter	1
	06-13-1996	Extension of time from Applicant - filed as separate letter	1
	03-19-1996	Non-Final Rejection	6
	03-19-1996	List of references cited by Examiner	1
	03-19-1996	Notice of Formal Drawings Required	1
	12-26-1995	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	5
B -	11-08-1995	Specification	4
	11-08-1995	Claim	1
	11-08-1995	Claim	1
A -	11-08-1995	Claim	1
	08-17-1995	Artifact sheet indicating an item has been filed which cannot be scanned	1
	08-17-1995	Issue Information on File Wrapper	1
	08-17-1995	Search information including classification,	1

	databases and other search related notes	
C - 08-17-1995	Claims recorded on File Wrapper	1
08-17-1995	Drawings	4
08-17-1995	Specification	3
08-17-1995	Oath or Declaration filed	2
08-17-1995	Bibliographic Data Sheet	1
08-17-1995	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	1
08-17-1995	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	1
05-24-1995	Miscellaneous Action with SSP	2

Close Window

EXHIBIT A - CLAIM, November 8, 1995

Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will inter net/world wide wed, most types of vending machines, and the Soda-Machine Door into the entertainment/advertisement World. Soda-machine doors with still facades will surely step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events, Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Commercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda.

I claim these features combined with my design on The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door,

Door designed with;

- 1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound
- 3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Cameras
- 5) Video Record-Playback 6) Cassette gift-dispenser 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-Selection Panels 9) Adaptors for Internet/World Wide Wed reception to Door.

I James A. Doherty, claim this combination Entertainment package design as a replacement door for existing soda machines. On this day 05/26/95.

I James A. Doherty, after receiving, Foreign Filing License Granted 11/01/95, under 37 CFR 5.15(a) subsequently (make modifications, amendments, and supplements containing additional subject matter to, or divisions of, ...). I claim this combination Entertainment/Advertisement package design as a replacement Door, for some, and a Primary Door for others, for these general public, entertaining, informational, Futuristic "On-Line" Billboard Vending Machine Doors. On this Day 11/8/95.

EXHIBIT B - SPECIFICATION, November 11, 1995



LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR  
APPLICATION #08/429,583 FILING DATE 08/17/95 PAGE #3  
SPECIFICATIONS:

- 1) MOTION DETECTOR: This censoring device serves as a trigger, for count-down to a Winner. When an individual passes this machine, it decreases from the owner's preset number to 0. (This machine can be preset to count a certain amount of people between each purchase, to eliminate a consistent trigger count-down. Also it can be set on a desired start-off number.) The winning number also activates the Celebration Motion Lights, the release of a free soda, and a free musical-cassette.
- 2) VIDEO SCREEN: The screen has three service functions
  - #1) The primary function of this screen is to service the Selection Panel's video needs. One function of the screen is to receive video from a laser-disc player. All materials (music-video) on laser-disc can be called-up from the Selection Panel to be viewed by potential Customers and Spectators.
  - 2) The second function of the screen is to provide video for the machine's Satellite Receiver. The Customer who has no music interest can view live up-dated News from CNN, or a new Cola News Network which transmits News, Sports, and upcoming 96' Summer Olympic Games to it's own machines. Screen receives all signals from Web-Sites transmissions over the Internet/W.W.Web.
  - 3) The third function of the Video Screen is to provide video for the camera, with a instant playback system. This system allows the customer to see their own street U-SING-ALONG performance.
- 3) SPEAKERS: The function of the speakers on this machine is to provide audio for all video, laser-disc, satellite transmitted material, U-SING-ALONG recorded-playback, stereo sound from internet/W.W.Web Transmissions, and sound effects for the celebration.
- 4) CELEBRATION MOTION LIGHTS: These lights are triggered by the final count-down number 0. First, a signal is sent to the top rotating lights, then to the moving Logo bottom neon-tube lights. The entire machine simultaneously celebrates the Winner with a display of lights, also with a soda-companies slogan musical video. The winner is awarded a free soda, and a free musical-cassette. ( suggested--design; Logo of soda-company is to be placed into a transparent rectangular glass container, with neon, or moving celebration lights. This lighting effect placed in a glass housing creates a three-dimensional appearance of the companies Logo.)

- 5) A) SATELLITE ANTENNA: This satellite receiver antenna is the already designed type, and the same installation manual applies. A smaller type can be mounted on top of the machine. Or, a different type antenna can be mounted on top of a building, with a coaxial cable running from the antenna, to the satellite receiver, to the machine.
- B) INTERNET/WORLD WIDE WEB RECEPTACLE: Connection point.
- 6) DIGITAL COUNTER/ A WINNER: This Counter is preset at a desire number, then it counts backwards to #0. When the counter reaches the number 0, it triggers the other systems to perform their assignments. Again, these assignments are; activation of the free soda release, the starting of the Celebration Motion Lights, and the release of one musical-cassette. The Digital Counter/ A Winner, depends on the data received from the Motion Detector.
- 7) SELECTION PANEL: This computer-linked controlled Panel serves as a function command center, which tells the machine it requested function. Along with the standard Soda-Selector, Bill Changer, Coin Receiver, Change Release This Machine's Selection Panel has three additional functions; (Three attachable components)
- A) The Musical Selection Function; (Laser-Disc-Player)  
This function commands the Laser-Disc Player.  
(These laser-disc are produced by the soda-company. They are distributed along with replaceable updated front selection cover on the regular distribution system.)  
A customer can select a certain Recording Artist for a 30 second musical video preview  
Also a number of soda company commercials can be previewed at a preset time.
- B) The News Section Function; (Satellite Receiver)  
The News Section of this Panel operates at the press of it's key pad. The control memory gives a command to the Satellite receiver. A Customer then can observe 30 seconds of a Satellite (Live) News Broadcast.  
(Internet/World Wide Web) News; key pad, calls
- C) The U-SING-ALONG Section Function; (VCR Recorder)  
The U-SING-ALONG operates on a keypad based multi-panel, with a record/playback system.  
The machine's camera/microphone system records the Customer singing a selected song off the laser-disc Panel, ( Performer sings video first then, the machine playback the same music with a Q-beep for the Customer to sing.) The VCR designed with a digital-tape-stripping device, (VCR that digitally codes tape, for precise reference.) along with the machine's housed camera/microphone records the Customer trying to sing the Artist video, creating a Customer's

APPLICATION #08/429/583 FILING DATE 08/17/95

version of the video. This Live, one shot 30 second street audition can be played back once, then stored to be reviewed by officials for a series of soda T.V. commercials.

8) CASSETTE DISPENSER: This dispenser awards Winners musical cassettes from the participating Recording-Artist. It is triggered by the Digital Counter/ A Winner.

9) CAMERA SYSTEMS: The camera systems serves two purposes:

- #1) The primary function of the camera is to record the performances of the Customers. To capture to expressions of the Winning Customer for T.V. commercial use. Also, to create a more direct relationship with customers.
- #2) The secondary function of this camera is an optional feature. It can be used as a surveillance camera which supplies recorded video to other security equipment.

10) LASER-DISC PLAYER: Of the regular type; The Soda Company would contact a certain audio manufacturer, (Sony, RCA, Pioneer etc.) to request a specially designed Laser Disc Player, that can be controlled from a cabled Data Controlled Unit from the Drink Machine Door.

11) SATELLITE RECEIVER: Of the regular type; (same request can be controlled by a Data Controlled Unit, from Door.

12) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER: This special type video/audio recorder, has a precise video/audio digital tape stripping system which relocate tape on a number, therefore precision on requested rewind/playback. ( Note: The Laser-Disc which contains prerecorded material from the Artist, are recorded with double tracks. The first track has the sound-track and video of the professional Artist performance, and is transferred from laser-disc to screen. The second track, has an instrumental track of the same Artist music. When the Q-1,2,3 light ends, the customer starts singing the lyric which appears across the screen. This performance is recorded by mic/cam-to VCR; Laser-Disc Instrumental to VCR. This VCR recording can be Rewound for one spectator's review, then stored for company promotional use.

13) DATA CONTROL UNIT: The DCU is the brain, command module that controls instructional data between the Selectional Panel, and the Laser-Disc, Satellite Receiver, Digital VCR Player. It uses coaxial cables to make connections to internal and external sources.

- 14) DCU & The Internet/World Wide Web: The Data Control Unit has compatible systems built within the unit to operate regular computer functions that will allow adaptability to computer commands from Web Sites which allow other progresses to be transmitted to the machine's doors.

Large chain stores can set-up Web Sites which transmits various types of advertising to it's stores; Example: You pull open the door at a Walmart, K-mart, etc., there you see these new type vending-machine along with the rest of Video games, you are stopped by a vending machine that has audio/video on the door of the machine. The audio/video, welcome's you to the Store along with Total show-off of it's sale items, as well as store inventory Set-ups. Smaller Business can set-up Web-Sites too, but Individualized Disc can be cheaper. This information can come from the Web-Site of the Company, or a Laser Disc.

Live News Reports can be viewed just about anywhere one of these machines can be set-up. On the street, Bus, Train Stations, Airports, Offices, Hospitals, etc.

Putting, The World Wide Web/Internet systems to work in public places, Delivering most advantages of the PC, on a "LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR".

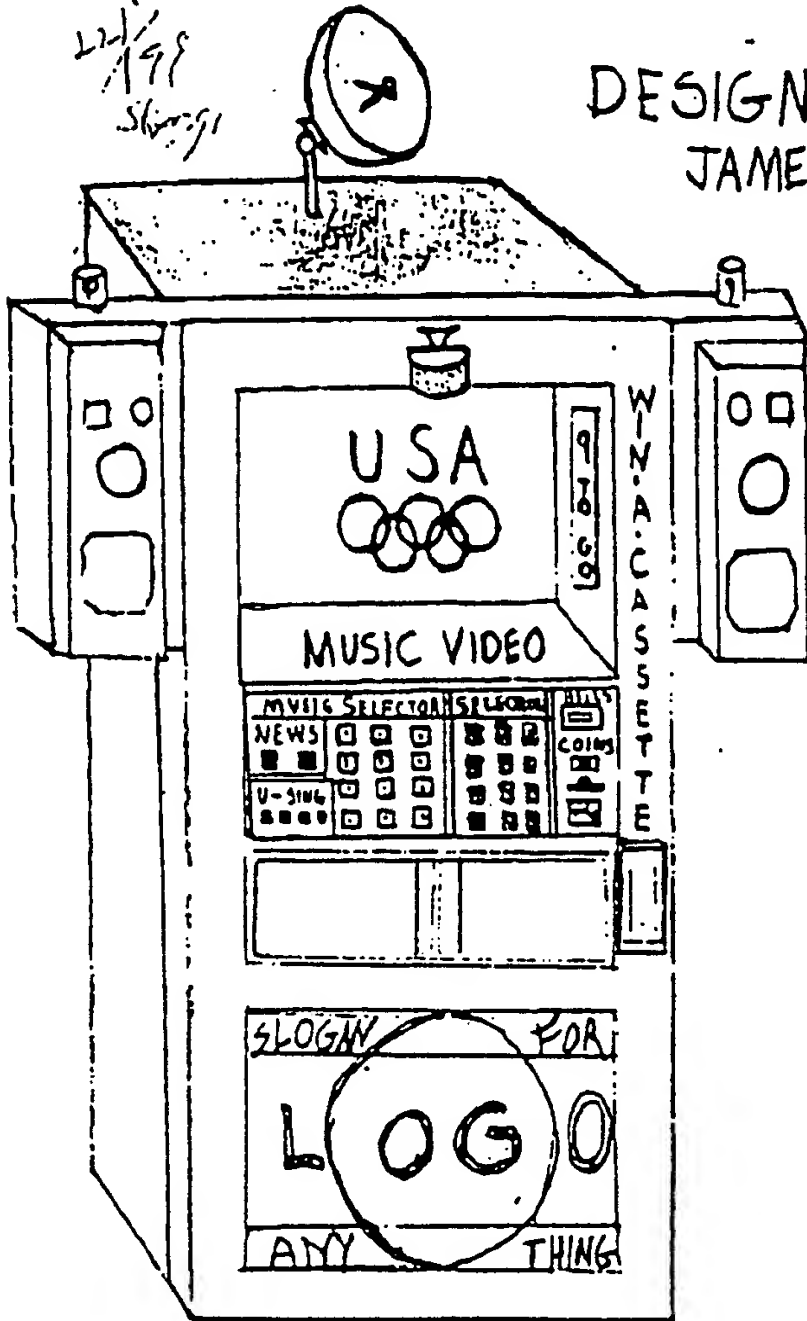
- 15) INDIVIDUALIZED BUSINESS ADVERTISING DISC: These personalized disc allows for businesses to showcase their business activities along with the product Manufacturer on the vending machine door. This may encourage businesses to put a machine on location, for self-on-location audio/video advertising.

# LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL (DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

FE 1

22/198  
Shing

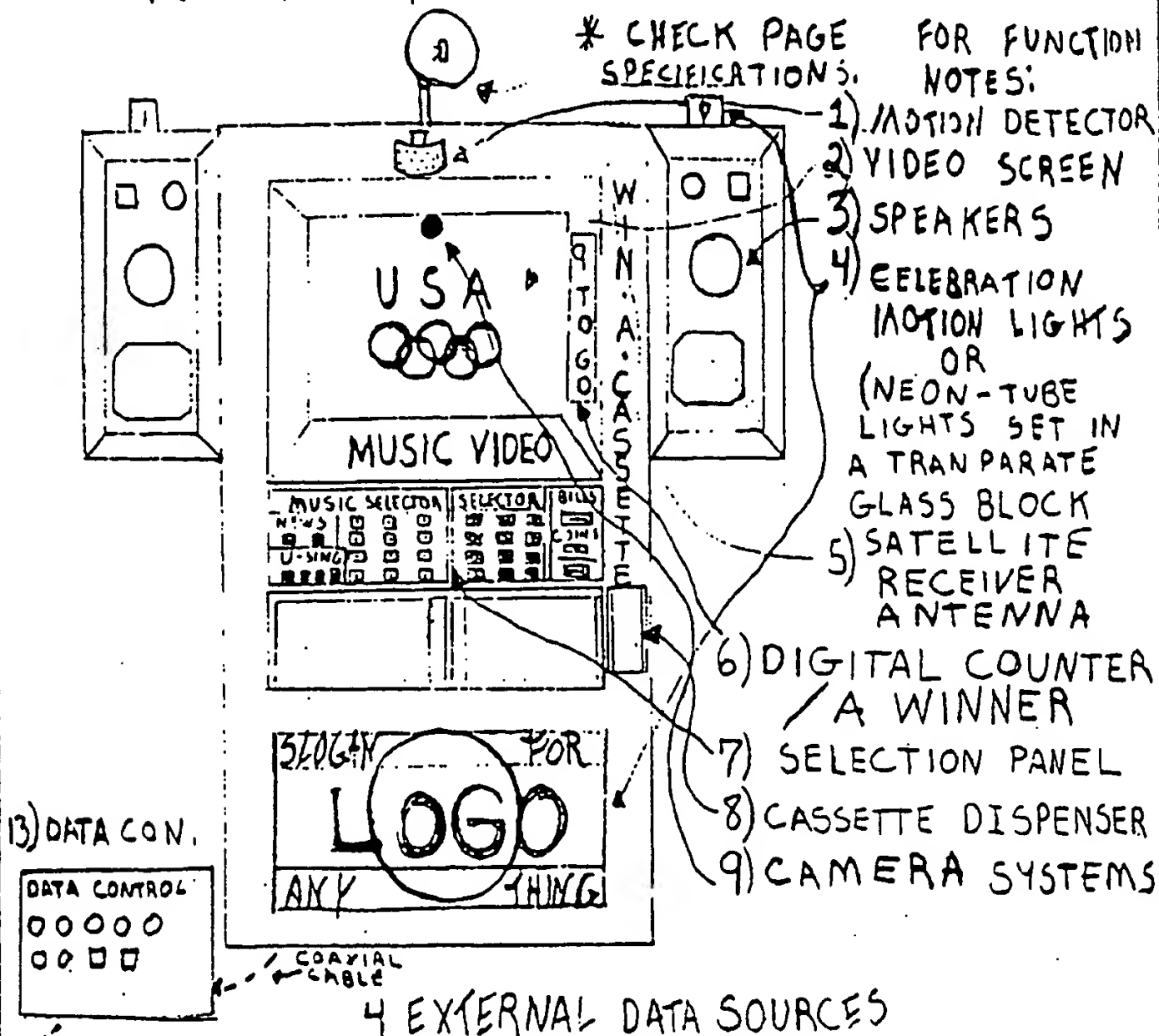
DESIGNER:  
JAMES A. SATCHEL JR.



ISOMETRIC DRAWING

# FRONT ELEVATION

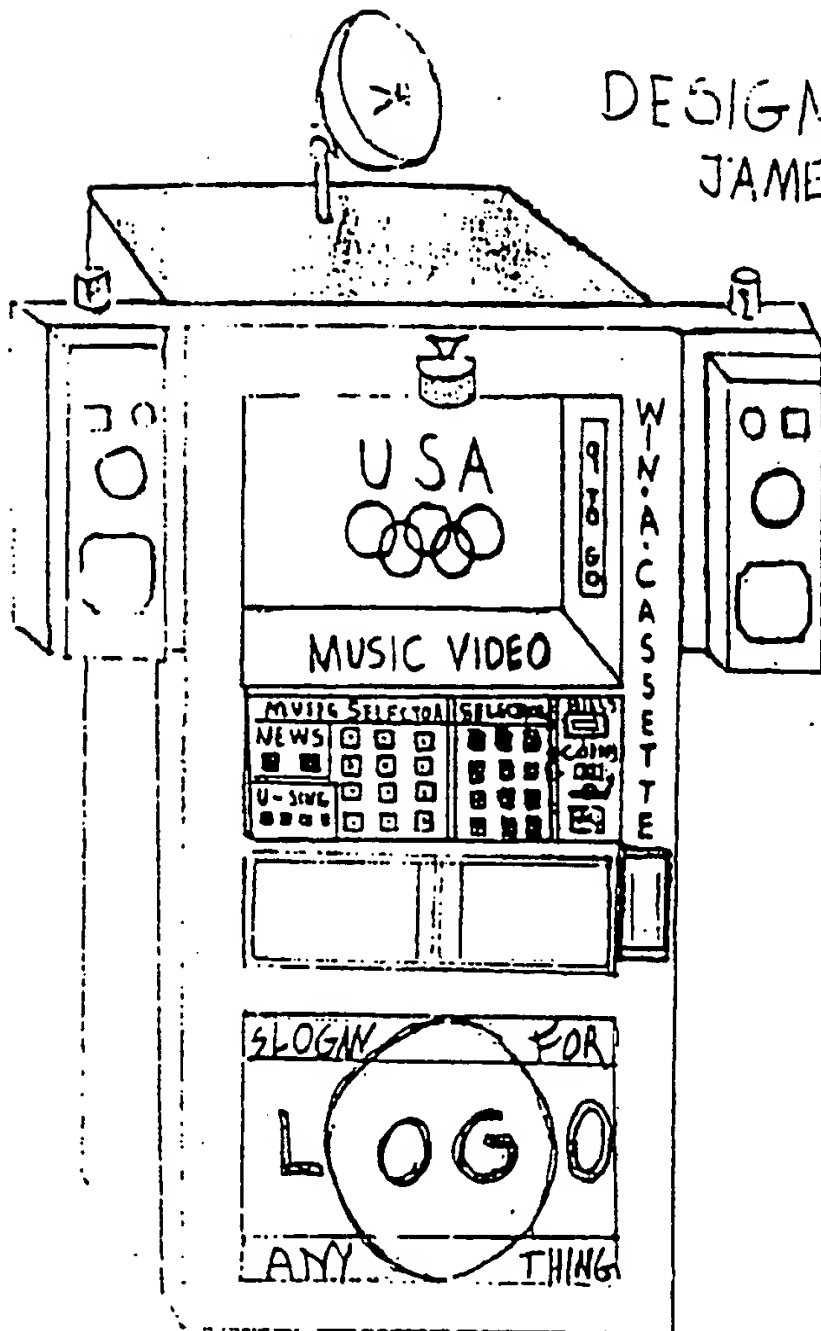
## FUNCTIONS & LOCATIONS



NOTE: THESE 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES ARE LINKED TO THE SODA DRINK MACHINE DOOR WITH A CABLE. THESE DATA SOURCE ARE KEPT INSIDE A BUILDING.

VIDEO DIGITAL  
(ENTRANCE MACHINE DOOR)

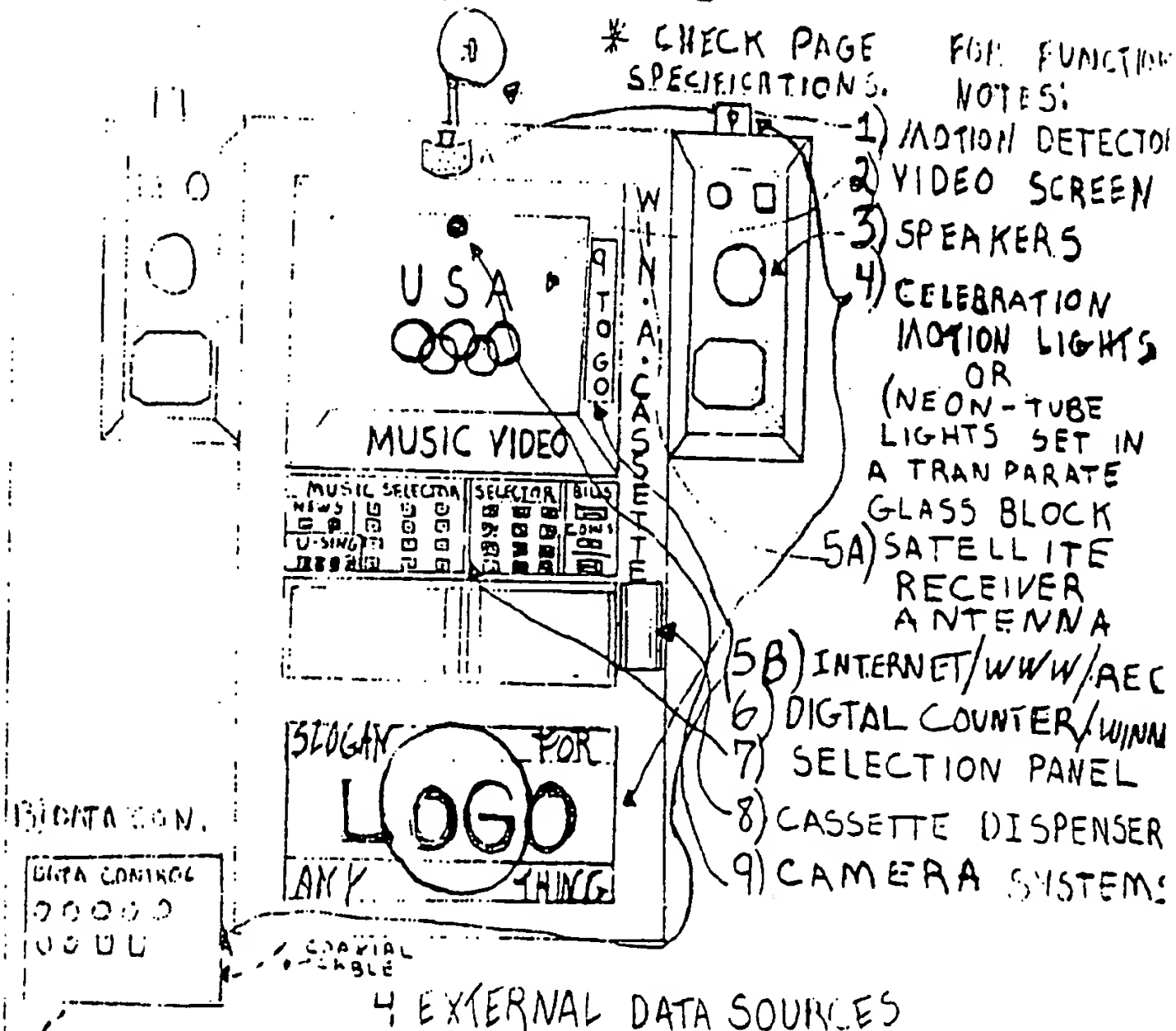
DESIGNER:  
JAMES A. LUTHELMAN



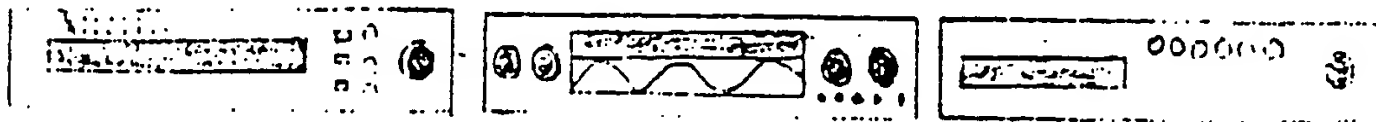
ISOMETRIC DRAWING

# FRONT ELEMENT

## FUNCTIONS & LOCATIONS

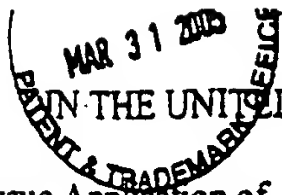


1) LASER-DISC PLAYER 11) SATELLITE RECEIVER 12) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER



THE 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES ARE LINKED TO THE SODA DRINK MACHINE DOOR WITH A CABLE. THESE DATA SOURCE ARE KEPT INSIDE A BUILDING.





IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Reissue Application of

Inventors: James A. SATCHELL, Jr. et al

Original U.S. Patent No.: 5,822,216, issued October 13, 1998

Reissue Application Serial No.: 09/686,626

Group Art Unit: 2121

Reissue Application Filing Date: October 12, 2000

Examiner: S. Garland

For: VENDING MACHINE AND COMPUTER ASSEMBLY

DECLARATION OF ERIC P. ROBINS

I, Eric P. Robins, make this declaration:

1. I am a registered patent attorney (Reg. No. 45,047) and an associate in the firm of Stevens, Davis, Miller & Mosher, LLP, who currently represents the re-issue Applicants.
2. I am familiar with the above-identified re-issue application and the rejections made therein.
3. On March 30, 2005, I accessed the Image File Wrapper, available at the Public PAIR portal through the web site of the United States Patent & Trademark Office.
4. Other than the annotations in the left margins, used to identify the documents attached hereto, the listing of documents (hereinafter the "Image File Wrapper page"), and the specific documents themselves, were printed directly from the Public PAIR portal on March 30, 2005.
5. The documents attached as Exhibits A-C, attached hereto, are true and accurate reproductions of documents from the Public PAIR portal which correspond to the respective annotations in the left margin of the Image File Wrapper page.

Further declarant sayeth not.

I, further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the this application or of any reissue patent to issue thereon.

March 30, 2005

Date

*APR 7, 2005*

Eric P. Robins

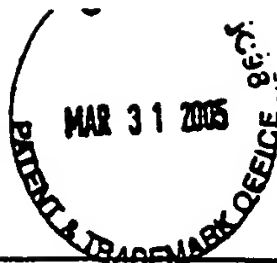
**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

**EXHIBIT B7**

Printer Friendly

09/686,626 Vending machine and computer assembly

Image File Wrapper



This application is officially maintained in electronic form. To View: Click the desired Document Description. To Download and Print: Check the desired document(s) and click StartDownload.

Mail Room Date	Document Description	Page Count
12-02-2004	Final Rejection	23
12-02-2004	Claims recorded on File Wrapper	1
12-02-2004	Search information including classification, databases and other search related notes	1
10-22-2004	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	2
10-22-2004	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	10
08-20-2004	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	2
08-20-2004	Claim	21
08-20-2004	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	7
08-20-2004	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	3
08-20-2004	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	70
05-20-2004	Non-Final Rejection	23
02-25-2004	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	2
02-25-2004	Claim	20
02-25-2004	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	1
02-23-2004	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
02-23-2004	Claim	20
02-23-2004	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	21
02-23-2004	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	12
02-23-2004	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	2
12-09-2003	Examiner Interview Summary Record (PTOL - 413)	2
08-27-2003	Non-Final Rejection	18
08-27-2003	List of references cited by Examiner	1

06-30-2003	Extension of time from Applicant - filed as separate letter	2
06-30-2003	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
06-30-2003	Claim	1
06-30-2003	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	2
06-30-2003	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	1
06-11-2003	Advisory Action (PTOL-303)	3
05-28-2003	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
05-28-2003	Claim	2
05-28-2003	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	14
05-28-2003	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	55
05-28-2003	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	55
05-28-2003	Extension of time from Applicant - filed as separate letter	1
04-28-2003	Examiner Interview Summary Record (PTOL - 413)	2
01-28-2003	Final Rejection	19
01-28-2003	List of references cited by Examiner	1
11-26-2002	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
11-26-2002	Claim	7
11-26-2002	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	9
11-26-2002	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	4
11-26-2002	Affidavit(s) (Rule 131 or 132) or Exhibit(s) Received	3
08-26-2002	Non-Final Rejection	15
08-26-2002	List of references cited by Examiner	1
08-21-2002	Miscellaneous Internal Document	1
07-11-2002	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
07-11-2002	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	2

06-27-2002	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	2
06-27-2002	Claim	7
06-27-2002	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	3
06-27-2002	Oath or Declaration filed	2
03-27-2002	Non-Final Rejection	5
02-20-2002	Miscellaneous Action with SSP	1
02-13-2002	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	2
02-13-2002	Oath or Declaration filed	6
02-11-2002	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
02-11-2002	Claim	1
02-11-2002	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	4
02-11-2002	Drawings	10
02-11-2002	Oath or Declaration filed	4
02-11-2002	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	2
12-17-2001	Non-Final Rejection	11
12-17-2001	List of references cited by Examiner	1
12-17-2001	List of References cited by Applicant	1
12-06-2001	Examiner's search strategy and results	2
10-16-2001	Examiner's search strategy and results	8
09-05-2001	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	1
09-05-2001	Claim	5
09-05-2001	Applicant Arguments or Remarks Made in an Amendment	1
03-07-2001	Information Disclosure Statement	1
12-11-2000	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	1
12-11-2000	Oath or Declaration filed	2
10-12-2000	Issue Information on File Wrapper	1
10-12-2000	Search information including classification, databases and other search related notes	1
10-12-2000	Claims recorded on File Wrapper	1
10-12-2000	Transmittal letter	2

	10-12-2000	Drawings	10
	10-12-2000	Specification	9
	10-12-2000	Claim	4
	10-12-2000	Abstract	1
	10-12-2000	Oath or Declaration filed	4
	10-12-2000	Bibliographic Data Sheet	1
	10-12-2000	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	1
	10-12-2000	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	1
	10-12-2000	Claims Worksheet (PTO-2022)	1
	10-12-2000	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	29
	10-12-2000	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	29
	07-19-2000	Miscellaneous Internal Document	1
	06-28-2000	Miscellaneous Internal Document	1
	03-20-2000	Miscellaneous Internal Document	1
	10-15-1999	Miscellaneous Internal Document	1
	07-30-1999	Miscellaneous Internal Document	1
	10-23-1996	Abandonment	1
	09-18-1996	Extension of time from Applicant - filed as separate letter	1
	06-13-1996	Extension of time from Applicant - filed as separate letter	1
	03-19-1996	Non-Final Rejection	6
	03-19-1996	List of references cited by Examiner	1
	03-19-1996	Notice of Formal Drawings Required	1
	12-26-1995	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	5
B -	11-08-1995	Specification	4
	11-08-1995	Claim	1
	11-08-1995	Claim	1
A -	11-08-1995	Claim	1
	08-17-1995	Artifact sheet indicating an item has been filed which cannot be scanned	1
	08-17-1995	Issue Information on File Wrapper	1
	08-17-1995	Search information including classification,	1

	databases and other search related notes	
C -	08-17-1995 Claims recorded on File Wrapper	1
	08-17-1995 Drawings	4
	08-17-1995 Specification	3
	08-17-1995 Oath or Declaration filed	2
	08-17-1995 Bibliographic Data Sheet	1
	08-17-1995 Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	1
	08-17-1995 Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	1
	05-24-1995 Miscellaneous Action with SSP	2

Close Window

EXHIBIT A - CLAIM, November 8, 1995

Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will inter net/world wide web, most types of vending machines, and the Soda-Machine Door into the entertainment/advertisement World. Soda-machine doors with still facades will surely step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events, Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Commercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda.

I claim these features combined with my design on The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door, Door designed with;

- 1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound
- 3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Cameras
- 5) Video Record-Playback 6) Cassette gift-dispenser 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-Selection Panels 9) Adaptors for Internet/World Wide Web reception to Door.

I Dennis A. Doherty, claim this combination Entertainment package design as a replacement door for existing soda machines. On this day 05/26/95.

I Dennis A. Doherty, after receiving, Foreign Filing License Granted 7/01/95, under 37 CFR 5.15(a) subsequently make modifications, amendments, and supplements containing additional subject matter to, or divisions of, (...). I claim this combination Entertainment/Advertisement package design as a replacement Door, for some, and a Primary Door for others, for these general public, entertaining, informational, Futuristic "On-Line" Billboard Vending Machine Doors. On this Day 11/8/95.





8

EXHIBIT B - SPECIFICATION, November N, 1995

EPR  
4/7/05

**LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR**  
**APPLICATION #08/429,583 FILING DATE 08/17/95 PAGE #3**  
**SPECIFICATIONS:**

- 1) **MOTION DETECTOR:** This censoring device serves as a trigger, for count-down to a Winner. When an individual passes this machine, it decreases from the owner's preset number to 0. (This machine can be preset to count a certain amount of people between each purchase, to eliminate a consistent trigger count-down. Also it can be set on a desired start-off number.) The winning number also activates the Celebration Motion Lights, the release of a free soda, and a free musical-cassette.
- 2) **VIDEO SCREEN:** The screen has three service functions
  - 1) The primary function of this screen is to service the Selection Panel's video needs. One function of the screen is to receive video from a laser-disc player. All materials (music-video) on laser-disc can be called-up from the Selection Panel to be viewed by potential Customers and Spectators.
  - 2) The second function of the screen is to provide video for the machine's Satellite Receiver. The Customer who has no music interest can view live up-dated News from CNN, or a new Cola News Network which transmits News, Sports, and upcoming 96 Summer Olympic Games to it's own machines. Screen receives all signals from Web-Sites transmissions over the Internet/W.W. Web.
  - 3) The third function of the Video Screen is to provide video for the camera, with a instant play-back system. This system allows the customer to see their own street U-SING-ALONG performance.
- 3) **SPEAKERS:** The function of the speakers on this machine is to provide audio for all video, laser-disc, satellite transmitted material, U-SING-ALONG recorded-playback, stereo sound from Internet/W.W. Web Transmissions, and sound effects for the celebration.
- 4) **CELEBRATION MOTION LIGHTS:** These lights are triggered by the final count-down number 0. First, a signal is sent to the top rotating lights, then to the moving Logo bottom neon-tube lights. The entire machine simultaneously celebrates the Winner with a display of lights, also with a soda-companies slogan musical video. The winner is awarded a free soda, and a free musical-cassette. ( suggested--design; Logo of soda-company is to be placed into a transparent rectangular glass container, with neon, or moving celebration lights. This lighting effect placed in a glass housing creates a three-dimensional appearance of the companies Logo.)

- 5) A) SATELLITE ANTENNA: This satellite receiver antenna is the already designed type, and the same installation manual applies. A smaller type can be mounted on top of the machine. Or, a different type antenna can be mounted on top of a building, with a coaxial cable running from the antenna, to the satellite receiver, to the machine.
- 8) INTERNET/WORLD WIDE WEB RECEPTACLE: Connection point.
- 6) DIGITAL COUNTER/ A WINNER: This Counter is preset at a desire number, then it counts backwards to #0. When the counter reaches the number 0, it triggers the other systems to perform their assignments. Again, these assignments are; activation of the free soda release, the starting of the Celebration Motion Lights, and the release of one musical-cassette. The Digital Counter/ A Winner, depends on the data received from the Motion Detector.
- 7) SELECTION PANEL: This computer-linked controlled Panel serves as a function command center, which tells the machine it requested function. Along with the standard Soda-Selector, Bill Changer, Coin Receiver, Change Release This Machine's Selection Panel has three additional functions; (Three attachable components)
- A) The Musical Selection Function; (Laser-Disc-Player)  
This function commands the Laser-Disc Player.  
(These laser-disc are produced by the soda-company. They are distributed along with replaceable updated front selection cover on the regular distribution system.)  
A customer can select a certain Recording Artist for a 30 second musical video preview  
Also a number of soda company commercials can be previewed at a preset time.
- B) The News Section Function; (Satellite Receiver)  
The News Section of this Panel operates at the press of it's key pad. The control memory gives a command to the Satellite receiver. A Customer then can observe 30 seconds of a Satellite (Live) News Broadcast.  
(Internet/World Wide Web) News; key pad, calls
- C) The U-SING-ALONG Section Function; (VCR Recorder)  
The U-SING-ALONG operates on a keypad based multi-panel, with a record/playback system.  
The machine's camera/microphone system records the Customer singing a selected song off the laser-disc Panel, ( Performer sings video first then, the machine playsback the same music with a Q-beep for the Customer to sing.) The VCR designed with a digital-tape-stripping device, (VCR that digitally codes tape, for precise reference.) along with the machine's housed camera/microphone records the Customer trying to sing the Artist video, creating a Customer's

APPLICATION #08/429/583 FILING DATE 08/17/95

version of the video. This Live, one shot 30 second street audition can be playedback once, then stored to be reviewed by officials for a series of soda T.V. commercials.

8) CASSETTE DISPENSER: This dispenser awards Winners musical cassettes from the participating Recording-Artist. It is triggered by the Digital Counter/ A Winner.

9) CAMERA SYSTEMS: The camera systems serves two purposes:

- #1) The primary function of the camera is to record the performances of the Customers. To capture to expressions of the Winning Customer for T.V. commercial use. Also, to create a more direct relationship with customers.
- #2) The secondary function of this camera is an optional feature. It can be used as a surveillance camera which supplies recorded video to other security equipment.

10) LASER-DISC PLAYER: Of the regular type; The Soda Company would contact a certain audio manufacturer, (Sony, RCA, Pioneer etc.) to request a specially designed Laser Disc Player, that can be controlled from a cabled Data Controlled Unit from the Drink Machine Door.

11) SATELLITE RECEIVER: Of the regular type; (same request can be controlled by a Data Controlled Unit, from Door.

12) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER: This special type video/audio recorder, has a precise video/audio digital tape stripping system which relocate tape on a number, therefore precision on requested rewind/playback. (Note: The Laser-Disc which contains prerecorded material from the Artist, are recorded with double tracks. The first track has the sound-track and video of the professional Artist performance, and is transferred from laser-disc to screen. The second track, has an instrumental track of the same Artist music. When the Q-1,2,3 light ends, the customer starts singing the lyric which appears across the screen. This performance is recorded by mic/cam-to VCR; Laser-Disc instrumental to VCR. This VCR recording can be Rewound for one spectator's review, then stored for company promotional use.

13) DATA CONTROL UNIT: The DCU is the brain, command module that controls instructional data between the Selectional Panel, and the Laser-Disc, Satellite Receiver, Digital VCR Player. It uses coaxial cables to make connections to internal and external sources.

- 14) DCU & The Internet/World Wide Web: The Data Control Unit has compatible systems built within the unit to operate regular computer functions that will allow adaptability to computer commands from Web Sites which allow other progresses to be transmitted to the machine's doors.

Large chain stores can set-up Web Sites which transmits various types of advertising to it's stores; Example: You pull open the door at a Walmart, K-mart, etc., there you see these new type vending-machine along with the rest of Video games, you are stopped by a vending machine that has audio/video on the door of the machine. The audio/video, welcome's you to the Store along with Total show-off of it's sale items, as well as store inventory Set-ups. Smaller Business can set-up Web-Sites too, but Individualized Disc can be cheaper. This information can come from the Web-Site of the Company, or a Laser Disc.

Live News Reports can be viewed just about anywhere one of these machines can be set-up. On the street, Bus, Train Stations, Airports, Offices, Hospitals, etc.

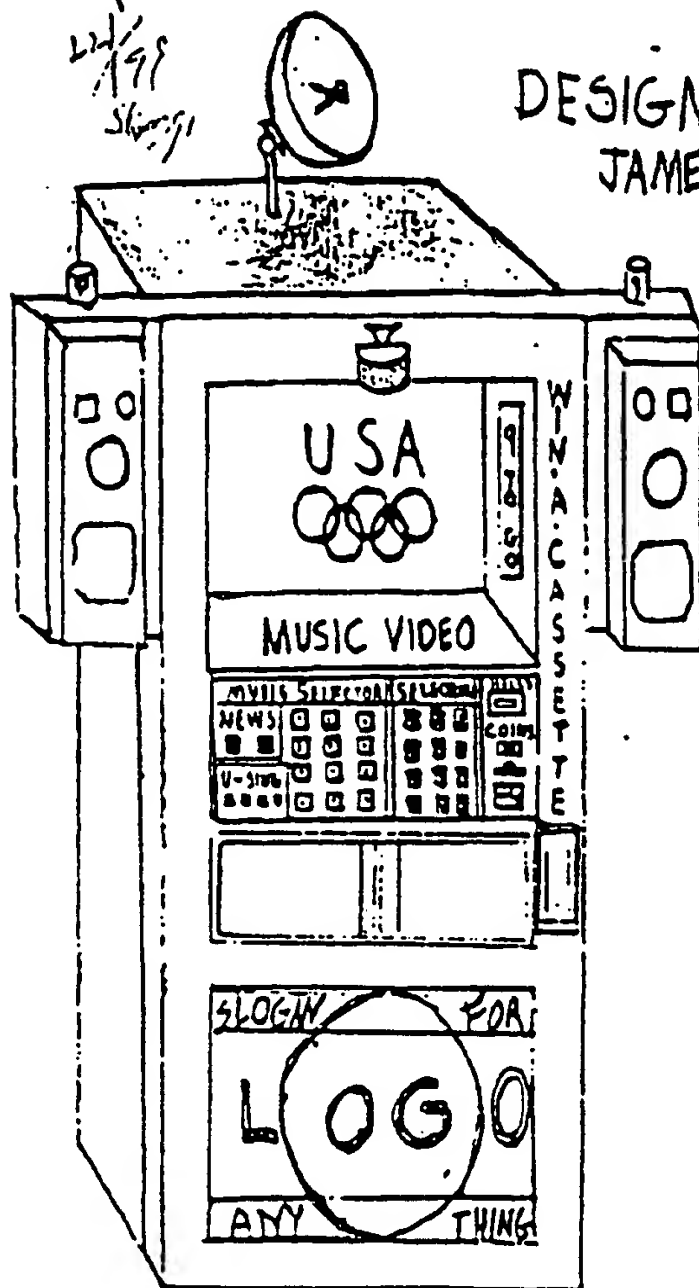
Putting, The World Wide Web/Internet systems to work in public places, Delivering most advantages of the PC, on a "LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR".

- 15) INDIVIDUALIZED BUSINESS ADVERTISING DISC: These personalized disc allows for businesses to showcase their business activities along with the product Manufacturer on the vending machine door. This may encourage businesses to put a machine on location, for self-on-location audio/video advertising.

EXHIBIT C- DRAWINGS, August 17, 1995

LASER-DISC / SIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

PAGE 1

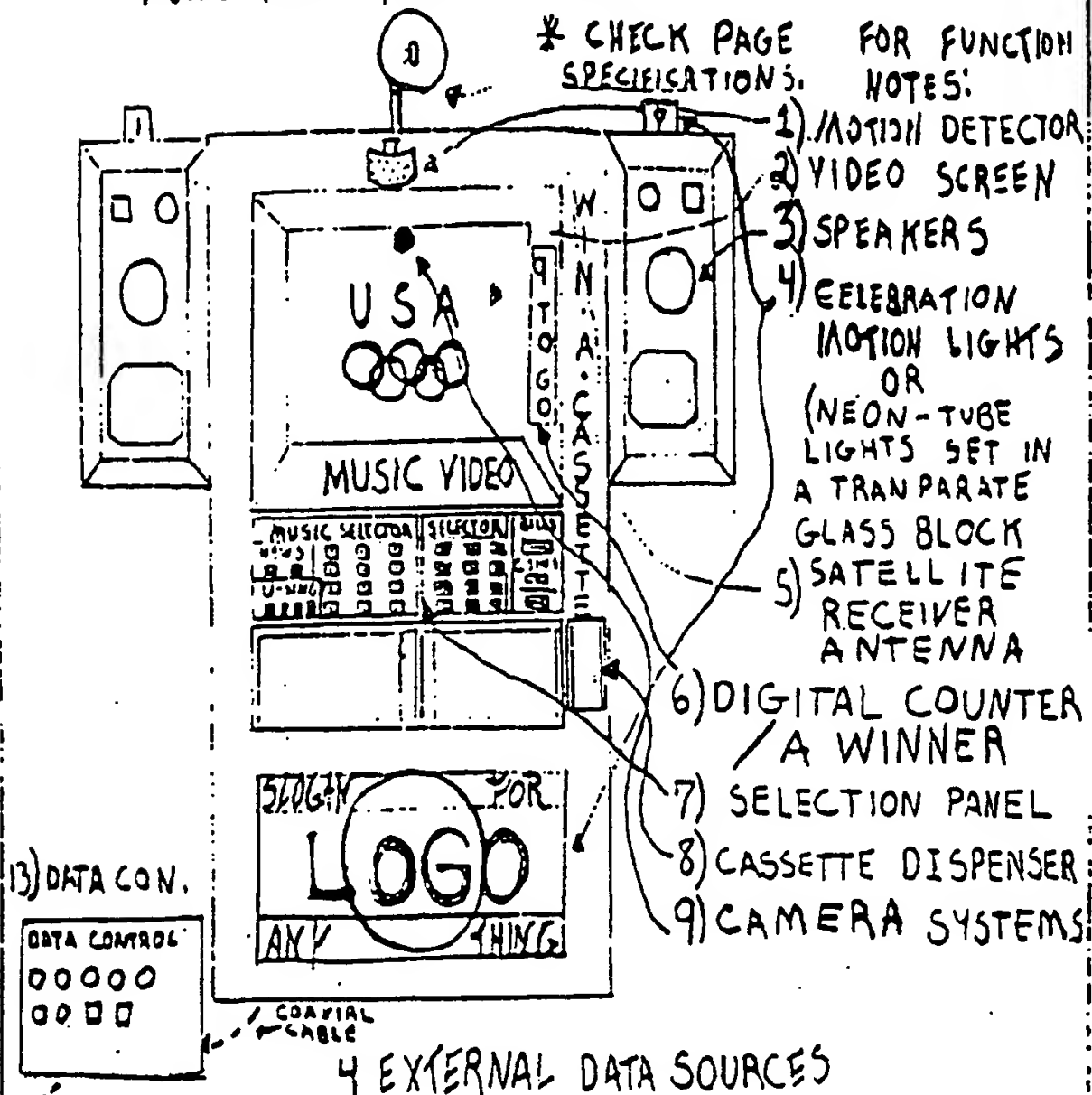


DESIGNER:  
JAMES A. SATCHEL JR.

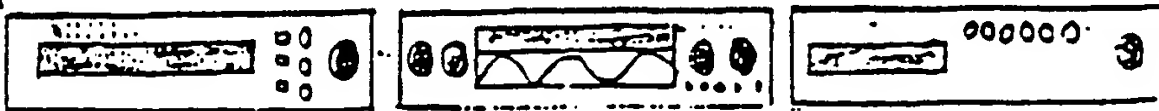
ISOMETRIC DRAWING

# FRONT ELEVATION

## FUNCTIONS & LOCATIONS



10) LASER-DISC PLAYER 11) SATELLITE RECEIVER 12) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER



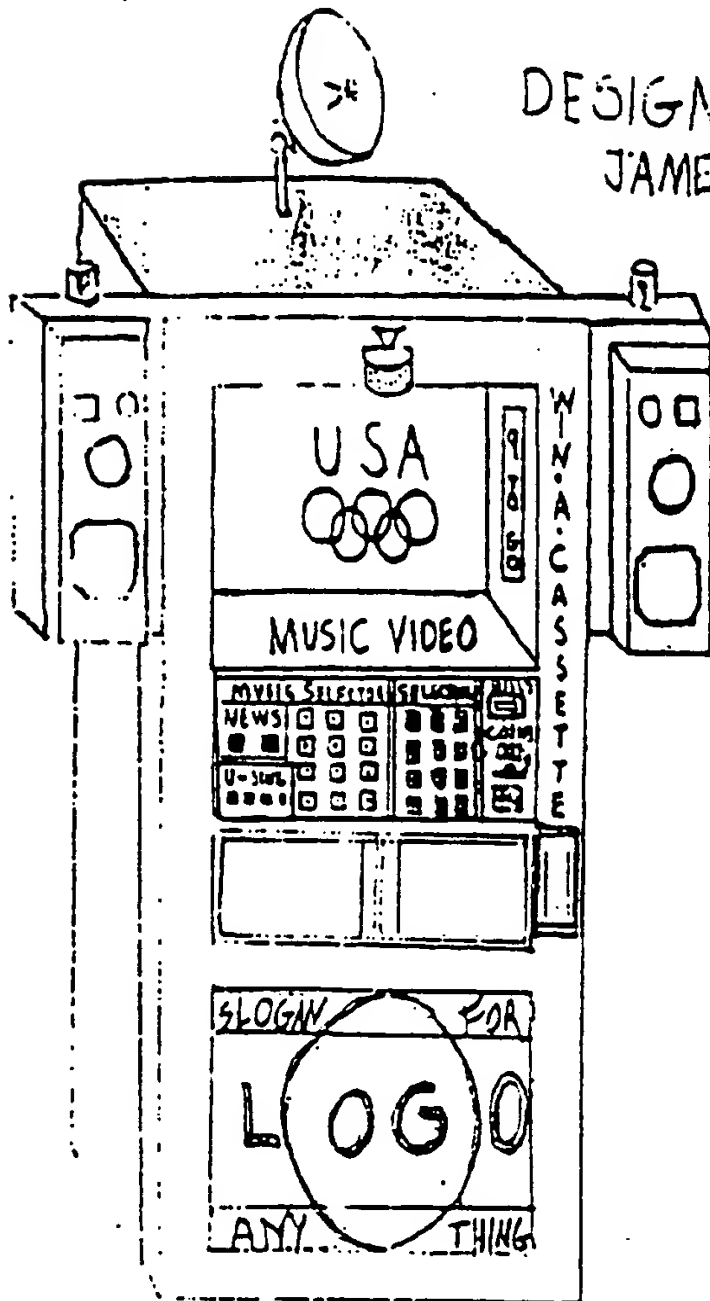
NOTE: THESE 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES ARE LINKED TO THE SODA DRINK MACHINE DOOR WITH A CABLE. THESE DATA SOURCE ARE KEPT INSIDE A BUILDING.



VIDEO DIGITAL  
(ENTRANCE MACHINE DOOR)

DESIGNER:

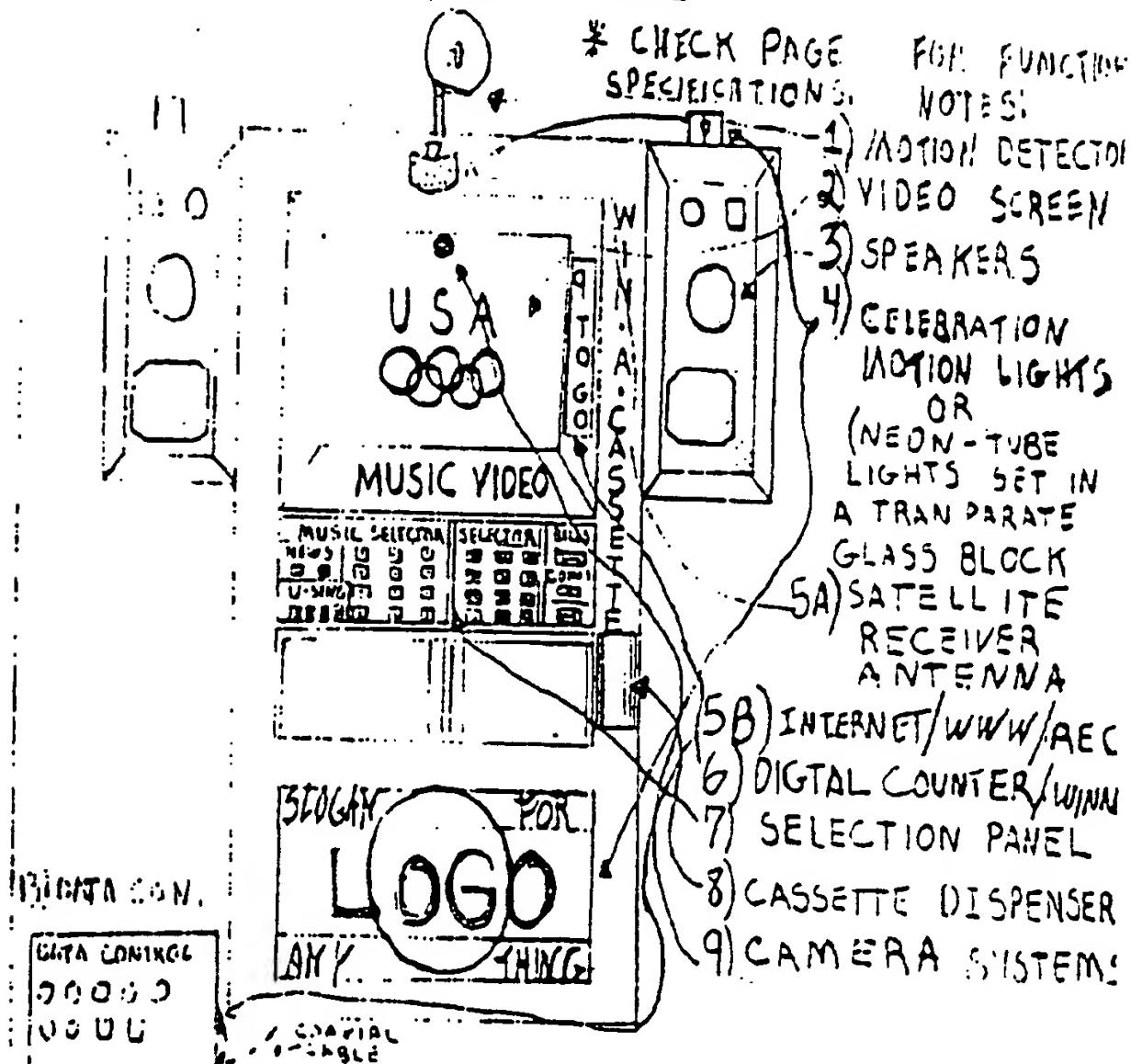
JAMES A. LAMBERTSON



ISOMETRIC DRAWING

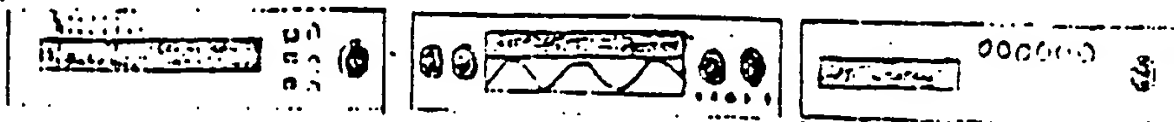
# PRINT ELEMENT

## FUNCTIONS & LOCATIONS



### 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES

1) LASER-DISC PLAYER 2) SATELLITE RECEIVER 3) DIGITAL VCR PLAYER



THE 4 EXTERNAL DATA SOURCES ARE LINKED TO THE SODA DRINK MACHINE DOOR WITH A CABLE. THESE DATA SOURCES ARE KEPT INSIDE A BUILDING.



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Reissue Application of

James A. SATCHELL, Jr. et al

Serial No.: 09/686,626

Filed: October 12, 2000

For: VENDING MACHINE AND COMPUTER ASSEMBLY

**DECLARATION OF JAMES A. SATCHELL, JR. UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.131**

1. I, James A. Satchell, Jr., am one of the co-inventors of the above-identified application and am familiar with the application and the prosecution history thereof, including the Office Action mailed May 20, 2004;

2. I understand from paragraph 3 (on page 6 of the Office Action mailed May 20, 2004) that the Examiner has accepted the Supplemental Declaration by Dora Stroud as a showing of conception prior to the filing date of the Sokal reference applied in a rejection of the claims of the presently pending application:

3. It is also my understanding from paragraph 4 (on page 6 of the Office Action mailed May 20, 2004) that the Examiner has stated that diligence has not been shown for the time period from just prior to the filing date of October 10, 1995, of the Sokal reference to the March 19, 1996, rejection in the parent application serial number 08/429,583:

4. The Examiner has accepted diligence from the rejection of March 19, 1996, until the filing of the parent application serial number 08/715,232;

5. Accordingly, I am filing this Declaration in connection with the entire period from just prior to the filing date of October 10, 1995, of the Sokal reference to March 19, 1996, accounting for the time by either affirmative acts or acceptable excuses to overcome the Sokal patent as a reference;

6. That just prior to October 10, 1995, I was working on the concept of a vending machine, such as a drink or soda machine, that would, via the internet and the world wide web, bring the vending machine into the entertainment world.

7. At about that time, the concept of the internet with a worldwide web, e.g., websites, was just emerging and my invention was the first to propose the use of a vending machine as a doorway for the public to reach websites, via the internet, on the worldwide web.

8. As evidence of such work, I attach as **Exhibit A** to this Declaration a copy of a submission I made to the Coca Cola Company, together with an additional drawing, a copy of my parent application 08/429,583 and additional written description.

9. That immediately prior and subsequent to the date of October 10, 1995, I was resident in Tuskegee, Alabama, upon which Hurricane Opal descended, which caused an electrical black-out

in and around my residence of Tuskegee, Alabama; the power was out from Thursday, October 5<sup>th</sup>, with power being restored on Wednesday, October 18, 1995. Attached as **Exhibit B** is a copy printed by me from the internet on June 8, 2004, on the report on Hurricane Opal which made landfall on the Tuskegee area Wednesday, October 4, 1995;

10. From Friday, October 20 through Wednesday, November 8, 1995, I worked on resubmission of my application papers in the aforementioned parent patent application 08/429,583, which submission was to become the document date-stamped by the United States Patent and Trademark Office on December 26, 1995 (unless otherwise stated forth herein, every Sunday during the relevant time period was a worship day, as I am a minister in my church):

11. A declaration of my wife, Mrs. Patricia C.A. Satchell, is attached hereto confirming my preparation of the documents which subsequently became date-stamped on December 26, 1995. by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, who saw me prepare the text of these papers and assisted me by typing the documents, is submitted herein as **Exhibit C**.

12. I mailed this document to the United States Patent and Trademark Office on November 8, 1995, which subsequently received and date-stamped the document on December 26, 1995;

13. On November 1, 1995, the United States Patent and Trademark Office also mailed to me a foreign filing license (**Exhibit D**) and as evidence thereof, I executed **Exhibit E** dated

November 8, 1995, which uses the term "on-line" billboard to describe vending machine doors, as well as my *pro se* attempt at drafting patent claims on November 4, 1995 (**Exhibit F**). I continued my study of the continuing evolution of the internet on November 9-11, including study of a bill in Congress, H.R. 1506 and study on vending equipment networking.

14. In order to bring my invention into an actual reduction to practice, i.e., network vending machines via the internet, I began construction of a "host office" and further reference herein to host office means that part of the invention.

15. The next week, November 13<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup>, I worked for eight hours on November 13<sup>th</sup> and November 17<sup>th</sup> and, additionally, received a November 9, 1995, letter (**Exhibit G**) from the Coca Cola Company in response to my September 18, 1995, letter. I spoke with Coca Cola's patent administrator, Kathy Driscoll, which started my search interest in several sources of other alleged internet/worldwide web vending machine patents. Saturday, November 18, 1995, was a family day, as was the following week, Thursday, November 23-25, which was Thanksgiving weekend;

16. On Monday, November 20<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup>, I worked eight hours each day at the host office and on Wednesday, November 22<sup>nd</sup>, I had fourteen hours of travel to West Palm Beach, Florida, for the aforementioned Thanksgiving weekend, which was a family-long weekend in Florida and fourteen hours travel back to my residence on Sunday, November 26, 1995.

17. On Monday, November 27, 1995, I worked eight hours at the host office and for the last three days of the month, Tuesday, November 28-Thursday, November 30, I did research on Coca Cola patents, locating U.S. Patent 4,412,292, and continued my search for other patents in connection with my invention. On Friday and Saturday, December 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup>, 1995, I worked on animation (disclosure not revealed) in connection with my invention and continued my study of H.R. 1506;

18. On Monday, December 4, 1995, through Thursday, December 7, 1995, I conducted a research and development trip to the World of Coca Cola (Exhibit H), return from trip and several telephone conversations with Ms. Kathy Driscoll, the patent administrator of the Coca Cola Company, several times during this week. On Friday, I worked eight hours at the host office. On Saturday, December 9, 1995, I continued work on a soda-internet island.

19. Additionally, in the time period beginning December 4<sup>th</sup>, I began a search for an attorney to assist me in the prosecution of my invention before the United States Patent and Trademark Office and continued the search each week of December 4<sup>th</sup>, December 11<sup>th</sup>, December 18<sup>th</sup>, and again December 26<sup>th</sup>, 1995. In this time frame, I talked with several attorneys in Alabama, but none was able to assist me in connection with prosecution of my application in front of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

20. On Saturday, December 18, 1995, I worked on animation (not disclosed) and continued my research and development study of H.R. 1506.

21. During the week of December 18<sup>th</sup> to December 22<sup>nd</sup>, 1995, I designed what was later to be known as VendoNet, Inc. (the assignee of the present application) for a networking solution, including the concept of cable, satellite and phone line connections for implementing the present invention.

22. On Saturday, December 23<sup>rd</sup>, I continued work on the vending/internet entrance door for the invention.

23. Sunday, December 24<sup>th</sup>, as well as Monday, December 25<sup>th</sup> (and the following Sunday and Monday (December 31<sup>st</sup> and January 1<sup>st</sup> were worship days and national holidays).

24. From Tuesday, December 26<sup>th</sup> to Friday, December 29<sup>th</sup>, 1995, I continued working on VendoNet's networking solution, including work on animation (disclosure secret) in connection with the invention.

25. Additionally, for two hours on each of those days, I worked at the host office building and continued my study of the changing internet as reported in the article Mix Plus (**Exhibit I**).

26. On Saturday, December 30<sup>th</sup>, I studied the following hardware in connection with implementing the invention:

- (A) cable;
- (B) satellites; and



(C) phone/modem.

27. Monday, January 1, 1996 (New Years Day) starts a twelve day church revival continuing through Friday, January 12, 1996. On Saturday, January 13<sup>th</sup>, I made a payment for speaker/modules used in R&D tests.

28. On Monday, January 15, 1996, I began a new job, which was full time, eight hours per day, 40 hour week, at Conner Bros. Construction Company, Inc. and attach as Exhibit J my paystubs and, as Exhibit K, statement of Denise Shields, Payroll Administrator, for Conner Bros. Construction Company, which full-time job continued through July 30, 1997.

29. However, despite working a full-time job, I continued to work on the invention and on Saturday, January 20, 1996, spend eight hours working on the host office.

30. The week of January 22-January 26<sup>th</sup>, continued the Coke patent searching, as well as spending three hours per day working on the host office.

31. On Saturday, January 27, 1996, I continued research on H.R. 1506.

32. During the week of January 29-31st, I continued my Coke patent searching, as well as spending three hours per day on the host office in addition to my full-time, eight hour per day, new job.

33. On Thursday and Friday, February 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup>, I spend two hours each day (in addition to my full-time job) in working on a logo company name and slogans in connection with anticipated use of the invention.

34. On Saturday, February 3<sup>rd</sup>, I spend eight hours working at the host office and during the week of February 5<sup>th</sup>-10<sup>th</sup>, continued my research and development on the remote monitoring of vending machines, including study of the Coca Cola Company's old patent 4,412,292.

35. During the week of February 12<sup>th</sup> - 16<sup>th</sup>, I continued my research and development on Monday in connection with the internet/www evolution. On Tuesday I studied the military use of the internet evolution. On Thursday, I spent time studying for the commercial online service use of the internet changing and on Friday, the mass of individual networking use of the internet evolution.

36. During the week of February 19<sup>th</sup> - 23<sup>rd</sup>, I continued my research and development on the PC/Computing Online Services versus the web which discussed abandonment of the original "business model" to "expand the features and improve the usability of their client's software" now changing from online service/internet to internet/worldwide web.

37. On Saturday, February 24<sup>th</sup>, I continued my research and development as to H.R. 1506.

38. During the last four days of February (26<sup>th</sup> - 29<sup>th</sup>), 1996, I continued research and development on an article from PC/Computing (online service versus the web), as well as working two hours each day on the host local office site.

39. On Friday, March 1, 1996, I concluded my research and development of online services/internet, which is different than internet/worldwide web and on Saturday, March 2, 1996, made a change to my drawing (**Exhibit L**).

40. On Monday, March 4<sup>th</sup>, I worked two hours on graphics in connection with the proposed company name, logos and slogans.

41. On Tuesday, March 5 through Friday, March 8<sup>th</sup>, 1996, I continued work on selector buttons that could be pressed by customer to view, pay, to buy product, manufactured directly by me as well as spending two hours each day working on the host office and eight hours on Saturday, March 9, 1996, working on the host office.

42. During the week of March 11<sup>th</sup> - 15<sup>th</sup>, I worked two hours each day working on the host office, as well as continuing my search for more Coke patents and on Saturday, March 16<sup>th</sup>, continued research on H.R. 1506.

43. Lastly, on March 18<sup>th</sup>, 1996, I spent two hours working on the host office, as well as sketchbook drawings which is attached as **Exhibit M**.

44. The foregoing outlines my diligence for the entire period between October 10, 1995 to March 19, 1996, in connection with the continued development of my invention in order to bring it to an actual or constructive reduction to practice.

Further, declarant sayeth not.

I, as undersigned co-inventor, further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the reissue application or of any reissue patent to issue thereon.

08/10/04  
Date

James A. Satchell Jr.  
James A. Satchell, Jr.

Residence: Tuskegee, Alabama

Citizenship: United States

Post Office Address: 1490 County Road 36, Tuskegee, Alabama 36083



## EXHIBIT A

I, the undersigned, have read and fully understand the POLICY FOR SUBMISSION OF IDEAS AND SUGGESTIONS BY PERSONS OUTSIDE THE COCA-COLA COMPANY.

I agree to each of the Terms and Conditions identified on the reverse side of this Agreement. I understand and agree that, unless a formal written contract is subsequently entered into between me and the Company, no obligation of any kind is assumed by, nor may be implied against, the Company in connection with my submission or any additional materials which I may submit in connection with my submission, and then the only obligation assumed shall be that expressly stated in such subsequent contract.

I further understand and agree that my submission is voluntarily made, and no relationship of trust or confidence exists between me and the Company, nor is such relationship created or implied in connection with my submission.

I do not, by this Agreement or my submission, grant to the Company any rights under any patents, trademarks or copyrights I now have or may later obtain in connection with the submission. Of course, if my submission bears the Company's trademarks or utilizes the Company's other intellectual property, such as copyrights or patents, I understand that I cannot manufacture, sell or distribute these items without explicit written authorization from the Company to do so.

In consideration of the Company evaluating my idea, I hereby release the Company and its officers, directors, and employees, from any liability for its use, if any, except such liability as may arise under patent, trademark or copyright law, or under the law governing a subsequent written contract as herein provided.

In accordance with the Company's Policy, I herewith submit, for the Company's consideration, the following idea or suggestion which I have originated and which I represent is new, and which I have a legal right to submit to the Company.

Idea or Suggestion Submission: LET'S SURPRISE THE WORLD,  
COULD YOU IMAGINE THE FACES OF PEOPLE WHEN  
THEY ARRIVE AT AIRPORTS, BUS-STATIONS ETC., BEING  
WELCOMED TO THE 96' OLYMPIC GAMES BY A "LASER-DISC MUSIC  
VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR" PEOPLE STOPPING!!! LOOKING!!! BUYING  
AS A MACHINE WITH MOTION PICTURES & STEREO SOUND ENTERTAIN THEM  
WITH GAME SITE LOCATIONS, NEWS, MUSICAL VIDEOS, SODA  
COMMERCIALS, AND A CHANCE TO BE SEEN ON T.V., AN OPTIONAL  
REPLACEMENT DOOR FOR VENDOR-OWNERS CAN SHARE THIS FUN FOR  
(ATTACHED SHEETS) Please attach additional sheets of descriptive matter if necessary.)

Date: 9/18/95 Signature: James A. Satchell Jr.  
 Print Name: JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.  
 Address: 1490 COUNTY RD 36  
TUSKEGEE AL, 36083

Witness #1 Signature: Max Patricia Satchell Witness #2 Signature: James A. Satchell  
 Print Name: Patricia Satchell Print Name: JAMES A. SATCHELL JR.  
 Address: 1490 County Rd 36 Address: 1007 Scrimin, Tuskegee, AL  
Tuskegee, AL 36083 36083

RETURN THIS FORM TO:

The Coca-Cola Company  
 Senior Patent and Technology Counsel  
 Patent and Technology Law Department  
 P.O. Drawer 1734  
 Atlanta, Georgia 30301

A G R E E M E N T

I, the undersigned, have read and fully understand the POLICY FOR SUBMISSION OF IDEAS AND SUGGESTIONS BY PERSONS OUTSIDE THE COCA-COLA COMPANY.

I agree to each of the Terms and Conditions identified on the reverse side of this Agreement. I understand and agree that, unless a formal written contract is subsequently entered into between me and the Company, no obligation of any kind is assumed by, nor may be implied against, the Company in connection with my submission or any additional materials which I may submit in connection with my submission, and then the only obligation assumed shall be that expressly stated in such subsequent contract.

I further understand and agree that my submission is voluntarily made, and no relationship of trust or confidence exists between me and the Company, nor is such relationship created or implied in connection with my submission.

I do not, by this Agreement or my submission, grant to the Company any rights under any patents, trademarks or copyrights I now have or may later obtain in connection with the submission. Of course, if my submission bears the Company's trademarks or utilizes the Company's other intellectual property, such as copyrights or patents, I understand that I cannot manufacture, sell or distribute these items without explicit written authorization from the Company to do so.

In consideration of the Company evaluating my idea, I hereby release the Company and its officers, directors, and employees, from any liability for its use, if any, except such liability as may arise under patent, trademark or copyright law, or under the law governing a subsequent written contract as herein provided.

In accordance with the Company's Policy, I herewith submit, for the Company's consideration, the following idea or suggestion which I have originated and which I represent is new, and which I have a legal right to submit to the Company.

*Idea or Suggestion Submission:* \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(Please attach additional sheets of descriptive matter if necessary.)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness #1    Signature: _____ Print Name: _____ Address: _____	Witness #2    Signature: _____ Print Name: _____ Address: _____
-----------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

R E T U R N   T H I S   F O R M   T O :

The Coca-Cola Company  
Senior Patent and Technology Counsel  
Patent and Technology Law Department  
P.O. Drawer 1734  
Atlanta, Georgia 30301

By signing a copy of this Agreement on the reverse side, the submitter agrees to the following Terms and Conditions.

**1. Patent, Trademark and Copyright Protection**

The Company has no desire to appropriate unfairly the unprotected ideas or suggestions of others. Therefore, the Company prefers to consider ideas already protected by the submitter by a Patent, Patent application, a Trademark Registration, or a Copyright Registration, as may be applicable. If the submitter represents that applications or registrations for patents, trademarks or copyrights exist or have been filed, the submitter should attach a list of all such applications and registrations including the serial number, the date of application or registration, the date of publication, and a copy of the certificate of issuance, if applicable. The submitter understands and agrees that the Company retains the full right to contest the validity or infringement or violation of any patent, trademark or copyright relating to any submission, it being the intention herein that the submitter's sole remedy shall be that provided under applicable patent, trademark and copyright laws. The submitter should also understand that disclosure of an inventive part of the idea or suggestion without an obligation of confidentiality, as is the case here, before filing a patent application, may destroy patent rights in many countries.

If the submitter chooses to submit an idea that is unprotected by a Patent, Patent application, Trademark Registration, or a Copyright Registration, the submitter understands and agrees that, if it should be alleged that despite the Terms and Conditions identified in this Agreement, the Company has incurred any liability with respect to the submission, the submitter will in no event assert a claim in excess of \$2,000.00 to cover all damages alleged to have been sustained.

The submitter further understands and agrees that consideration by the Company of the idea or suggestion shall in no way be deemed an admission on the part of the Company that the idea or suggestion is novel, useful or original with the submitter. The submitter further understands and agrees that the Company shall have full and sole authority to determine whether and to what extent the submission is commercially valuable to the Company.

**2. No Confidentiality or Secrecy**

The submitter understands and agrees that no submitted idea or suggestion is accepted with a reservation or condition which implies that the submission is made in confidence. The Company cannot agree to hold a submission in confidence or as a trade secret. The submitter also understands and agrees that no confidential relationship exists or is established between the submitter and the Company, and the Company is free to disclose or use the submission as it deems fit.

**3. No Obligation to Consider Submission**

While the Company attempts to respond to all submissions in due course, the submitter understands and agrees that the Company is under no obligation to give the submitted material any consideration and will give the submission only such consideration as the Company deems appropriate. The Company is under no obligation to reveal the degree of consideration it may have given the material, or to state any reason for rejection, or to return any material to the submitter.

**4. Compensation**

The submitter understands and agrees that this Agreement contemplates no promise to pay submitter any money and that no agreement to compensate the submitter is to be implied from the Company's consideration of the submission or from failure of the Company to respond after such submission is made. If the Company determines that any particular idea or suggestion submitted is of interest, the Company may, in its sole discretion, enter into negotiations with the submitter to arrive at a mutually satisfactory basis for compensation for the submitted idea or suggestion, and for such rights, if any, as may pertain to its use. The submitter understands and agrees, however, that the Company is not obligated to pay any compensation whatsoever, absent a written contract for the use of any idea or suggestion. If no written agreement for the use of the idea or suggestion is entered into, and the submitter believes the Company has unfairly adopted the idea or suggestion, the submitter understands and agrees that the sole remedy shall be an action under applicable patent, trademark or copyright laws.

**Entire Agreement**

This Agreement represents the entire understanding between the parties; that is to say, any and all prior negotiations or agreements by any agent or representative of the Company are merged into this Agreement, and no such prior representation, negotiation or agreement shall be binding on the Company or have any force or effect. It is fully understood this Agreement may not be modified, changed, or waived except in a written document duly executed by a Senior Officer of the Company.

**Applicable Law**

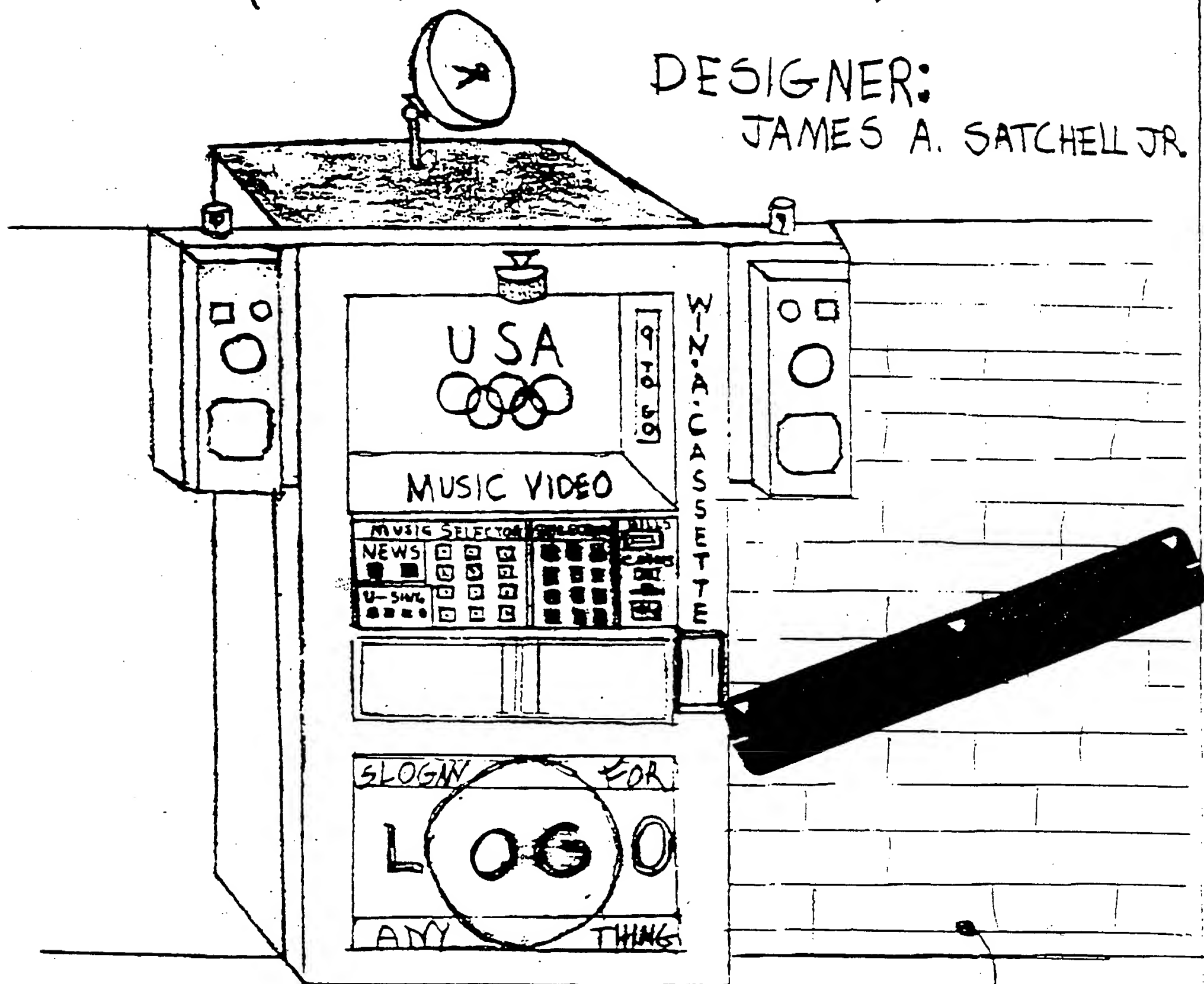
This Agreement shall be deemed to have been made and shall be governed by the laws of the State of Georgia, U.S.A., except for patents, trademarks and copyrights, which shall be governed by and under the applicable patent, trademark and copyright laws.



# LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL (DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

DESIGNER:

JAMES A. SATCHEL JR.



ISOMETRIC DRAWING

DOOR MOUNTED ON  
WALL (EXTERIOR)  
WITH DIFFERENT TYPE  
COOLING/ HOUSING SYSTEM

## Design Proposal for Packaging/Entertainment

To: The Coca-Cola Company, P.O. Draw 1734 Atlanta Ga. 30301  
Senior Patent and Technology Counsel Patent and Technology Law Department

This Design Entitled; Laser-Disc Music Video Digital Drink Machine Door, is the Futuristic Drink Machine Door, that will soon revolutionize the purchase of your soda products at these informational, entertainment, Customer auditioning post. These Doors are designed Several ways; 1) as a replacement door for existing Machines. 2) Mounted wall unit for eating areas (Interior Usage) 3) As a Drive-Thru

wall unit, this Door is mounted on the exterior of an existing building, with the Soda cooler, brain components, money box etc. safely stored inside a building. Soda-Island, a building designed for Parking-Lots. This Storage/Drive-Thru allows customers to remain in their cars, while purchasing a soda.

Laser-Disc Music Video Digital Drink Machine Doors on both sides entertain/serve customers while storage for video/audio components, Monies etc. are safely stored inside the building.

We hope that your company will be the first to introduce this new concept of Service/Entertainment to the general public, in the upcoming '96 Olympic Games. Let's surprise the World in Atlanta, with your product and this design. If you are interested in this design;

Laser-Disc Music Video Digital Drink Machine Door  
Patent-pending Application Number 08/429583  
Preliminary Class: 221 \* SMALL ENTITY \*  
Filing Date: 08/17/95

Contact: James A. Satchell Jr.  
1490 County Rd. 36  
Tuskegee Al. 36083

Phone: 334-724-9020

CONTINUED WORK  
PRESENTED TO COKE

(CORRECTED COPY)

Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

Page #6

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will inter~~net~~  
the Soda-Machine into the Entertainment World. Other  
existing Drink Machine illuminated facades will surely  
step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events,  
Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Com-  
mercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda.

I claim these features combined with my design on  
The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door,  
Door designed with;

1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound

3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Camera

5) Video Record-Playback 6) ~~Microphone~~

~~Microphone~~ 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-

Selection Panels 9) ~~Digital~~ Counters INTERNET CONNECTIONS.

I James G. Datchell Jr., claim this combination Entertain-  
ment package design as a replacement door for existing soda  
machines. On this day 05/26/95.

MAILED

05/26/95

2ND COPY

SENT

BY

8/17/95

FAX

↑ CUT OFF  
OF  
NEEDED

NOTE: I MAILED THIS CLAIM ON

05/26/95 BACK TO THE U.S.D. OF C,  
PATENT & TRADEMARK. YOU SAY IT'S NOT THERE.  
PLEASE PLACE THIS ONE PROPERLY.

## **EXHIBIT B**

[HOME](#)[ARCHIVES](#)[FORECASTS](#)[IMAGERY](#)[ABOUT TPC](#)[RECONNAISSANCE](#)

# Preliminary Report

## Hurricane Opal

### 27 September - 5 October 1995

Max Mayfield  
National Hurricane Center  
29 November 1995

#### PRELIMINARY REPORTS

[Hurricane Allison](#)[Tropical Storm Barry](#)[Tropical Storm Chantal](#)[Tropical Storm Dean](#)[Hurricane Erin](#)[Tropical Depression](#)[Six](#)[Hurricane Felix](#)[Tropical Storm](#)[Gabrielle](#)[Hurricane Humberto](#)[Hurricane Iris](#)[Tropical Storm Jerry](#)[Tropical Storm Karen](#)[Hurricane Luis](#)[Tropical Depression](#)[Fourteen](#)[Hurricane Marilyn](#)[Hurricane Noel](#)[Hurricane Opal](#)[Tropical Storm Pablo](#)[Hurricane Roxanne](#)[Tropical Storm](#)[Sebastien](#)[Hurricane Tanya](#)

Hurricane Opal made landfall near Pensacola Beach, Florida as a marginal Category 3 hurricane on the Saffir/Simpson Hurricane Scale, causing extensive storm surge damage to the immediate coastal areas of the Florida panhandle. It was the first major hurricane to strike the Florida panhandle since Eloise in 1975 (103K GIF).

#### a. Synoptic History

Satellite imagery and synoptic analyses indicate that Opal originated from a tropical wave that emerged from the west coast Africa on 11 September. The wave moved westward across the Atlantic into the western Caribbean Sea by 23 September and merged with a broad area of low pressure centered in the vicinity of 15°N 80°W. The combined system drifted west-northwestward toward the Yucatan peninsula over the following few days without significant development. Deep convection increased near the center of the low and the post analysis "best track" in Figure 1 (108K GIF) shows that a tropical depression formed about 70 n mi south-southeast of Cozumel, Mexico at 1800 UTC 27 September. Best track position, central pressure and maximum one-minute sustained wind speed are listed for every six hours in Table 1.

Steering currents were weak and the tropical depression moved slowly over the Yucatan peninsula for the following three days. Convective banding increased and ship reports suggest that the depression became Tropical Storm Opal at 1200 UTC 30 September while centered near the north-central coast of the Yucatan peninsula.





The storm gradually strengthened and moved slowly westward into the Bay of Campeche.

Air Force Reserve unit aircraft investigating Opal over the southwestern Gulf of Mexico reported that the minimum central pressure steadily dropped. Aircraft reports and satellite estimates suggest that Opal strengthened into a hurricane near 1200 UTC 3 October while centered about 150 n mi west of Merida, Mexico. A well-defined eye appeared in satellite imagery later in the day while a large amplitude mid- to upper-level trough moving into the central United States began turning Opal slowly toward the north.

On 3 and 4 October, the hurricane turned toward the north-northeast and gradually accelerated. During this period, the water temperature beneath the hurricane's circulation was near 28-29°C, and a large upper-level anticyclone was well established over the Gulf of Mexico. Rapid intensification occurred not only as a result of these favorable environmental conditions on the large scale but, and perhaps more importantly, due to significant changes on a smaller scale within the hurricane's inner core. Opal intensified into a category 4 hurricane on the Saffir/Simpson Hurricane Scale early on 4 October, at which time reconnaissance aircraft reported a small, 10 n mi diameter eye. The minimum central pressure of 916 mb, with maximum sustained surface winds estimated at 130 knots, occurred when the hurricane was centered about 250 n mi south-southwest of Pensacola, Florida near 1000 UTC 4 October. The peak intensity appears to have occurred near the end of an eyewall contraction cycle. Soon thereafter the small inner eyewall diminished as an outer eyewall became more dominant. The hurricane weakened during this process, but was still a marginal Category 3 hurricane as the center made landfall at Pensacola Beach, Florida near 2200 UTC 4 October. The collapse of the inner eyewall, reduced sea surface temperatures along the Gulf coast and increased upper-level westerlies likely contributed to the weakening.

The hurricane was moving north-northeastward near 20 knots at landfall with the sustained hurricane force winds in the eastern quadrants of the circulation primarily between Pensacola Beach and Cape San Blas. ***The minimum central pressure at landfall was 916 mb. Maximum sustained surface winds are currently estimated at 100 knots in a narrow swath at the coast near the extreme eastern tip of Choctawhatchee Bay about midway between Destin and Panama City.*** Although no official reports of surface winds were received within this area, data from reconnaissance aircraft and Doppler radar suggest that the peak winds occurred in this location. It should be emphasized that the strongest winds were in a very limited area and most of the coastal areas of the Florida panhandle experienced winds of a Category 1 or Category 2 hurricane (between 65 and 95 knots). Although the winds were diminishing at the time of landfall, extensive damage due to storm surge and breaking waves occurred over most of the coastal areas of the Florida panhandle.

Opal weakened rapidly after moving inland, becoming tropical storm over southern Alabama and a tropical depression over southeastern Tennessee. The cyclone was declared extratropical on the best track as it moved northeastward over the Ohio Valley and eastern Great Lakes into southwestern Quebec. The strongest winds occurred well away from the center of the cyclone during the extratropical stage.

## b. Meteorological Statistics

Figure 2 (44K GIF) and Figure 3 (51K GIF) show the curves of minimum central pressure and maximum one-minute wind speed respectively, versus time, along with the observations on which they are based.

U.S. Air Force Reserve aircraft provided a total of 3 operational center fixes during approximately 122 flying hours of reconnaissance on this hurricane. The minimum central pressure reported by aircraft was 916 mb at 0945 UTC 4 October. This represented a 53 mb drop in pressure within 24 hours and a 42 mb fall within about 12 hours. This was a very rapid rate of deepening, but it is not unprecedented. Several western North Pacific typhoons have deepened at an even faster rate. The maximum winds of 152 knots from a flight-level of 700 mb were measured shortly after the 916 mb pressure report. At 2006 UTC, approximately two hours prior to landfall, the aircraft reported 126 knots 59 n mi east of the center. At 2203 UTC, near the time of landfall, the aircraft reported 115 knots 5 n mi east of the center. In addition to the Air Force Reserve reconnaissance, a NOAA aircraft flew a 10 hour research mission at the time of landfall.

A ship with call sign **XCKX** reported 75 knot winds at 1200 UTC 4 October while located about 90 n mi west-southwest of the hurricane center. Several other ship reports were helpful in defining the extent of tropical storm force winds. Table 2 lists ship reports of at least tropical storm force winds in the vicinity of Opal.

The strongest winds reported by a land station were 73 knots with gusts to 125 knots from Hurlbert Field, Florida. Table 3a lists selected surface observations, and Table 3b lists selected observations made by NOAA's National Data Buoy Center (NDBC) platforms near the path of Opal.

Isolated tornadoes were reported from the Florida panhandle to the mid-Atlantic states. One fatality occurred in Crestview, Florida as a result of a tornado. Another tornado injured several people and severely damaged a number of structures as it swept through Charles Prince Georges and Anne Arundel Counties in Maryland.

At the time of this report a post-storm high water mark survey was being conducted by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the U.S. Geological Survey. Many high water marks remain to be surveyed and "tied into" bench marks. The locations of the maximum values cannot be finalized until the survey is complete. However, initial survey results show an extensive storm surge from southeastern Mobile Bay and Gulf Shores, Alabama, eastward through the Florida panhandle to Cedar Key, Florida. Still water mark elevations inside of buildings and tide gage maximums, which damp out breaking wave effects and are indicative of the storm surge, ranged from 5 to 14 feet above mean sea level. Outside water marks on buildings or debris lines on sand dunes within 200 feet of the Gulf of Mexico shoreline generally ranged from 10 to 21 feet. For example, the tide gage at the Panama City Beach pier recorded a maximum of approximately 8.3 feet above mean sea level, indicative of storm surge. At the end of the pier a debris line elevation of approximately 18 feet above mean sea level was recorded. Thus, the breaking waves on top of the storm surge added approximately 10 feet. Many structures in this combined storm surge and breaking wave zone that were not elevated high enough suffered major structural damage.

The combination of Opal and a frontal system resulted in heavy rains along the path of the hurricane. Rainfall totals generally ranged from 5 to 10 inches over portions of the Florida panhandle, Alabama and Georgia. Rains in South Carolina averaged 2 to 4 inches while in North Carolina 3 to 5 inches were common. Highlands, North Carolina recorded 8.95 inches and Robinson Creek, North Carolina recorded 9.89 inches. Elsewhere, 1 to 3 inch totals occurred over portions of the northeast U.S. from Maryland northward. These rains have been described as beneficial to areas of the northeast U.S. that had been experiencing a prolonged dry period.

### c. Casualty and Damage Statistics

The total number of deaths directly associated with Opal is currently set at 59, and were distributed as follows:

- Guatemala - 31 (from flooding during the developing stages of Opal)
- Mexico - 19 (from flooding)
- U.S. - 9 including
  - Florida (1 from a tornado)
  - Alabama (2 from a tree falling on a mobile home)
  - Georgia (5 from falling trees)
  - North Carolina (1 from a tree falling on a mobile home)

There were no reported deaths due to storm surge flooding which is remarkable in view of the vulnerable population and extensive salt water damage observed.



The Property Claim Services Division of the American Insurance Services Group preliminary estimate of insured proper damage for the United States is \$2.1 billion. Considerable uncertainty exists concerning the amount of additional damage due to flood claim uninsured property damage (including damage to roads and bridges and other government property) and the cost of cleanup. If the estimate of insured property damage proves to be correct, the total damage estimate from Hurricane Opal could reach \$3 billion. With adjustments for inflation, Opal could rank as high as third on the list of costliest twentieth-century U.S. hurricanes. With adjustments for inflation, Opal will likely still be ranked in the top ten on that list.

Most of the severe structural damage occurred at the coastline. The crumbled piers, demolished homes and eroded submerged highways were primarily a result of the storm surge. In addition, however, strong winds spread damage well inland. Opal downed numerous trees, knocking out power to nearly 2 million people in Florida, Alabama, Georgia and the Carolinas. The Robert Trent Golf Course in Opelika, Alabama lost over 7000 trees during the storm. Many people in Florida were without water for several days.

#### d. Forecast and Warning Critique

During the time when Opal was of tropical storm or hurricane strength, the mean official track forecast errors of 42 (18 cases), 100 (16 cases), 161 (14 cases), 231 (12 cases) and 326 (8 cases) n mi at 12, 24, 36, 48 and 72 hours respectively were slightly larger than the long-term averages from the previous ten years.

The intensity forecasts showed a negative bias (i.e., intensity was underestimated). The trend for the strengthening of Opal while over water was correctly forecast by the NHC, but the amount of rapid deepening was not anticipated by the official forecasts or by any available objective intensity prediction techniques.

Table 4 lists the coastal watches and warnings issued during Opal. Approximately 31 hours elapsed between the time a hurricane watch was issued and the time of landfall on the Florida panhandle. Approximately 19 hours elapsed between the time of issuance of hurricane warning was issued and the time of landfall.

---

Table 1. Preliminary best track, Hurricane Opal, 27 September - 6 October 1995.

	Position			
--	----------	--	--	--

Date/Time (UTC)	Lat. (° N)	Lon. (° W)	Pressure (mb)	Wind Speed (kt)	Stage
1800	19.1	87.3	1004	25	Trop. Depression
28/0000	19.4	87.5	1004	25	" "
0600	19.4	87.9	1004	25	" "
1200	19.3	88.2	1003	25	" "
1800	19.3	88.4	1003	25	" "
29/0000	19.4	88.4	1003	25	" "
0600	19.5	88.4	1003	25	" "
1200	19.6	88.3	1003	25	" "
1800	19.8	88.2	1003	30	" "
30/0000	20.1	88.2	1002	30	" "
0600	20.6	88.3	1002	30	" "
1200	21.1	88.5	1001	35	Tropical Storm
1800	21.4	89.1	1000	40	" "
01/0000	21.3	89.9	994	45	" "
0600	21.1	90.7	987	45	" "
1200	20.9	91.2	986	45	" "
1800	20.8	91.6	985	50	" "
02/0000	20.7	91.3	984	55	" "
0600	20.3	92.1	980	60	" "
1200	21.0	92.3	973	65	Hurricane
1800	21.2	92.3	972	65	"
03/0000	21.7	92.2	970	70	"
0600	22.2	92.0	969	75	"
1200	22.8	91.6	968	80	"
1800	23.5	91.0	965	85	"
04/0000	24.5	90.1	953	100	"
0600	25.9	89.4	935	110	"
1200	27.3	88.5	919	130	"
1800	29.0	87.7	938	110	"
05/0000	31.0	86.8	950	80	"
0600	33.2	86.2	974	50	Tropical Storm
1200	35.4	85.7	982	30	Trop. Depression
1800	38.5	83.5	986	40	Extratropical
06/0000	40.5	82.3	989	40	"
0600	42.0	80.5	991	40	"
1200	43.3	78.4	997	35	"
1800	44.5	76.5	1002	30	"
04/1000	26.6	88.8	916	130	Minimum

					<b>Pressure</b>
<b>Landfall:</b>					
<b>Pensacola Beach, Florida</b>					
04/2200	30.3	87.1	942	100	Hurricane

Table 2. Ship encounters of 34 knots or higher associated with Hurricane Opal.

Ship Call Sign	Date Mo/Da	Time UTC	Position		Wind (kt) Dir/Speed	Pressu (mb)
			Lat°N	Lon°W		
C6CM7	9/29	0000	22.6	85.0	120/35	1006.4
KAFG	9/30	1800	20.9	85.0	140/38	1005.7
C6JN	10/01	1800	21.9	94.7	340/34	1003.3
C6JN	10/02	0600	19.2	94.5	290/40	1000.8
3EWJ9	10/03	1200	20.6	86.5	140/58	1007.0
C6KE8	10/03	1800	27.6	94.4	010/34	1003.0
WBVY	10/04	0000	27.5	91.4	030/38	997.3
C6KJ5	10/04	0600	23.1	86.6	160/37	997.5
XCKX	10/04	0600	27.2	88.8	110/48	991.0
ELIU2	10/04	1200	24.7	84.3	160/40	-
SHIP	10/04	1200	26.8	84.7	170/46	997.2
XCKX	10/04	1200	26.8	90.1	340/75	984.0
KGBE	10/04	1200	27.6	86.0	140/48	993.0
VSBZ5	10/04	1200	28.4	88.8	080/55	983.5
ELIU2	10/04	1800	24.4	84.5	170/40	1008.5
XCKX	10/04	1800	26.7	90.3	290/40	997.0
KGBE	10/04	1800	27.4	85.6	210/52	994.6
VSBZ5	10/04	1800	27.5	89.3	310/47	988.0

Table 3a. Hurricane Opal selected surface observations, October 199

	Minimum sea-level pressure	Maximum surface wind speed (knots)	Storm Surge (tide)	F
--	----------------------------	------------------------------------	--------------------	---

Location	Pressure (mb)	Date/Time (UTC)	Sustained	Peak Gust	Date/Time (UTC) *	height above normal (ft)	(s t)
<b>Louisiana:</b>							
New Orleans (MSY)	990.9	04/1953	23	30	04/21 50		
New Orleans (NEW)	991.2	04/1951	30	41	04/23 52		
Mid Lake Ponchartrain Causeway			32	39	04/23 20		
<b>Mississippi:</b>							
Gulfport (GPT)	985.4	04/1947	30	38	04/21 47		
Keesler AFB (BIX)	984.5	04/21 25	35 "	55 "	04/19 56		
Meridian (MEI)	991.6	05/03 03	24	34	04/23 35		
<b>Alabama:</b>							
Evergreen	980.0	04/21 19	30	43	04/21 15		
Mobile (MOB)	978.5	04/22 50	33	51	04/23 39		
Downtown Mobile			45	57	04/21 00		
Ft. Rucker (OZR)	978.4	05/00 59	65 "	85 "	05/00 24		
Maxwell AFB (MXF)	974.1	05/03 55	41	78	05/03 27		
Montgomery (MGM)	969.4	05/02 56	41	55	05/02 45		
Auburn (AUB)	980.0	05/04 00	24	45	05/03 00		
Birmingham (BHM)	976.7	05/06 55	27	42	05/04 53		
Anniston (ANB)	989.0	05/06 31	25	35	05/03 35		
Huntsville (HSV)	982.4	05/08 56	37	48	05/06 27		
<b>Florida:</b>							
Pensacola I-10 & East Bay	948.2	04/23 02	43	63	04/22 47		
Pensacola Airport (FAA)			64	62	04/20 41		
Pensacola (PNS)				69	04/19 30		

Pensacola (NPA)	955.0	04/2225	52	67	04/2043		
Ellyson (near (PNS))							1
Hurlburt Field (HRT)	960.3	04/2255	73	125	04/2155		
Fort Walton Beach	960.3	04/2229					
Eglin AFB (VPS)	966.5**	04/2155	70 **	100 **	04/2304		
Panama City (PAM)	977.7	04/2206	55	74	04/2252		
Apalachicola (AQQ)	991.2	04/2120	28	51	04/2206	5-6	
St. George Island Causeway				62	04/2149		
Tallahassee (TLH)	993.9	04/2225	28	45	05/0250		
Tallahassee (FSU Weather Station)	995.0	04/2216		55	04/2226		
Turkey Point (TUPF)			36	61	04/2047		
Brooksville (BKV)	1001.6	04/2106	20	28	04/2115		
New Port Richey	1003.5	04/2116	24	31	05/0445		
Tampa (TPA)	1002.1	04/2050	21	39	04/1652		
St. Petersburg (PIE)	1001.6	04/2000	25	38	04/1948		
Sarasota	1002.3	04/1848	27	36	04/1648	2-4	
Winter Haven	1003.5	04/2103	29	36	04/2341		
<b>Georgia:</b>							
Fort Benning (LSF)	984.5 **	05/0656	40 **	50 **	05/0555		
Warner Robbins AFB (WRB)	994.3	05/0656	29	44	05/0555		
Atlanta (ATL)	987.5	05/0731	27	43	05/0556		
Dobbins AFB (MGE)	987.0	05/0755	37**	60**	05/0608		
Marietta			23	50	05/0734		
Fulton Co. (FTY)							
Peach Tree							

City (FSC)							
------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

\* Time of sustained wind speed unless only gust is given.

\*\* Estimated.

Table 3b. Hurricane Opal selected NDBC observations, October 1995

		Minimum sea-level pressure		Maximum wind speed (knots)		
Platform	Location	Pressure (mb)	Date/time (UTC)	average *	Peak gust	Date/time (UTC)
Grand Isle, LA C-MAN GDIL1	29.3°N 90.0°W	990.0	04/1900	40	52	04/1400
Southwest Pass, LA C-MAN BURL1	28.9°N 89.4°W	985.4	04/1700	64	75	04/1700
Dauphin Island, AL C-MAN DPIA1	30.2°N 88.1°W	970.0	04/2126	53	67	04/2150
Keaton Beach, FL C-MAN KTNF1	29.8°N 83.6°W	998.0	04/2000	30	47	04/2100
Cedar Key, FL C-MAN CDRF1	29.1°N 83.0°W	1000.2	04/2100	32	46	04/2300
Buoy 42001	25.9°N 89.7°W	963.7	04/0600	53	66	04/1000
Buoy 42003	25.9°N 85.9°W	992.8	04/1200	43	54	04/0900
Buoy 42007	30.1°N 88.8°W	979.5	04/2100	52	68	04/1900
Buoy 42036	28.5°N 84.5°W	995.4	04/2100	35	43	04/1800

\* NOAA buoys report an 8-minute average wind and C-MAN stations report a 2-minute average wind.

Table 4. Watch and warning summary, Hurricane Opal.

Date/Time (UTC)	Action	Location
30/1500	Tropical Storm Warning	Northeast portion of the Yucatan Peninsula from Cozumel and Cancun to Progreso
01/0300	Tropical Storm Warning extended	Yucatan Peninsula from Progreso to Celestun
01/2100	Tropical Storm Warning extended	Yucatan Peninsula from Progreso to Veracruz
	Tropical Storm Warning discontinued	Yucatan Peninsula east of Progreso
03/0900	Hurricane Watch	Morgan City, Louisiana to just west of Pensacola, Florida
03/1500	Hurricane Watch extended	Pensacola to the Mouth of the Suwannee River, Florida
	Tropical Storm Warning discontinued	All portions of the Yucatan Peninsula
03/2100	Tropical Storm Warning	Morgan City, Louisiana to the Mouth of the Suwannee River, Florida
04/0300	Hurricane Warning	Mobile, Alabama to Anclote Key, Florida
	Tropical Storm Warning extended	South of Anclote Key to Venice, Florida
	Tropical Storm Warning and Hurricane Watch discontinued	West of Grand Isle to Morgan City, Louisiana
04/0900	Hurricane Warning extended	Mobile, Alabama westward to the Mouth of the Mississippi River including coastal Mississippi
	Tropical Storm Warning and Hurricane Watch extended	Grand Isle, Louisiana westward to just east of Morgan City, Louisiana including Metropolitan New Orleans
05/0300	Tropical Storm Warning, Hurricane Warning, and Hurricane Watch discontinued	West of Mobile, Alabama
05/0500	All remaining coastal Watches and Warnings discontinued	

Brian MaherJack Beven

Last updated January 9, 1999

## **EXHIBIT C**



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Reissue Application of

James A. SATCHELL, Jr. et al

Serial No.: 09/686,626

Filed: October 12, 2000

For: VENDING MACHINE AND COMPUTER ASSEMBLY

**RULE 131 DECLARATION FOR PATRICIA C.A. SATCHELL**

My name is Patricia C.A. Satchell and am over the age of twenty-one years and if called to testify would be competent to testify as to the following:

1. That based on personal knowledge and/or experience, I make the following declaration that I am the wife of James A. Satchell, Jr., one of the co-inventors of the above-identified application;
2. That based on personal observation, I saw James A. Satchell, Jr. prepare the documents which were to become those documents subsequently date-stamped by the United States Patent and Trademark Office on December 26, 1995;
3. That I have a clear recollection of James A. Satchell, Jr. asking me to type those documents. I typed and/or otherwise prepared those documents which were to become the December 26, 1995, date-stamped by the United States Patent and Trademark Office documents in the time period of October 20 to November 8, 1995;

Further, declarant sayeth not.

I further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements

and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the reissue application or of any reissue patent to issue thereon.

August 9, 2004  
Date

Mrs. Patricia C.A. Satchell  
Patricia C.A. Satchell

Residence: Tuskegee, Alabama

Citizenship: United States

Post Office Address: 1490 County Road 36, Tuskegee, Alabama 36083

## **EXHIBIT D**

FILING RECEIPT



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Patent and Trademark Office  
ASSISTANT SECRETARY AND COMMISSIONER  
OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS  
Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	DRWGS	TOT CL	IND CL
08/429,583	08/17/95	3101	\$365.00		2	1	1

JAMES A SATCHELL JR  
1490 COUNTY ROAD 36  
TUSKEGEE AL 36083

Receipt is acknowledged of this nonprovisional Patent Application. It will be considered in its order and you will be notified as to the results of the examination. Be sure to provide the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION when inquiring about this application. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please write to the Application Processing Division's Customer Correction Branch within 10 days of receipt. Please provide a copy of the Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon.

Applicant(s)

JAMES A. SATCHELL JR., TUSKEGEE, AL.

FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED 11/01/95

\* SMALL ENTITY \*

TITLE

LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL DRINK MACHINE DOOR

PRELIMINARY CLASS: 221



## **EXHIBIT E**

~~11/8/95~~

APPLICATION #08/429,583 FILING DATE 08/17/95

Page #6

Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will inter net/world wide wed, most types of vending machines, and the Soda-Machine Door into the entertainment/advertisement World. Soda-machine doors with still facades will surely step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events, Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Commercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda. I claim these features combined with my design on The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door, Door designed with;

- 1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound
- 3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Cameras
- 5) Video Record-Playback 6) Cassette gift-dispenser 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-Selection Panels 9) Adaptors for Internet/World Wide Wed reception to Door.

I James A. Dathell, claim this combination Entertainment package design as a replacement door for existing soda machines. On this day 05/36/95.

I James A. Dathell, after receiving, Foreign Filing License Granted 11/01/95, under 37 CFR 5.15(a) subsequently (make modifications, amendments, and supplements containing additional subject matter to, or divisions of,...). I claim this combination Entertainment/Advertisement package design as a replacement Door, for some, and a Primary Door for others, for these general public, entertaining, informational, Futuristic "On-Line" Billboard Vending Machine Doors. On this Day 11/8/95.

→ A CONTINUED ACT TO THE DRAWINGS  
SIGNED 11/8/95, STAMPED BY USPTO IS  
CHANGE OF "MUSIC VIDEO" TO "ON-LINE  
VIDEOS, AS PER A ACT AFTER 11/9/95—  
3/19/95. FIRST LAWYER READ "ON-LINE VIDEOS"

## **EXHIBIT F**

# CLAIMS

WHAT I CLAIM AS MY INVENTION IS:  
A VENDING MACHINE THAT WILL INTERN  
WORLD WIDE ~~WED~~<sup>web</sup>/AMERICAN ON LINE MOS  
TYPES OF VENDING MACHINES, INTO  
ENTERTAINMENT/ADVERTISEMENT WORLD.

1. A DISPENSER APPARATUS COMPRISING AD  
a) MEANS TO ACCESS INTERNET ADVERTISEMENT. (web)  
b) MEANS TO ACCESS LIVE NEWS EVENTS,  
c) MEANS TO ACCESS WEBSITES  
ON LOCATION VIDEO/AU  
OF ANY BUSINESS THAT WOULD CREATE  
COMPATIBLE DISK FOR PERSONALIZE BUSINESS  
ACTIVITIES.

- ORIGINAL CLAIM ATTEMPT, S  
(Original) FROM OLD PATENT (HELP M  
2) A DISPENSER ACCORDING TO CLAIM  
1 IN WHICH SAID MEANS FOR  
ACCESS TO MUSICAL WEBSITES.

- a) INFORMATIONAL TRANSMISSION RECEIVING, MEANS SAID  
INPUT MEANS TO MONITORS, DUEA TELEPHONE LINE, FROM W.  
55  
3) A DISPENSER WITH DIRECT LINKS TO  
EXTERNAL SOURCES WITH SAID MEANS  
FOR ACCESS TO ON-LINE SERVICES.  
4) A DISPENSER WITH VISUAL RECORD/PLAY  
MEANS, FOR CUSTOMER INTERACTION (SONG-A  
(SOS))



AN ~~INVENTION~~ FEATURE WHICH IS EMBODIED  
IN THE PRESENT INVENTION IS TO PROVIDE  
A CAMERA/MICROPHONE SYSTEM ~~PROSA TO PRODUCE~~  
~~SPEC. ATTEMPT~~  
AUDIO/VISUAL RECORDING NOV. 5, 1995

AUDITIONAL STREET PERFORMANCES, AND  
B) TWO-WAY AUDIO/VISUAL ~~COMMUNICATION~~ COMMUNICATION  
NOTE: FURTHER EXPLANATION ~~IS~~ - SING - ALONG

1. CUSTOMERS AUDITIONAL STREET PERFORMANCES  
AFTER A CUSTOMER ACCESS THE WEBSITE  
OF A DESIRED RECORDING ARTIST, AN  
OPTION OF AUDITIONING A SELECTION  
FROM THE SONGS AVAILABLE, IS CALLED  
UP. → YES OR NO RESPONSE → IF YES,  
INSERT CD ROM, WAIT FOR ON QUE 1-2-3  
~~MONITOR~~ AUDITION STARTS ⇒ THE LYRICS  
AND MUSIC COMES ACROSS THE MONITOR,  
~~AT~~ AT THIS TIME THE CUSTOMER STARTS  
SINGING THE SELECTION, WHILE THE VENDING  
MACHINE RECORDING SYSTEM DOWNLOADS  
THE PERFORMANCE AUDIO/VIDEO ONTO THE  
CD-ROM, MUSIC FROM WEBSITE ONTO  
CD-ROM & THROUGH STEREO SPEAKERS FOR  
CUSTOMER HEARING, LYRICS FROM WEBSITE  
~~ON~~ MONITOR FOR CUSTOMER READING, WHILE  
SINGING. AFTER THE AUDITION IS COMPLETE

...-D FROM WHICH HAS CAPTURED AUDIO/VIDEO  
AUDITION OF THE CUSTOMER STREET PERFORMANCE  
THEN CAN ~~BE~~ FOR AN ~~ADDITIONAL~~ ADDITIONAL COST, ~~AND~~  
BE E-MAILED AUDIO/VIDEO TO A COLA-COMPANY  
WEBSITE FOR ~~TO~~ A CHANCE AT THEIR  
STREET PERFORMANCE ~~OR~~ TO BE SELECTED FOR  
A SERIES OF T.V. COMMERCIALS WHICH THE  
COLA-COMPANY AIRS TO PROMOTE THE USE  
OF THESE NEW VENDING MACHINES.

**B** TWO-WAY AUDIO/VISUAL COMMUNICATION  
THE CUSTOMER WHO HAS NO MUSICAL INTEREST  
NO INFORMATIONAL INTEREST, HAS AN OPTION  
FEATURE WHICH IS EMBODIED IN THE  
PRESENT INVENTION. "PLAYING THE MATCH  
MAKING GAME", THIS FEATURE ALLOWS THE  
CUSTOMER TO ~~"CRUISE-THE-~~WORLD~~~~"  
VENDING MACHINES FINDS OTHER VENDING MACHINE-NETWORK  
BEING USED AT THE SAME TIME, IT THEN  
ALLOWS THE ~~TWO~~ TWO-VENDER-USERS, TO  
COMMUNICATE IF DESIRABLE.) FIRST, THE  
MACHINE ~~TELETYPE~~ ALLOW THE TWO  
USERS TO ASK QUESTIONS ABOUT EACH OTHER  
TYPOGRAPHICALLY, THEN ~~ADDITIONALLY~~ AUDIABLY, IF  
DESIRABLE, THEN VISUALLY IF DESIRABLE, ALL  
FOR AN ADDITIONAL COST. ~~PUTTING~~ PUTTING VENDING  
MACHINE-USER IN DIRECT COMMUNICATION WITH EACH OTHER

## **EXHIBIT G**

*The Coca-Cola Company*

COCA-COLA PLAZA  
ATLANTA, GEORGIA

6 YEAR OLD ARGUMENT  
SEPT. 11, 1995 - MAR. 27, 2001

November 9, 1995

LEGAL DIVISION

ADDRESS REPLY TO  
P. O. DRAWER 1734  
ATLANTA, GA 30301  
404 676-2121  
OUR REFERENCE NO.

Mr. James A. Satchell, Jr.  
1490 County Rd. 36  
Tuskegee, AL 36083

PENDING PATENT  
CLAIMS "TWICE REVIEWED"

Dear Mr. Satchell:

Thank you for your conditions of submission Agreement dated September 18, 1995 concerning your idea for a Laser-Disc Music Video Digital Drink Machine Door (patent application 08/429,583 filed August 17, 1995).

In view of similar activities already underway in this area and the availability of technology in this area from several sources, we have concluded that we would not be in a position to integrate your idea with our other business activities.

You might be interested to know we have a similar type of multi-media interactive drink vending machine on display at The World of Coca-Cola.

We appreciate your interest in The Coca-Cola Company, Mr. Satchell, and your taking the time to contact us concerning this matter.

Sincerely,

*Kathy K. Driscoll*

Kathy K. Driscoll  
Patent Administrator

ed

OSRLDA.011

## **EXHIBIT H**



# **EXHIBIT I**

# MIX *plus*

CENTRAL

Music &  
Audio  
Resources  
For The  
Central U.S.  
& Canada

1995 Edition

\$15.00

JAMES A SACHELL  
1490 COUNTY RD 36  
TUSKEGEE AL 36083-3408

360  
0015

RULE PAID  
IS POSTAGE  
PAID  
PERMIT NO. 14  
LONG BEACH, CA



**Analog  
Recording**

**Multi-Media**

TELEPHONE  
410.234.0046

FAX  
410.539.2835

E-MAIL  
OZ STUDIOS @  
AOL.COM

beyond the limits...



**bartolini**  
PICKUPS AND ELECTRONICS  
P.O. Box 934 Livermore, CA  
(510) 443-1037

**Recording Studios**

Maximum Analog Tracks Maximum Digital Tracks

Remote Recording MIDI Production

Tape Duplication Audio-For-Video/Film

Digital Editing/CD Prep In-House Music Services

TEXAS

CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

HOME TRAX AUDIO PRODUCTIONS (915) 575-2539. Contact: Steven L. Sheppard.

HOUSEHOLD MUSIC RECORDING (512) 335-7337. Contact: Gregory Dean Ellenwood.

ICI UNIVERSITY (214) 751-1111; FAX: (214) 714-3185. Contact: Milt Anderson.

JUNGLE STUDIOS (806) 753-0706; FAX: (806) 753-1987. Contact: Jim Mason.

**AOL.COM - OLD CLIENT SOFTWARE OF 95' WITHOUT W.W.W.**

ARTICLE; FEB. 1996  
NOTE P. 120

**MUSIC AUDIO RECORDING**



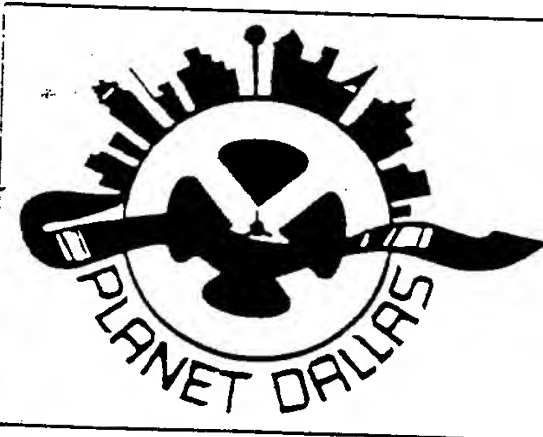
2610 Freewood Dr., Ste. 16, Dallas, TX 75220; (214) 352-2446; (800) 339-MARS; FAX: (214) 352-6001. Contact: Steve Lowney.

EARL MUSIC (917) 339-9585; FAX: (317) 331-3465. Contact: Earl Music.

THE MUSIC FACTORY 4091 382-7121. Contact: Lois Badaux.

ON VIDEO INC. (214) 406-9292; (800) 922-2402.

POG STUDIOS (903) 332-1363. Contact: Ron Hansche.



PLANET DALLAS RECORDING STUDIOS  
Dallas, TX

**PLANET DALLAS RECORDING STUDIOS**



P.O. Box 191447, Dallas, TX 75219-8447; (214) 521-2216; FAX: (214) 528-1299. Contact: Deob Rooney, general manager. Engineers: Rick Rooney, Amado Carrasco, Adam Zimmermann. Equipment: mixing consoles: MCI/Sony 5288 w/Otari DiskMix automation, Mackie 1504. Monitors: custom Lakeside Associates w/TAD components, Yamaha NS-10, Tannoy PBM-3, Auratone nearfields. Audio recorders: custom MCI JH-24 24-track transformerless, Sony JH-100 2-track w/Dolby SR, Tascam 42 2-track, Foster 40-4 AGATs, 21 Panasonic SV-3500, 21 Panasonic SV-3700, 21 Sony 1000 KABA cassette duplication. Digital audio workstations: 8-track Digidesign Pro Tools w/Sound Designer and DNR noise reduction. Synthesizers: Digidesign SMPTE slave driver, MCI/Man Sincman Pro. Other major equipment: 21 vintage custom Neve 1084 m-core EQ, AKG ACP-80k, stereo reverb, 21 Night Technologies EQ, 21 Summit DCL 100 compressor, 21 Summit EQ, Summit tube evening amp, API mic preamp, 101 API EQ, 21 Eventide H3000 ultra-harmonizer, 21 JRE LA-4, 21 JRE 1175 B A S E, 41 Brooks-Siren compressor, 31 JVC 150 compressor, 21 Yamaha SPX90

11, (2) Yamaha SPX900, (2) Yamaha REV7, (2) Lexicon Prime Time DDL Master-Room XL-305 reverb coupler-phone patch, Marantz 610 compact disc, AKG, Microtech Gefell, Sennheiser and CAI. Description & Other Services: Planet Dallas Studios ten years of recording excellence. Located in the private area just minutes from downtown Dallas, hotels and national Airport. Planet Dallas Studios are contained in a classic prairie house surrounded by 200-year-old oak atmosphere and clean work environment with all the home, including a full kitchen. Specializing in music: Planet Dallas consists of: studio A, a full-service 24-track signed by Carl Yancher of Lakeside Associates, featuring MCI/Sony console w/Otari DiskMix automation and mic preamp EQs; studio B, a digital editing suite; Digidesign 8-track digital editing system w/tie lines. Other services include: professional 24-bit mastering manufacturing, custom one-off CD-R replication and cation. Clients include: WEA, RCA, Sony, American, scope, Dragon Street, Gaffin, Priority, Profile, Jive, 900-Ft. Jesus, Topping Daisy, The Nixons, Filter, Re Heat, Fu-Schnickens, XTC, Nemesis, Domino, Jon I Face, Gone By Dawn, The Blue Jonnies, GSD&M AAFES, Wolke Advertising, Coopers & Lybrand, O'Co Levenson Levenson Hill, Mary Kay, Rummel Hoyt, Broadcast Network, New Home Full Gospel Ministries Music Marketing Concepts.

PRO AUDIO (512) 358-2628. Contact: William Ford.

**THE PRODUCTION BLOCK**



in TX 78702-3810; (512) 471-1111; Contact: Laine Frasier, Engineers: Laine Frasier, Steve Metz, Patterson Digital Studios.

RECORDING RECORDING STUDIO (214) 323-3911. Contact: Jimmy Lowrance.

1999-1994. Contact: Tony Four.

**J'S RECORDING**

1312 Tulane; Houston, TX 77008; (713) 868-5660. Contact: Romano, Engineers: Rock Romano, Dave Sanm, (MIDI). Dimensions: 300 sq. ft.

ROTATE SOUND PRODUCTIONS (512) 258-4529. Contact: Scotts.

SCPTRE PRODUCTIONS (512) 462-2209. Contact: M.

SOUND FACTORY RECORDING STUDIO (214) 394-4511. Contact: Steve Garrett.

SOUNDTECH (210) 657-5668; FAX: (210) 654-0363. Contact: Fresco.

SOUNDTRACK STUDIO (210) 224-4107. Contact: Mike.

STUDIO SOUTHWEST SOUND (214) 325-1789; FAX: 325-1787. Contact: Sharon McGuire.

SULPHUR SPRINGS SOUND (903) 385-4583; FAX: 903-385-4584. Contact: Joey Baker.

TEXAS SUNRISE RECORDING STUDIO (210) 381-0077; 318-1752. Contact: Mike Lopez.

TRINITY RECORDING STUDIO (512) 880-9268; FAX: 7719. Contact: Jim Wilken.

TRUE COLOURS RECORDING STUDIO (817) 467-2281. Contact: Barry Dickey.

TWIST TUNES (512) 328-1836. Contact: Michael Doneq.

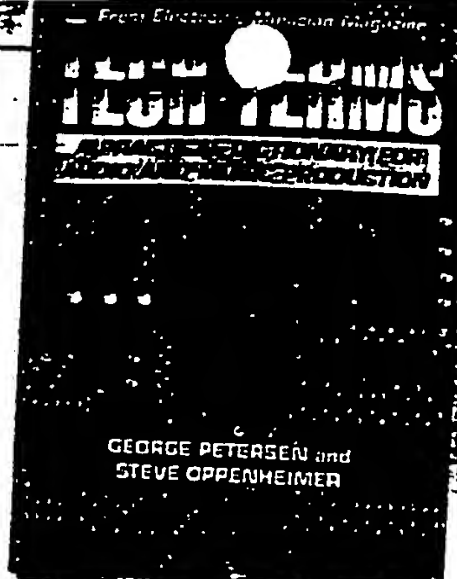
UNITED AUDIO (210) 614-5673; FAX: (210) 616-0295. Contact: Robert Bruce.

VOICES (512) 240-2263. Contact: George Aleman, owner.

WAVEZONE (713) 370-6008; FAX: (713) 351-0489. Contact: Blanton.

**WISCONSIN**

AV DEL. (414) 324-6396; FAX: (414) 324-6393. Contact: Hoffer.



# Look It Up!

**S**tay on top of technology. Covers the latest terms you need to understand digital audio, workstations, computer music and MIDI.

**TECH TERMS: A Practical Dictionary for Audio and Music Production**, ©1993, 56 pp. (P)

**Only \$9.95** (plus shipping)

**ORDER NOW!** Call toll-free (800) 233-9604, (510) 653-2307; fax (510) 653-3609, or write to Mix Books, 5400 Hollis St., #12-Q, Emeryville, CA 94608. Include \$3 for shipping. CA and NY residents add state sales tax.

## Recording Studios

**Maximum Analog Tracks** **Maximum Digital Tracks**

Remote Recording MIDI Production

Tape Duplication Audio-For-Video/Film

Digital Editing/CD Prep In-House Music Services

## OTHER REGIONS

CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

### GREENE STREET RECORDING

**112 Greene St., New York, NY 10012; (212) 226-4279; FAX: (212) 431-4156.** Contact: David Harrington. Engineers: Rod Hut, Jamey Staud, Josh Wertheimer, Chris Shaw. Equipment: API Legacy-all discrete-32x24 w/Neve Flying Faders, Studer 4800 MkIII multitrack recorder, Studer A80 VU 1/2" 2-track/4-track, Jann Meyer 333 studio monitors, Lexicon 224X w/LARC, EMT 140S plate, Teletronix LA-2A limiter, (3) UREI 1176 limiter, Pultec EQP-1, Pultec EQP-1B, Pultec Maved mic pre, (2) Lang PEQ-2 EQ, Jrsa Major Source Station, Lexicon PCM60, (2) ADL 1000 tube limiters, (2) UREI LA-3A limiters, (2) Lexicon PCM42, dbx 166 comp/gate, AKG 381-20 cond. reverb, Eventide H910 Harmonizer, 3BE 302 stereo processor, Yamaha REV7, Eventide Phaser, Eventide Omnipressor, Kexer 10Gain-brain rack, Brocks-Siren DPA402, Jrsa Major StarGate, Pultec HLF-3 filter, Ensoniq DP4, (3) UREI 1176 limiters, Tube-Tech LA-2A, Eventide H910, Altec 1612A limiter, Bel 3080 delay, GML 3200 EQ, Pioneer PD5700 CD player, Panasonic SV-3500 DAT, Amek APC1000 w/Total Recall/Massenaury-automated console w/sync reset, Studer A820 24-track, Studer A827 24-track, Studer A820 2-track, (2) Lynx synchronizers, Dolby 363 3-ch. SRVA rack, Tascam 122 MkII cassette, Panasonic SV-3700 DAT, Quested 412 Sort Dome monitors, (2) Yamaha NS-10M, Tannoy PM8-6.5, KRK7000, Pulsion Internal Machine 90 w/20 sec. stereo sampling, Lexicon 480L AMS RMX 16, Eventide H3000, Lexicon PCM70, Jrsa Major 125 EMT 140 plate, Lexicon PCM60, Yamaha REV7, AKG spring reverb, (2) TC 2290 dynamic delay/sampler, TC 1210 vocal expander, (2) Lexicon PCM42, Yamaha D1500, Yamaha SPX90, Eventide H910, DigiTech DSP 123, (2) Tube-Tech CL-1A comp., (2) Tube-Tech EQP-1 EQ, GML 3200 EQ, (5) UREI 1176 limiters, Neve 2254/E stereo comp. lim., ADL 1000 limiter, BSS DPA-402 comp. de-esser, dbx 166, dbx 160 comp., (2) UBL 1110 comp., Kexer 13-ch. gate rack, 3BE 302, Macintosh FX 600+ MB, dual-monitor color system with simultaneous waveform/cut & paste editing, Panasonic SV-3700 DAT, 4-track Deck program, Peavey/AMR phase reference monitors, Pro 110 analog-to-digital interface w/Apogee filters, Studer A80 RC 1/2" 114" Tascam 122 cassette decks.

### GREGMAR STUDIOS

**30 Victor Ave., Eatontown, NJ 07724; (908) 542-5116; FAX: (908) 389-8019.** Contact: Marcelo Oliveira.

### IN YOUR EAR

**1300 W. Main St., Richmond, VA 23220; (804) 359-3937; FAX: (804) 358-2256.** Contact: Kathy Allsbrook.

### MEDIA PRODUCTIONS

**573 Dutch Valley Rd., Atlanta, GA 30324; (404) 376-2337; FAX: (404) 876-8664.** Contact: Stanley Gaines. Engineers: Tim Harriman

### PURPLE DRAGON RECORDING

**573 Dutch Valley Rd., Atlanta, GA 30324; (404) 376-2337; FAX: (404) 876-8664.** Contact: Stanley Gaines. Engineers: Tim Harriman

## ONLINE SERVICE VIA (OLD) THE "INTERNET" (E-MAIL)

## WORLD WIDE WEB VIA THE INTERNET

**RUSSIAN HILL RECORDING**  
1520 Pacific Ave., San Francisco, CA 94109-2627, (415) 474-4520. Contact: Cindy McSherry. Engineers: David Foyen, James

Lerner, Jeff Klimert, Scott Strain. Dimensions: studio 8: 18'x28'.

### SAUNA STUDIO

**4514 215th Pl., Bayside, NY 11361-3445; (718) 22-** fact: Mike Rosenman. Engineers: Mike Rosenman.

### SOUTHWYNDE STUDIOS

**PO Box 958; Wilmington, NC 28402-0958; (910) 25-** (910) 251-9447. Contact: Randy Drew.

### THE STUDIOS AT LINDEN OAKS

**1708 Linden Oaks; Rochester, NY 14625-2802; (716)** FAX: (716) 264-1786. Contact: Dave Lipa. Engineers: Shane Boisard. Dimensions: studio A: 37'x31'x14' 27'x22'x11.5'. Equipment: SSL 4064G+ w/Ultimation, (2) Studer 327, Ampex ATR-102, Otari DTR-900 time channels of Dolby SR-noise reduction, Aoojee A/D conversion/Audio Kinetics synchronizers, Mastering Lab tators, SOTA softit monitors, Neve 33609 compressors, compressors, dbx 902, Innovonics 201 limiter, Focusrite GML 3200, Sontec MEP 250EX, API 312, API 550, API 5608, Lang PEQ-2, Teletronix LA-2A, Tube-Tech PE-10, 1073 mic pre/eq, AMS RMX 16, AMS 15-30S, Lexicon 100 PCM70, Lexicon 300, Eventide H3000 SE, TC Electronic 250, Steinway grand, Neumann U47, TLM 170, KM AKG 414 ULS 451, 4608, C-112, C-12, Sony 300-S, Sony D2, 1" Beta video sources, Simon Systems headroom, 302 digital phone patch, Description & Other Services At Linden Oaks features an audio facility equipped SSL 4064G+ w/Ultimation, 48 tracks of Studer 327 and noise reduction for all tracks. The relaxed environment, acoustics, plus a separate producer's refuge and booth, make the amenities one would expect from a world-class 3000-sq.-ft. film stage/w/ward cnc, and 2 complete digital suites w/nonlinear online and offline editing are also at The Studios.

### TAPE SPECIALTY INC.

**13411 Salicoy St., North Hollywood, CA 91605-3472; (8)** 5111. Contact: Stuart Feldman.

### WWVU-FM

**WWVU Mountainair; Morgantown, WV 26506; (304) 29-** FAX: (304) 293-7363. Contact: Alex Gavula.

### Recommended Reading

- 1995 RECORDING INDUSTRY SOURCEBOOK. Cardinal Business Media. 21995. 456 pp. Spiral (251A) \$74.35
- 1995 MIX MASTER DIRECTORY of the Professional Audio in Cardinal Business Media. 21995. 208 pp. Bound (395A) \$24.35
- GUERRILLA MARKETING: Secrets for Making Big Profits From Small Business. Jay Conrad Levinson. 21993. 227 pp. (P) 332581 \$11.95
- 101 WAYS TO MAKE MONEY RIGHT NOW IN THE MUSIC BUSINESS. Bob Baker. 21995. 230 pp. (P) 346081 \$14.35
- MUSIC INDUSTRY. Steve Olsen. 21995. 228 pp. (P) 332581 \$11.95
- MANAGEMENT. Francesco & Hetherington. 21990. 230 pp. (P) 346081 \$14.35
- THE BILLBOARD GUIDE TO MUSIC PUBLICITY. Jim Pettigrew. 21989. 136 pp. (P) 300981 \$14.35
- ACCESS. Bradec & Bradec. 21990. 230 pp. (P) 346081 \$14.35
- BOOK & CAREER GUIDE. 6th Ed., Dav. 21990. 230 pp. (P) 346081 \$14.35
- ABOUT THE MUSIC BUSINESS. Rev. 21990. 230 pp. (P) 346081 \$14.35
- THE BUSINESS OF MUSIC. 6th Ed., Shemer & Krasnovsky. 21990. 230 pp. (P) 346081 \$14.35
- THE STUDIO BUSINESS BOOK. Revised Ed., Jim Mandell. 21994. 228 pp. (P) 319A1 \$24.35
- Call Mix Books at (800) 233-9604 to order any of these titles.

### Before you replicate ANYWHERE

## DRT Mastering

...when it has to sound great....

- ✓ You will have the big, high-impact major label sound that sells discs... or the work is free!
- ✓ Free evaluation of your DAT by serious, experienced ears
- ✓ 3 mastering chains available: All-digital, discrete analog or tube
- ✓ Custom electronics throughout, to maximize clarity, punch and detail
- ✓ 20 bit conversion-24 bit processing
- ✓ 1630 and CDR output
- ✓ 24hr and same day rush work
- ✓ Artist compilation CDs a specialty

High quality sound is critical to the success of your project, whether it's a demo, production CD or cassette. We've delivered for hundreds of artists and labels. Call or e-mail for our free brochure explaining the mastering process, or visit our Internet site.

800-884-2576

603-924-2277 Fax 924-4384

20 Vine St. Peterborough NH 03458

Internet: David@drtmastering.com

(http://www.drtmastering.com/niz/drt)

STUDY:

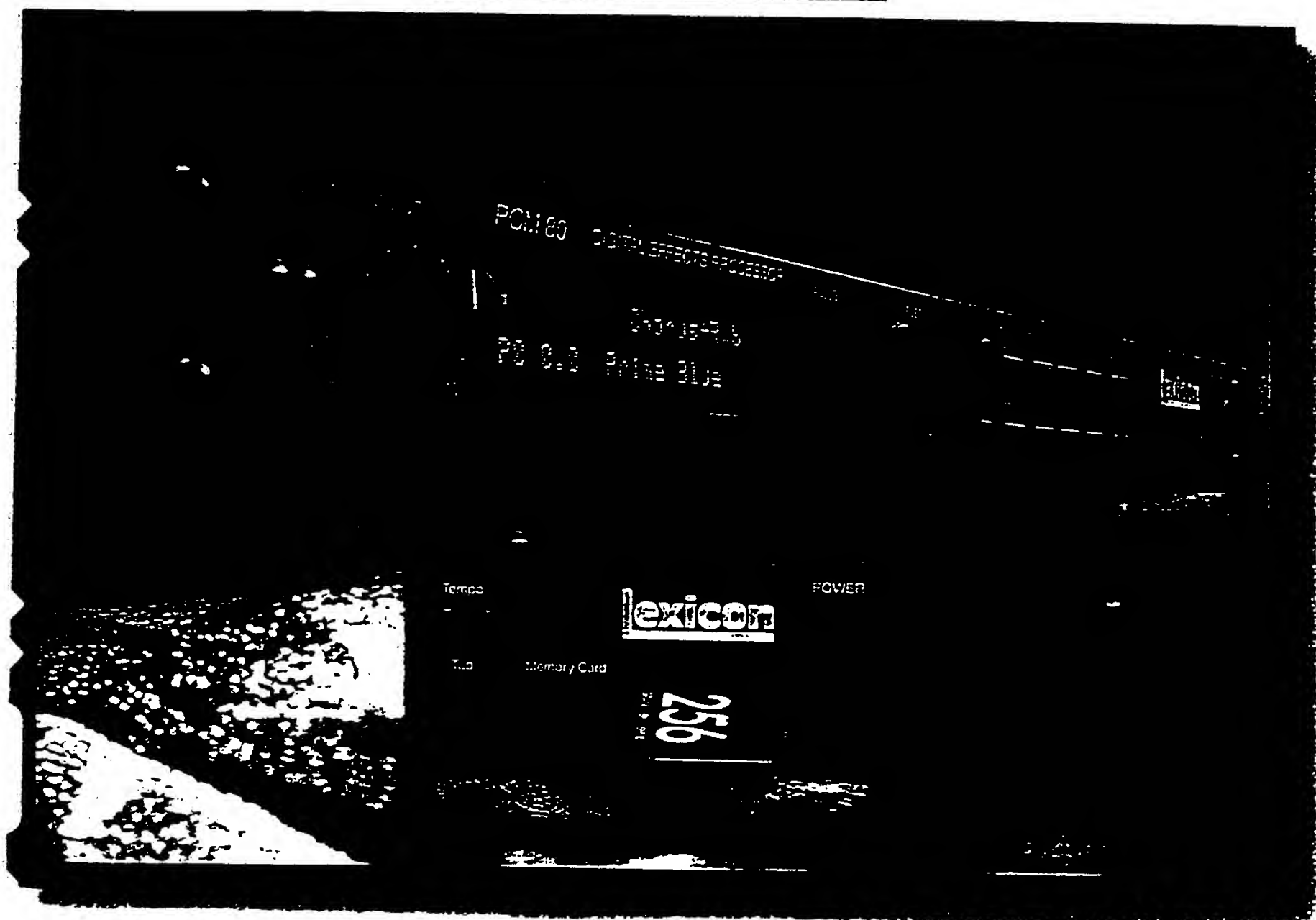
CONTACT SOURCES:

- 1) PHONE
- 2) PHONE
- 3) FAX
- 4) BUILDING
- 5) ONLINE SERVICE
- 6) WWW/INTERNET

Creative control, superlative sound and uncompromising support. A commitment to the audio professional.

STEREO EFFECTS

# The PCM80: the stunning new effects standard.



The Lexicon PCM80 is fast becoming the new effects standard for audio engineers the world over. And with its unique DSP engine and robust complement of features, you can be sure the PCM80's going to be around for some time.

Upgradeability is simple with a PCMCIA memory card – a genuine professional advantage. The PCM80 comes loaded with 200



True blue: 256 PCM80 PCMCIA cards offer new available 1000k preset effect banks from today's mass production and RAM storage for your own

spatial and reverb effects – and plenty of room for your own creations. The Adjust knob makes it easy to tailor any sound instantly with a single control. There's Lexicon's unique Dynamic

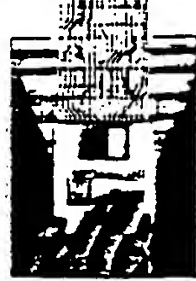
**lexicon**

Heard In All The Right Places

ONLINE SERVICE ON THE "INTERNET"

And near today's new standard.

# MIDISCAN



VERSION 2.1  
SCAN & PLAY

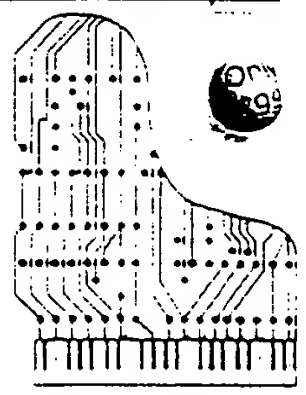
With MIDISCAN Version 2.1, scanning, recognition, printing and MIDI playback

are fully integrated into one easy-to-use package. New features include TWAIN scanner compatibility and General MIDI playback module. It even works with your FAX / modem. Now it's as simple as Scan & Play. \$299. Free on-line demo. (See below)

Includes  
**Cakewalk**  
home studio  
**FREE!**

**New!**

Introducing PianoScan, the affordable way to scan sheet music into your computer. With as many features as MIDISCAN, PianoScan is designed for piano, solo and duet scores (up to 2 staves / system). Use the built-in image editor to remove vocal lines from song scores and you've got instant karaoke arrangements. \$99.



**PianoScan.**

Demo on CompuServe & Internet  
GO MIDISCAN>sect. 17 library  
<http://fishnet.net/incoming.fdr>  
<http://www.musitek.com>



410 Bryant Cir. Ste. K, Olm. CA 93023  
TEL: 405-466-4051 FAX: 405-466-4099

**800-676-8055**

Call for scanner bundles  
with MIDISCAN free

**DEMO ONLINE SERVICE /  
GO MIDISCAN> SECT. 17 LIBRARY**

COMPUERVE OLD CLIENT  
SOFTWARE NOTE! FEB 96 ART P. 120

WORLD WIDE WEB ADDRESS  
VIA THE INTERNET

**MIDI Gear  
Monitors**

**Tape**

Call Toll Free

**800-444-5252**

**grandma's  
music & sound**

800 S-T Juan Tabo Blvd. NE  
Albuquerque, NM 87123  
505-292-0341 FAX 505-293-6184

## AD INDEX

Alesis	80
The Anchor Company	51
Astral Tech Americas	49
Audio Control Industrial	29
Bartolini	36
Battery Studios	30
Big Dreams	34
David Carroll Electronics	61
Cakewalk	IEC-1
Cassette Productions Unlimited	60
Cassette Works	58
Chicago Masterworks	40
Conservatory of Recording Arts & Sciences	60
Creative Sound Corp.	40
Digital Force	26
Disc Makers	51
Disques RS8	26
DRT Mastering	38
EAR Professional Audio/Video	62
Ensoniq	55
Eye & I Productions	33
Forge Recording Studios	37
Full Compass	28
Grandma's Music & Sound	64
Harris Allied	27
Harris Institute for the Arts	59
The Hollywood Edge	41
Hotdisc Mastering	31
Institute of Audio Research	43
Kart-a-Bag	13
Lexicon	16
Los Angeles Recording Workshop	50
Madison Media Institute	32
Mix Bookshelf	38
Musician's Friend	45
Music Tech	57
Musitek	64
National Tape & Disc	62
Northwestern	23
Novation/Music Industries	63
OGM Production Music	37
Omega	29
Oz Recording Studios	36
Peavey Electronics	7
Peavey Electronics #2	8-9
Play it Production	48
Power Bank Recording	33
QCA	48
Recording Experience	54
Recording Institute of Detroit	59
The Recording Workshop	58
Reelsound Recording	27
R/J Recording & Sound	32
Sam Asn Music	61
Sennheiser	IBC
SoundTech	21
Southwest Texas State Univ.	54
Soeir Music	45
Streeterville Studios	34
Sweetwater	19
Taxi	10
3M Corporation	2
TST Graphic Design	35
Whirlwind	15
Whiteroom Studio	31
World Media Group (WMG)	30
World Records Group	35

STUDY

I NEED MORE GEAR!





# Go To Your Room

QuadVerb

ALESIS

DUAL CHANNEL OCTAL PROCESSING™ MASTER EFFECTS W/DIGITAL I/O

VALUE ENTER

PROGRAM

100 PRESET

STORE

BYPASS

Actually, with the powerful reverb algorithms in the Alesis Q2™, you can go to any room you want.

Q2 has the power to take your music to shimmering halls, bright chambers, dark caverns, or anywhere your creativity leads you. There's 300 carefully-designed reverbs, delays, EQ, pitch and special effects that provide the high-end professional processing you need without breaking the bank.

But the best reason to use a Q2 is the incredible flexibility it gives you to create your own space. Because the place where the music sounds the best — the room to be in — might be the room you call your own.

««»»»

"I love the Q2. I'm using it in the show every night."

— Robert Scovill, 3 Time TEC Award Winner (Sound Reinforcement Engineer)

"I love that Q2. We're using the hell out of it."

— Ray Benson (Asleep At The Wheel), Multiple Grammy® Winner

"Q2 is the presetter's fantasy and the tweaker's dream."

— Francis Buckley, Top Independent Dance/Pop Engineer

- Stereo or Independent Dual-Channel Operation
- 100 Preset And 200 User-Editable Programs
- Octal Processing™—Up to Eight Effects At Once, In Any Order
- 24-Bit Internal Processing; 18-Bit D/A Converters; 48kHz Sampling Rate
- +4dBu Balanced and -10dBV Unbalanced Operation
- ADAT® Optical Digital I/O
- Custom LCD Graphic User Interface with Virtual Patch Cables
- NEW! Version 2.0 Software Now Features Up To 5 Seconds Of Sampling, Plus Overdrive, Surround Encoding, Tri-Stereo

OLD CLIENT SOFTWARE  
ONLINE SERVICE

QuadVerb, Q2, and Alesis are registered trademarks of Alesis Corporation. ADAT is a registered trademark of Digital Audio Tape Corporation. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. © 1997 Alesis Corporation. All rights reserved.

Alesis Corporation 3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles CA 90016 310-841-2272 alescorp@aless.com

**ALESIS**  
STEREOELECTRONICS

## **EXHIBIT J**



SOC SEC NO.		EMPLOYEE NAME		CHECK #	DEPT. COST EMP		BASE RATE		PER.	PAY ENDING		
REG HRS	REG GROSS	OT HRS	OT GROSS	OTHR. HRS	OTHR. GROSS	VAC.	DUES	MISC.	GRCSS			
						YTD VAC.	YTD DUES	YTD MISC.				
GROSS		FED TAX		FICA		STATE TAX		LOCAL TAX		UNEMP	ADJ TO NET	NET
YTD GROSS		YTD FED		YTD FICA		YTD STATE		YTD LOCAL		YTD UNEMP	YTD ADJ NET	YTD NET

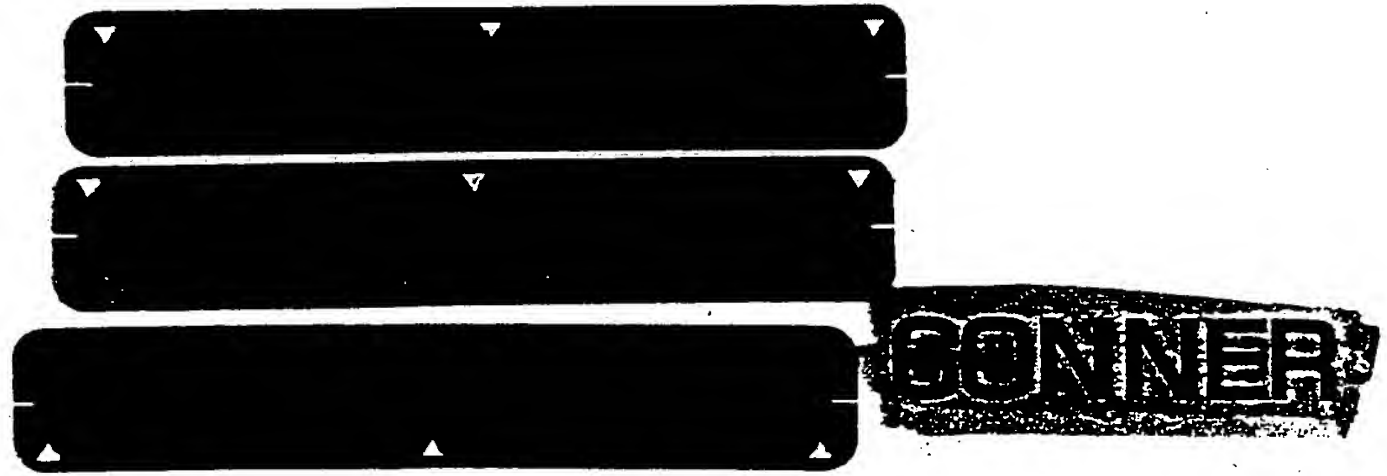
SOC SEC NO.		EMPLOYEE NAME		CHECK #	DEPT. COST EMP		BASE RATE		PER.	PAY ENDING		
91-1021		J. A. B. T. O. L. L.		010111	4001 4 11 11		10.000					
REG HRS	REG GROSS	OT HRS	OT GROSS	OTHR. HRS	OTHR. GROSS	VAC.	DUES	MISC.	GRCSS			
32	1000	100	100	10	100							
						YTD VAC.	YTD DUES	YTD MISC.				
GROSS		FED TAX		FICA		STATE TAX		LOCAL TAX		UNEMP	ADJ TO NET	NET
YTD GROSS		YTD FED		YTD FICA		YTD STATE		YTD LOCAL		YTD UNEMP	YTD ADJ NET	YTD NET

DETACH AND RETAIN THIS STUB. IT IS A  
RECORD OF YOUR EARNINGS AND DEDUCTIONS

## **EXHIBIT K**



06/09/04



TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

JAMES SATCHELL WAS EMPLOYED BY CONNER BROTHERS  
CONSTRUCTION CO., INC. 1/15/96 THRU 07/30/97.

*Denise Shields*  
DENISE SHIELDS, PAYROLL ADMINISTRATOR

Conner Bros. Construction Co., Inc.

739 Opelika Hwy. P. O. Box 3070 Auburn, Alabama 36831

334-821-1470 FAX: 334-821-8534



## **EXHIBIT L**

Microsoft vs Quicken **EASY MONEY** The Secret Tax Break

FEBRUARY 1996

PC Computing

# PC Computing

**INSTANT ACCESS!!**

# Online Superguide

**THE BEST SERVICE!!**

**DREAM WEB SETUP!!**

**TONS OF FREE**

**200MHz Pentium Pro • Best Bargain Printers**

AL06PC0168  
MR JAMES SATCHELL  
1490 COUNTY RD 36  
TUSKEGEE AL 36083  
\*\*\*\*\*3-DIG 88X8LHY\*\*\*\*\*  
STC14903092 08261680  
08919280 26080641018\*



ublisher.

eb Site.

wsgroup.

# Online Superguide

Battle of the titans:  
Online services vs. the Web

**D**oes your online service deliver? The four giants—America Online, CompuServe, Microsoft Network, and Prodigy—are all vying to be your single online solution. But which one offers the best e-mail, news, and other features? And, more important, do you even need a commercial service, or should you get a direct connection to the Web?

To find out how all the online services stack up, we compared the big four, as well as *PC Computing's* ultimate Web connection consisting of Netscape's Navigator 2.0 and a local Internet service provider. We sought the best overall solution—in usability and features—across five core business needs: e-mail, downloading files, chat, message boards, and content. Our exhaustive lab testing reached two major conclusions: You don't lose any significant features by going straight to the Web, but the

e out

ere -

only

Net access - including  
I more - we give you

he Net. Including on  
e 24-hour live support  
s across the U.S.  
n's leading provider

ve make an obvious



ed. Communications Services, Inc.  
requirements for full access to the  
Net from your local phone network.  
See 4288-4551 and 4288-4552 for details.  
Sign up at <http://www.net.com>

## Online Services: E-mail and File Libraries

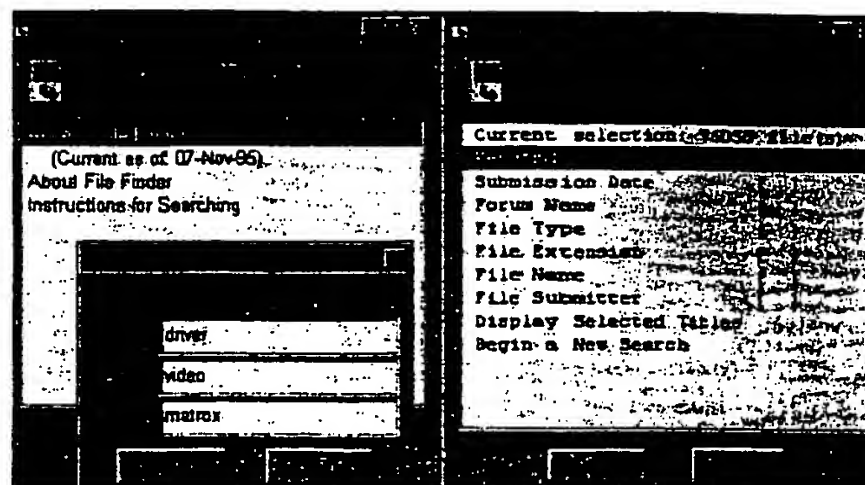
well-defined structure of the commercial services makes it easier to accomplish basic tasks such as finding files.

To help you choose the right service for your needs, we've compiled five tables that show how to perform specific tasks on the different services, and highlight the unique aspects of each (starting on page 126). Finally, for those of you eager to dive into the Web, we present the ultimate Web setup on page 136.

**E-mail** The promise of electronic communication has motivated millions of people to subscribe to online services and get e-mail addresses. After an early lead in e-mail, CompuServe has fallen behind rival America Online. Now America Online can process Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) file enclosures to and from the Internet, and has removed the 32K message limit that once hampered it, although it supports only one enclosure per message. In contrast, CompuServe still doesn't support true enclosures, even for mail sent within the service. While CompuServe's WinCIM 2.0 lets you attach binary files to messages, this is merely a shortcut for creating two messages. Microsoft Network, on the other hand, encodes binary attachments on the fly and lets you attach multiple files.

America Online, CompuServe, and Prodigy use integrated mail modules, and Microsoft Network uses a separate program for e-mail (Microsoft's Exchange client). Prodigy and CompuServe don't let you multitask when you read or send mail (at least via WinCIM 2.x), but America Online and Microsoft Network do. Because Exchange is built for local-area network mail retrieval, Microsoft Network's mail system has extensive filtering options, routing rules, and—like CompuServe—personal folders, which help you perform tasks such as automatically forwarding messages and organizing mail. Microsoft Network e-mail also supports rich text format.

As long as your Internet service provider has a Post Office Protocol server, Netscape's Navigator 2.0 supports MIME e-mail, but it takes the concept beyond



**Fast Finder:** WinCIM 2.0 brings together CompuServe's multiple file finders, letting you quickly track down shareware files scattered among PC-related forums.

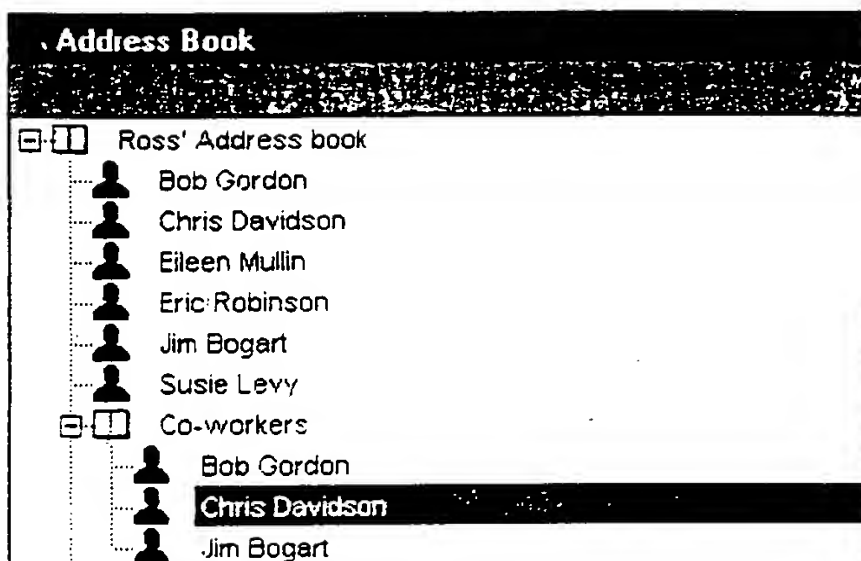
mere file enclosures. It can display multimedia content as well as HTML documents within its mail window. Navigator's address book also has the smoothest interface, letting you easily move users among groups. The overall e-mail winner, however, is Microsoft Network, thanks to its sophisticated rules functions.

**Downloading Files** A big draw of online services has traditionally been their vast libraries of freeware and shareware. CompuServe boasts more than 200,000 files across its PC and Windows forums. WinCIM 2.0 consolidates the service's multiple file finders, thereby letting you search for files on up to three keywords. America Online's file finder lets you pinpoint file categories, but isn't as precise as CompuServe when it comes to searching by date. Both services also let you view JPEG and GIF images as they are downloaded.

Microsoft Network and Prodigy have weaker file libraries. Although Prodigy went into service before America Online, it did not add file downloading until much later. To make up for lost time, Prodigy has added ready-made file libraries from sources such as Ziff-Davis Interactive and Bits and Bytes, but the whole collection is a small fraction of what you'll find on CompuServe or America Online. Microsoft Network's file libraries are still too new to assess; you'll find few files available for download.

All four services let you queue files for batch downloading, although CompuServe is limited to queuing files in the same forum, or general content area. With America Online and Microsoft Network, you can smoothly pause and resume downloads, even those you started earlier.

Navigator gives you access to millions of files scattered across thousands of FTP sites, but *scattered* is the operative word. If you know how to use the Internet's Archie utility, you can scan FTP sites for specific words in filenames or short descriptions, but this method isn't as accurate or useful as keyword searches. Some Web sites now include keyword databases for Internet files, such as the Virtual Software Library (<http://www.cnet.com/Resources/Download/index.html>). But they are not as complete or easy to find as the online service's built-in functions. Files transferred via FTP are also often encoded, and require the extra



**Black Book:** The e-mail component of Netscape's Navigator Gold 2.0 makes it easy to create group addresses and move addresses among multiple groups.



# Online Services: Chat and Message Boards

step of decoding to get into Windows-usable form.

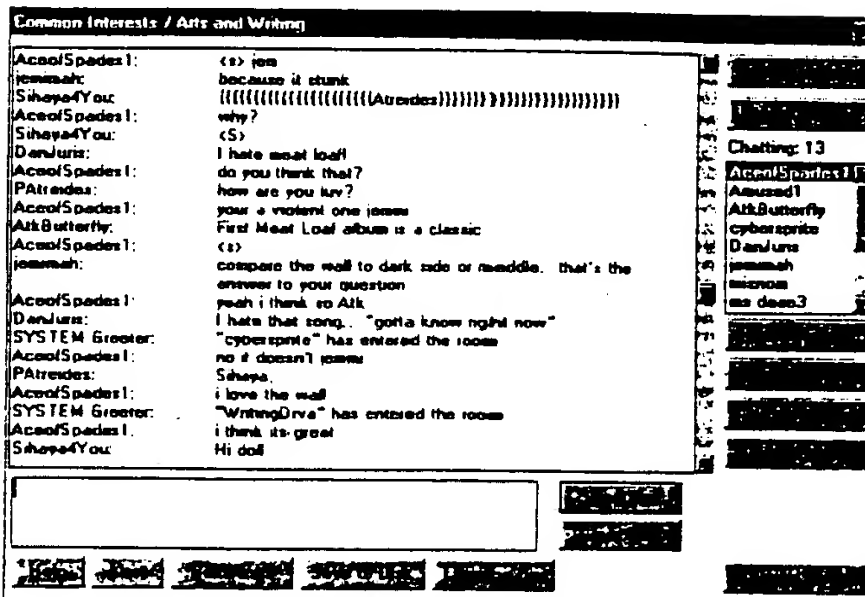
Overall, CompuServe's file library is the easiest to access and the most complete.

**Chat** Hold conversations with other members all over the country or all over the world in chat rooms using real-time, one-to-one or one-to-many communication. The services all present a similar interface: You type in a box at the bottom of a scrolling window that contains others' comments, and then hit the Return key to add your comments to the discussion. All services offer multiple public rooms on topics ranging from singles to stocks, and all but Microsoft Network have private rooms where virtually anything goes. Prodigy and America Online have strict standards for their public rooms; in fact, Prodigy's client includes an Alert button that you can use to quickly send a complaint to a sysop if someone makes an offensive or inappropriate comment. Only Microsoft Network lets you participate in two or more chats simultaneously.

Once a pioneer, CompuServe's CB Simulator now shows its age. Its dated metaphor lets you tune into chat channels, but there's no way to see a list of all the topics. When you select a band, it drops you into a tracking window that displays numbered channels

and buttons like Tune and Monitor. It works, but CB Simulator is long overdue for an update.

With the addition of Netscape's optional Chat, which supports the Internet Relay Chat (IRC) standard, Navigator offers the best chat functions. Netscape Chat includes all the chat features found on online

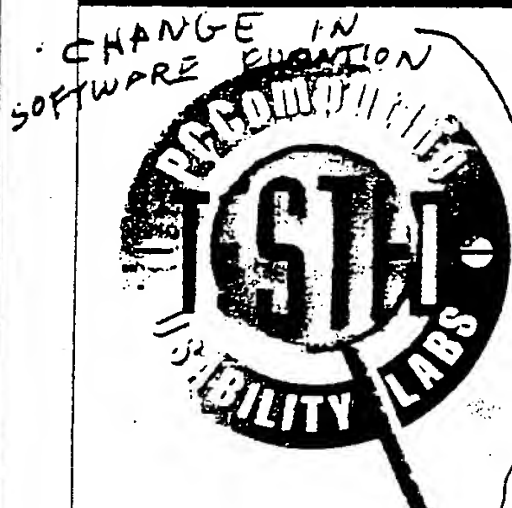


**Group Gab:** In addition to basic functions, Prodigy's Chat offers an Instant Message feature that lets you send a quick, private note to only one member in the current forum.

NOTE: RED

## REPORT CARD

ONLINE SERVICE **PRODUCTIVITY** IN KEY AREAS



### ONLINE SERVICES VS. THE WEB

The sudden popularity of the World Wide Web has galvanized online services to expand the features and improve the usability of their client software. We investigated how well each service—plus a Netscape's Navigator—World Wide Web combination—handles sending e-mail, downloading files, participating in chat sessions, and reading and posting forum messages. We also compared the overall content of each. In general, we found it a bit easier to move around with online services than Navigator 2.0 on the Web, but the Web's content is far richer.

ONLINE SERVICE + (NET, NAV./W.W.W.) => NEW ISP BUSINESS MODEL

### E-mail

America Online	CompuServe	Microsoft Network	Prodigy	Navigator/ Web
✓		✓		✓

**Put It in Writing:** While America Online, Microsoft Network, and Netscape's Navigator handle Internet e-mail attachments with aplomb, Microsoft Network shines, thanks to easy multimedia e-mail within the service. CompuServe doesn't support real attachments. Prodigy's and CompuServe's separate e-mail packages make it hard to send messages with content from the service.

### Downloading Files

America Online	CompuServe	Microsoft Network	Prodigy	Navigator/ Web
✓	✓			

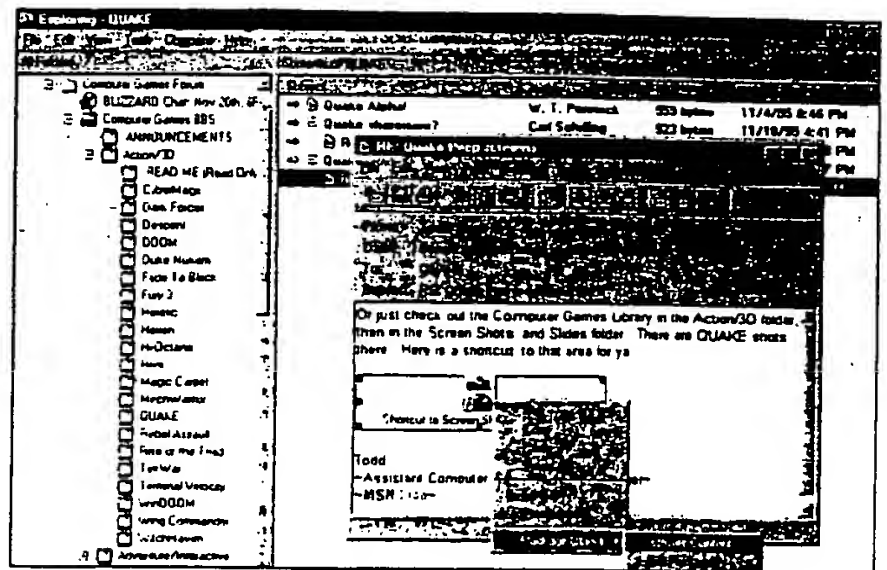
**Search and Deliver on Demand:** Downloading files is easy on all four commercial services, but only America Online and CompuServe have well-developed file libraries and excellent search tools. Prodigy's file libraries are small, and Microsoft Network's are still growing. Navigator offers access to the largest collection via FTP, but no easy way to track down specific files.

services, and adds support for HTML and URLs, so all the attendees in your chat can simultaneously view a Web page for which you provide the address.

**Message Boards** CompuServe and Microsoft Network are the best hosts for long-running debates. Both support message threading, which makes it easy to track replies, although Microsoft Network doesn't inform you if replies have been made to your postings, as CompuServe does. CompuServe provides the best message-search tools, including by subject and by author. However, Microsoft Network's message interface, which parallels Windows 95's Explorer list views, is more up-to-date and complete. Microsoft Network is also the only service that allows graphics, sounds, and other files to be placed in messages via OLE.

Navigator currently relies on Usenet for its main message boards, though it can be used with any message server featuring a Web front end, such as Attachmate's OpenMind. Navigator supports threading and presents a flexible, three-paneled interface similar to that of Netscape's Collabra Share groupware package and Lotus's Notes 4.0. Usenet threads tend to break up, though, and the signal-to-noise ratio in the discussion groups is generally higher than in the online services.

America Online offers a limited form of threading on



**Tracking Threads:** Microsoft Network's message boards support an informative view for following conversation threads, similar to that in Windows 95's Explorer.

some boards, but it's not as complete as CompuServe's or Microsoft Network's threading. Plus, America Online lacks a topic-search function, although you can find all new messages in a folder posted since a given date. No service offers full-text searching, standard in LAN packages like Lotus's Notes and Netscape's Collabra Share. CompuServe and Prodigy let you read messages offline without charging you, but CompuServe's tools are more comprehensive. Unfortunately, they

NOTES!  
AS  
OF  
FEB  
96

## ONLINE SERVICES WITHOUT A WEB-BROWSER

### Chat

America Online	CompuServe	Microsoft Network	Prodigy	Navigator/ Web
✓		✓	✓	✓

**Private Powwow or Public Forum?** Microsoft Network is the only service that lets you participate in two chat rooms simultaneously, but Prodigy and America Online offer private rooms, which Microsoft Network lacks. Navigator's optional Chat add-in supports all the features of online services, plus the ability to send graphics during a chat. CompuServe's CB Simulator needs updating.

### Message Boards

America Online	CompuServe	Microsoft Network	Prodigy	Navigator/ Web
	✓	✓		✓

**Who Said So—And When?** CompuServe, Microsoft Network, and Navigator let you track replies via threads. Navigator provides the best interface, but CompuServe has better searching options and content. America Online does not offer threading in every area. Microsoft Network supports OLE-enabled messages, while Prodigy's archaic system has poor Windows support.

### Content

America Online	CompuServe	Microsoft Network	Prodigy	Navigator/ Web
✓	✓			✓

**News You Can Use:** Of the online services, America Online and Microsoft Network do the best job of packaging their information, but Microsoft Network is still playing catch-up. CompuServe offers several unique features but isn't very flashy. Much of Prodigy's content looks very dated. With Netscape's Navigator, you have direct access to the enormously rich World Wide Web.

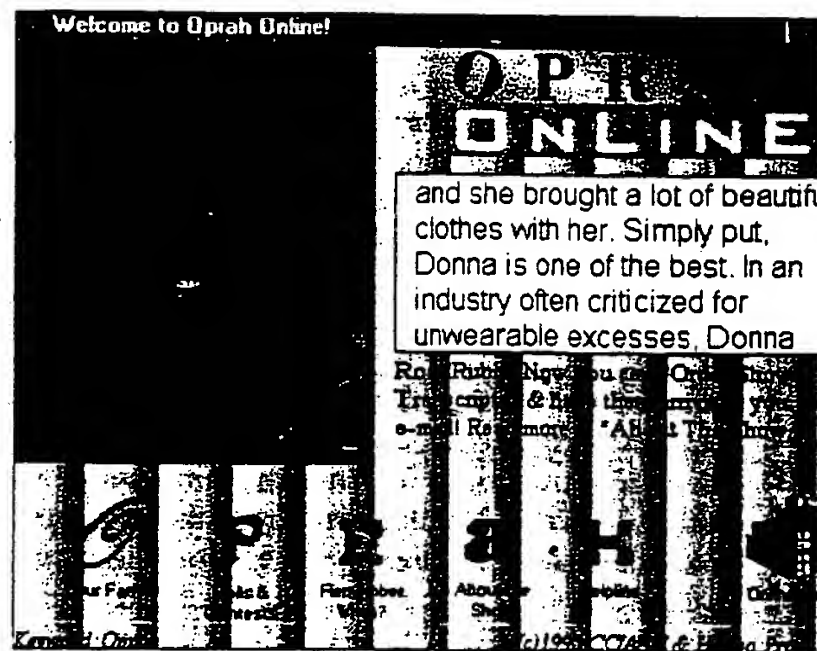
# Online Services: Unique Content

aren't a part of WinCIM 2.0—you'll need to use an additional offline reader application such as CompuServe's OzCIS, WinNav, CISNav, or TapCIS.

The interfaces in Prodigy's message boards are still stuck in the early '80s. While Microsoft Network lets you do sophisticated tasks such as drag and drop files and OLE objects into messages, Prodigy doesn't even understand double-clicking to select a word. The only realistic way to post messages is to import the text from an external source.

**Content** Subscribers use to judge online services' content in terms of online forums, but now brand names have become more important. All commercial online services have newswires, including AP, UPI, and Reuters. Only America Online hosts the *New York Times*, however, and only CompuServe features Computer Library and IQuest databases for retrieving information on companies and products. NBC, which was courted away from America Online, is one of Microsoft Network's most popular features. Prodigy's new Web areas correspond to those of other services, but many of its links lie outside the service and are reachable from any online venue. And while CompuServe has added some jazzy services, such as online versions of *Rolling Stone* and *People Magazine*, the service's content strength remains in its user-sponsored forums. Not surprisingly, the six-month-old Microsoft Network lags in content behind its older rivals.

The content available to users of Netscape's Navigator 2.0 is, of course, the entire World Wide Web, which ranges from the relevant to the irreverent, including sites for virtually everything you'll find on





**All Dressed Up:** America Online includes colorful backgrounds and graphics, but all of this window dressing takes longer to download.

an online service and more. The Web continues to attract new content faster than any online service, and Navigator continues to be the browser for which most sites are designed. If content matters, it's the way to go.

**Signing Off** If you're looking for more structured content and clearly defined functions, commercial online services and their accompanying client applications offer the easiest path online. The more ambitious, however, will find that the Navigator-Internet combination offers all the features of the online services and more—you just have to work a bit harder to get what you're after. And as more companies work to address the Web's limitations, an Internet connection may soon be all you need.

## Comparing Online Services

Online Service	Monthly Rates	Connection Types	Internet Access	E-mail Attachments	Offline Options	Unique Features	Verdict
 <b>America Online</b> (800) 827-6364 <i>Reader Service No. 815</i>	5-hour plan: \$9.95 add'l hour: \$2.95	14.4Kbps modem	Internet Web	No	E-mail message boards	World Pages Worlds Away	★★★★ Good content, Net connect and intuitive interface
 <b>Netscape Navigator</b> (800) 638-7483 <i>Reader Service No. 816</i>	5-hour plan: \$9.95 add'l hour: \$2.95	14.4Kbps modem	Internet Web	No	E-mail message boards	World Pages Worlds Away	★★★★ Help an online applications expand feature set
<b>CompuServe</b> (800) 848-8199 <i>Reader Service No. 817</i>	5-hour plan: \$9.95 add'l hour: \$2.95 24-hour plan: \$29.95 add'l hour: \$2.95	14.4Kbps modem	Internet Web	No	E-mail message boards	World Pages Worlds Away	★★★ Strong message boards and technical content
<b>Microsoft Network</b> (800) 386-5550 <i>Reader Service No. 818</i>	5-hour plan: \$9.95 add'l hour: \$2.95 24-hour plan: \$19.95 add'l hour: \$2.95	14.4Kbps modem	Internet Web	No	E-mail message boards	World Pages Worlds Away	★★★ OLE support and a nice interface but little content
<b>Prodigy</b> (800) 776-3449 <i>Reader Service No. 819</i>	5-hour plan: \$9.95 add'l hour: \$2.95 24-hour plan: \$29.95 add'l hour: \$2.95	14.4Kbps modem	Internet Web	No	E-mail message boards	World Pages Worlds Away	★★ A service in flux, but shows sign of promise.

\*\*\*\*\* Excellent

\*\*\*\* Good

\*\*\* Acceptable

\*\* Poor

\* Unacceptable



# Instant Access

It's evolving. It's unorganized. Still, surfing the Web with Netscape's Navigator 2.0, when paired with endless pricing and access options, provides the best online experience for the buck. Navigator has pulled ahead of online services with features such as support for downloadable online applications via Sun Microsystems' Java, and a budding industry of vendors is working to address the Web's deficiencies. For those who feel the organization and support of an online service is worth the price, we recommend America Online as the best choice for most people. For technical users and download fans, CompuServe's forums still hold an edge.

With most online services priced comparably, these days (although some offer volume-usage plans), content and presentation play as strong a role as usability. America Online and Microsoft Network have begun to look more like CD-ROMs than the BBSs of yore. In contrast, even WinCIM 2.0 preserves CompuServe's conservative, spartan look, while Prodigy's designers should have new options open to them with the company's recent licensing of Netscape's Navigator. Be

aware, however, that eye candy can fatten your online bill. While America Online takes you into a free area for serious attacks of new art downloads, the wait can be maddening. In contrast, Microsoft Network brings in graphics gradually, freeing you to move on in a very Web-like fashion.

If you're looking for technical support, stick with an online service. America Online has live online tech support 24 hours a day, and both Prodigy and CompuServe offer 24-hour phone support. There are also major navigation differences: Microsoft Network's keyword system is still ill-defined, while Prodigy's can flag down close matches even if you don't get the initial keyword right. America Online can decipher URLs in its keyword-entry dialog and launch its Web browser. Ultimately, though, if the momentum for the Web continues at its present pace, online services may soon become glorified on-ramps to the Internet.

ROSS SCOTT RUBIN has written and edited several books about online services.

## DECISION MAKER

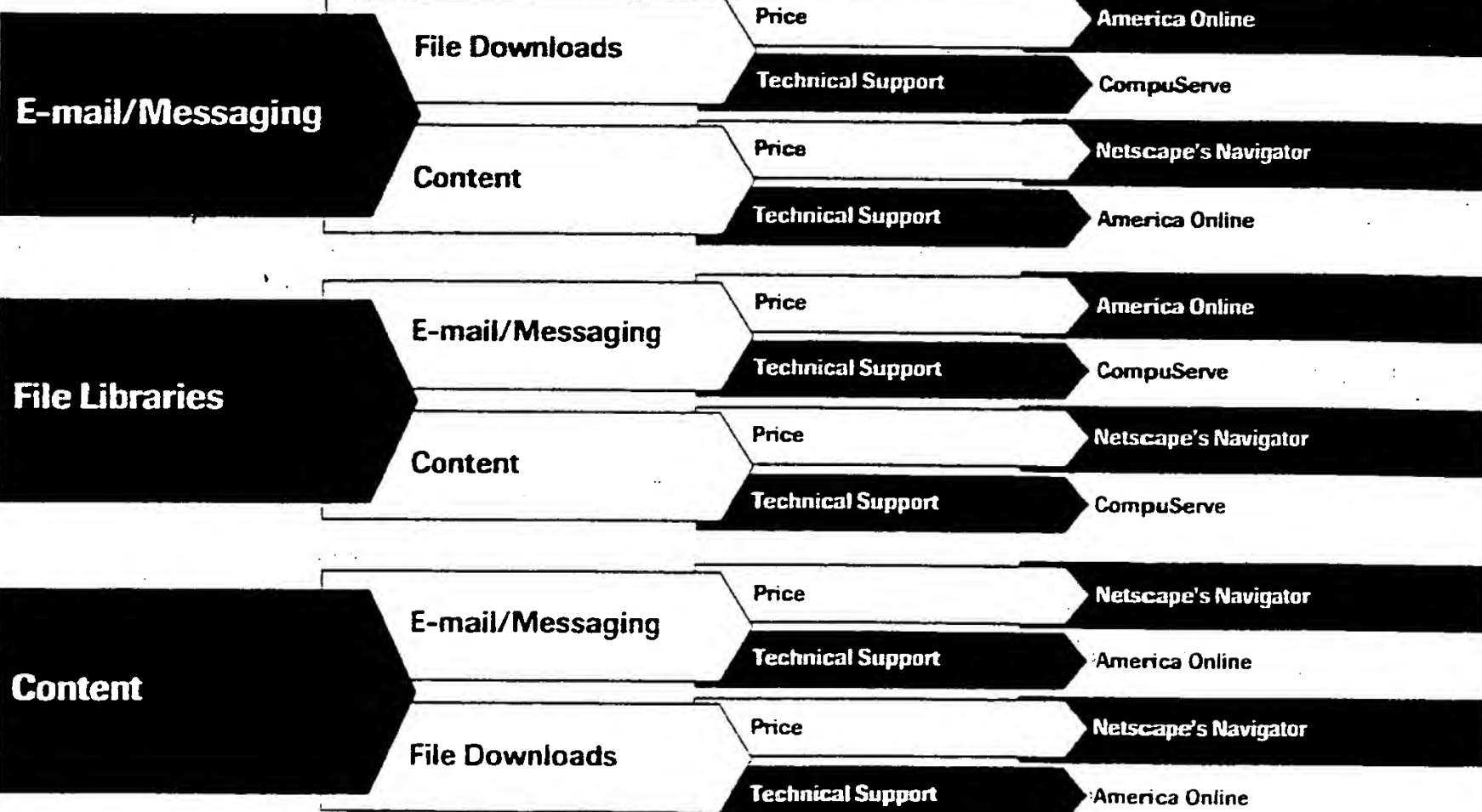
CHOOSE THE RIGHT ONLINE SERVICE FOR YOUR NEEDS

**1** Choose the factor that's most important.

**2** Choose the next most important factor.

**3** What else is important?

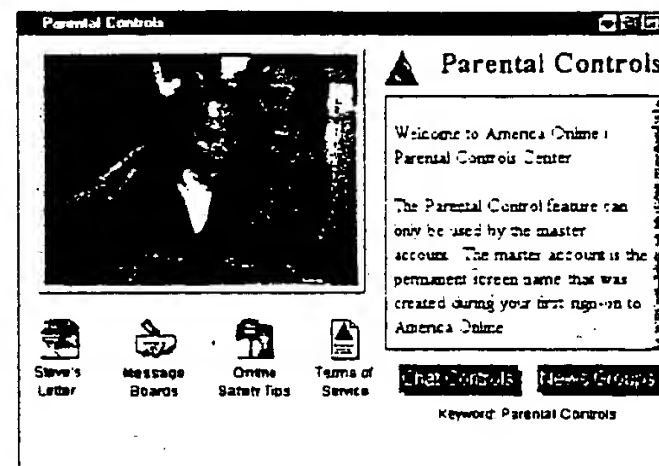
**4** For your needs, the best service to use is...



# America Online

Claiming the largest U.S. membership of any online service (3 million and counting), America Online provides high-speed access to its many online areas and forums, all of which are graphically appealing. Unfortunately, the biggest frustration is waiting for graphics to download every time you enter a new area.

Basic Tasks	How They're Done	What's Unique
Add name to address book.	Click on the "Add Name" button in the "My Address Book" window.	Addresses are stored in a central database, making it easy to find contacts.
Queue a file for downloading.	Click on the "Download" button in the "File Transfer" window.	Files are queued in a central database, making it easy to find files.
Read replies to a message.	Click on the "Reply" button in the "Message" window.	Replies are sent directly to the sender's inbox.
Save a chat transcript.	Click on the "Save" button in the "Chat" window.	Transcripts are saved in a central database, making it easy to find transcripts.
Look up entry in encyclopedia.	Click on the "Encyclopedia" button in the "Search" window.	Encyclopedia entries are stored in a central database, making it easy to find entries.
Other Tasks		
Set up a Web page.	Click on the "Web Page" button in the "Home Page" window.	Web pages are created and hosted by America Online.
View online animation.	Click on the "Animation" button in the "Home Page" window.	Animations are created and hosted by America Online.
Take a swing at "Today's Pitch" trivia game.	Click on the "Today's Pitch" button in the "Home Page" window.	Trivia questions are created and hosted by America Online.
Block Instant Messages.	Click on the "Block Instant Messages" button in the "Instant Messages" window.	Instant messages are blocked from the sender's inbox.
Search New York Times classifieds.	Click on the "New York Times" button in the "Search" window.	Classifieds are stored in a central database, making it easy to find classifieds.



**Family Values:** Parental Controls let the primary screen-name holder allow or restrict privileges for other screen names.



**Moving Pictures:** The home-page building area contains a bit of animation in which the dog (top right) briefly raises his sunglasses.

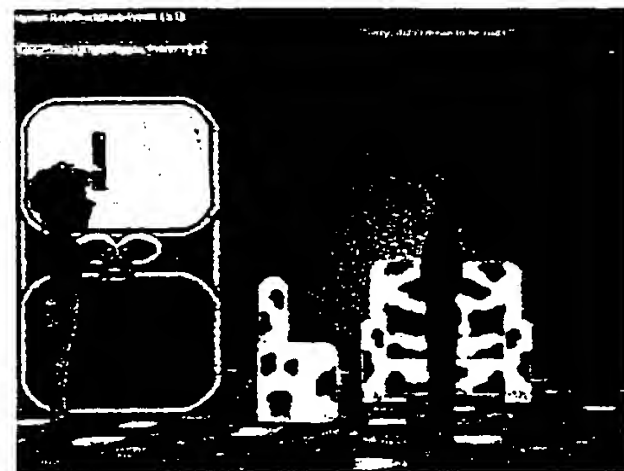


**Trivial Pursuit:** Follywood keeps users in the action by asking them trivia questions and rewarding winners with free online time.

# CompuServe

The oldest online service, CompuServe has prospered compared to rivals GEnie and Delphi. It remains the only major service accessible with a standard character-based terminal emulator. WinCIM 2.0 hides most of this heritage, but CompuServe is still at home with more technical, professional users.

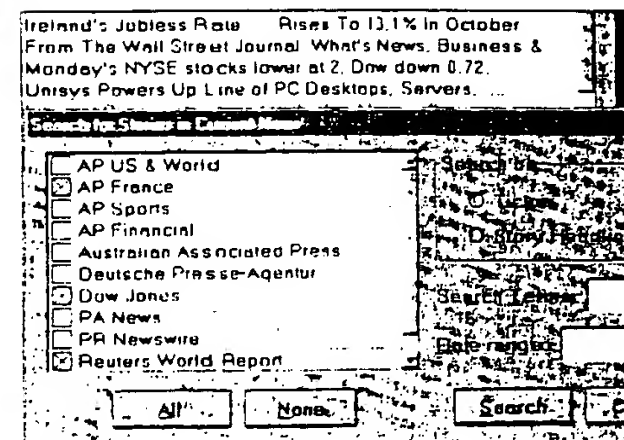
Basic Tasks	How They're Done	What's Unique
Add name to address book.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Choose Address Book from Main menu and click New Address.</li> <li>• Enter name and address.</li> <li>• Press Enter.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Direct support for files, notes, and the World Wide Web.</li> </ul>
Queue a file for downloading.		
Read replies to a message.		
Save a chat transcript.		
Look up entry in encyclopedia.		
Other Tasks		
Look up a phone number of someone across the country.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Go to EXPLORE.</li> <li>• Double-click on Access Phone.</li> <li>• Choose an appropriate country.</li> <li>• Enter area and number.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Look up a number in a geographic area.</li> </ul>
Search articles in iQuest database.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Go to iQUEST.</li> <li>• Double-click on Access iQUEST.</li> <li>• Enter category and search numbers and type in keywords.</li> <li>• Select full-text articles.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contains a comprehensive collection of more than 5 million articles in over 140 publications for research or general interest.</li> </ul>
Use WorldsAway to communicate with other members.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Go to AWAY.</li> <li>• Click on Enter WorldsAway.</li> <li>• Choose an avatar.</li> <li>• Click on OK.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provides an animated environment for chatting.</li> </ul>
Log into a remote site.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Go to TELNET.</li> <li>• Double-click on Access a Specific Site.</li> <li>• Type the site domain.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CompuServe is the only one of the four major online subscription services to support Telnet.</li> </ul>
Review articles on computer topics.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Go to COMPDB.</li> <li>• Double-click on Access Computer Database Plus (CIM).</li> <li>• Double-click on QuickSearch.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Online Computer Library lets you search an online database of computer industry publications.</li> </ul>



**Nouveau Chat:** In WorldsAway, you navigate and communicate with other CompuServe members via an onscreen avatar.



**Online Graphics:** CompuServe now offers subscribers easy-to-save GIF images and other high-resolution graphics.



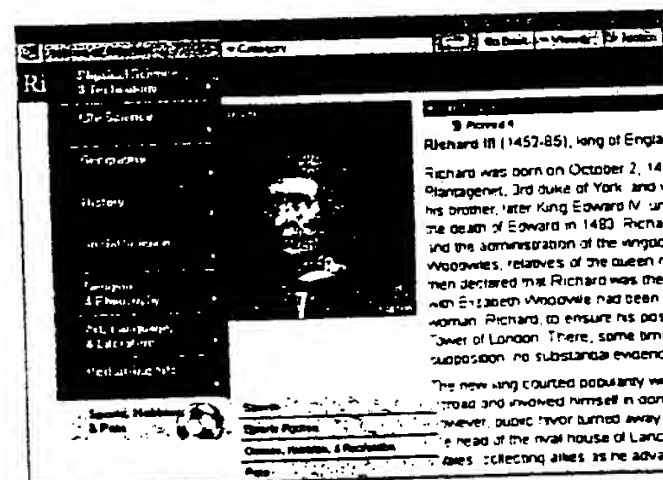
**Fit to Print:** CompuServe's Executive News is the most mature search option for subscribers who want to scan the newswires.



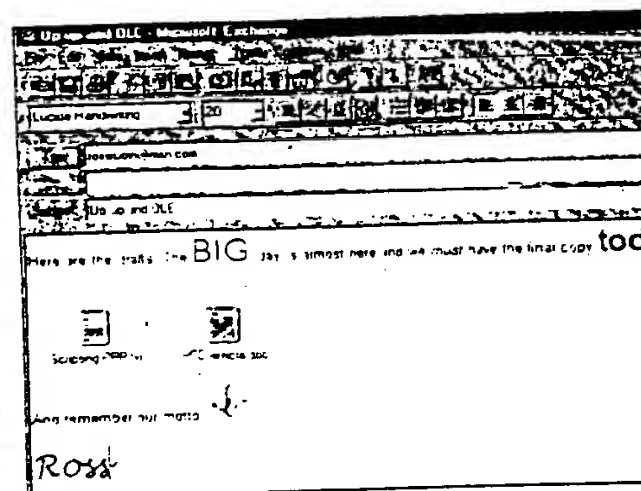
# Microsoft Network

Offered with every copy of Windows 95, Microsoft Network has taken some of the finest elements of CompuServe and America Online and fine-tuned them for its host environment. As you'd expect from a young service, Microsoft Network's content is still meager, but the limited selection is offered in attractive packages.

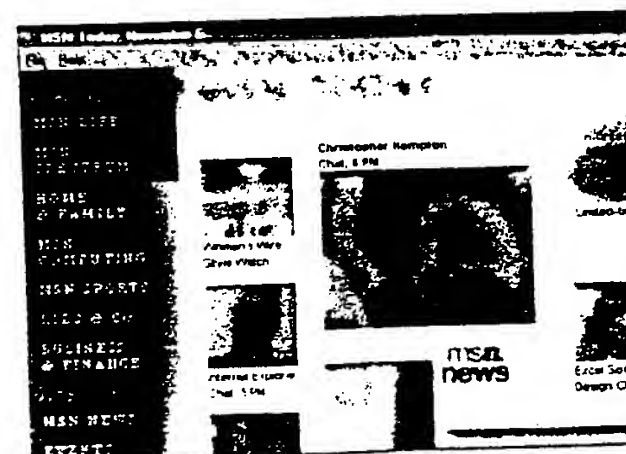
Basic Tasks	How They're Done	What's Unique
Add name to address book.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open Microsoft Exchange.</li> <li>Choose Address Book from the File menu.</li> <li>Choose New from the File menu.</li> </ul>	Supports Windows 95's Exchange Link, which can be used to link up with other networks.
Queue a file for downloading.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Go to the File menu.</li> <li>Choose Queue.</li> </ul>	
Read replies to a message.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Go to the File menu.</li> <li>Choose Replies.</li> </ul>	
Save a chat transcript.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Go to the File menu.</li> <li>Choose Save.</li> </ul>	
Look up entry in encyclopedia.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Go to the File menu.</li> <li>Choose Look Up.</li> </ul>	
Other Tasks		
Use Shortcuts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choose Create Shortcut from the File menu.</li> <li>Drag icon to desktop.</li> </ul>	Provides convenient access to frequently used features.
Read Usenet newsgroups.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Go to the File menu.</li> <li>Double-click on Usenet Newsgroups.</li> <li>Double-click on Subject folder.</li> <li>Read conversation.</li> </ul>	Newsgroups are listed in a single column and available through the same interface.
Access Microsoft's Bookshelf.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Go to MSBOOKS.</li> <li>Double-click on Step 3: Run Bookshelf Intro Edition.</li> <li>Click on Find tab.</li> <li>Type a term and click on Find.</li> </ul>	Provides multimedia access to a variety of regularly updated references.
Embed animation and graphics in e-mail messages.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In any message composition window, drag an item from the desktop to the window.</li> </ul>	Allows a unique mix of multimedia content within message boards and e-mail.
See progressive graphics.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Go to MSN TODAY.</li> <li>Click on an image.</li> </ul>	The richness of the art doesn't slow you down.



**One World:** Look familiar? The online version of Microsoft's Encarta encyclopedia shares the interface of its CD-ROM cousin.



**Big Type:** Say goodbye to Courier. Microsoft Network supports rich text format and drag-and-drop OLE in e-mail and BBSs.

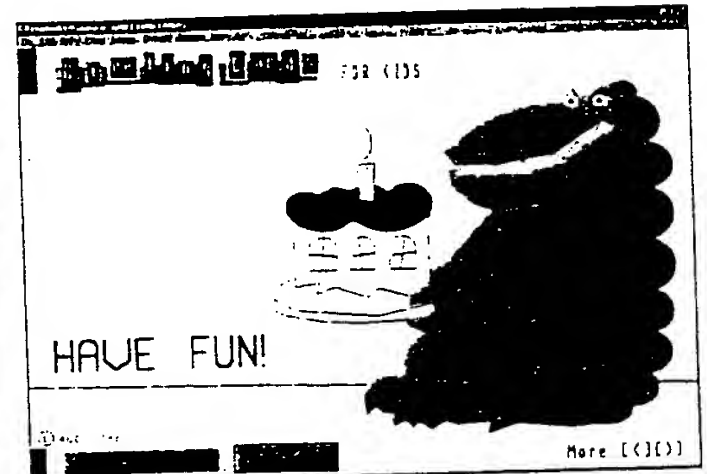


**Come to Life:** Large graphics come in gradually and don't make you wait to continue moving through the service.

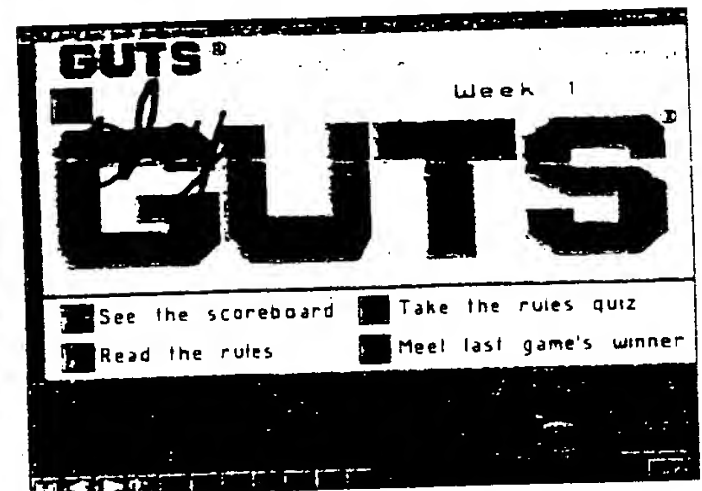
# Prodigy

Once far behind in the online-service features race, Prodigy has moved earnestly to include a modern mail system, easy Web integration, and offline functions. Better still, it's lost the quarter-screen ads that were its trademark. The new Prodigy promises to be excellent, but it's still going through growing pains.

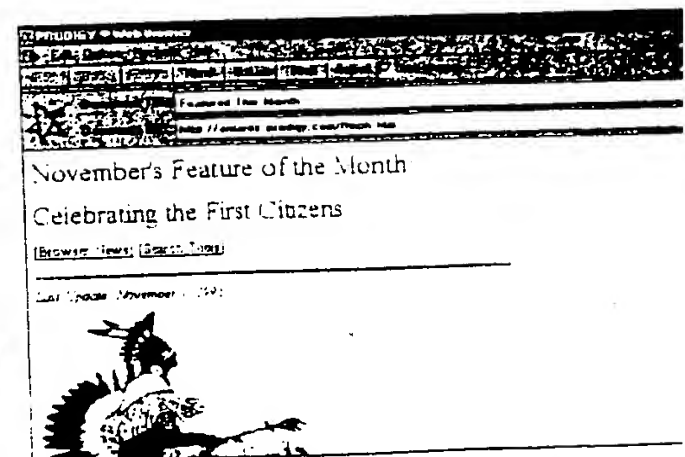
Basic Tasks	How They're Done	What's Unique
Add name to address book.		
Queue a file for downloading.		
Read replies to a message.		
Save a chat transcript.		
Look up entry in encyclopedia.		
<b>Other Tasks</b>		
Play Mad Maze.		
Read newsgroups.		
Play Guts.		
Send greetings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Jump to Greetings.</li> <li>Click on Send Greeting Card Now.</li> <li>Select a card.</li> <li>Enter the ID of the recipient.</li> </ul>	Let users send animated electronic greeting cards.
Record a macro.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choose Record Macro from the Goodies menu and name it.</li> <li>Navigate the service using keystrokes.</li> <li>Choose Stop Recording.</li> </ul>	Macros are an effective way to navigate the older parts of the service.



**Greetings:** In addition to basic text, Prodigy lets you deliver premade but customizable slide-show greeting cards with graphics.



**Quiz:** Guts is an aptly named trivia game available on Prodigy—if you miss just one question, your score is wiped out.



**Web Connection:** In an effort to distinguish itself, Prodigy is creating proprietary Web content accessible only to Prodigy members.

# Navigate the Web

Using Netscape's Navigator 2.0 with a direct connection to the World Wide Web isn't as easy as logging on to one of the four major online services, but it offers a much richer, more cost-effective online experience. Plus, you can piece together your own Web setup by adding new viewer applications—something you can't do on commercial services. If you want to add 3-D support, for example, simply download a 3-D viewer and install it as a helper application.

But from this embarrassment of riches, what is the ideal setup for navigating the Net? *PC Computing* searched long and hard for all the right pieces. Taken together, these will help you get the most from the Web.

For the browser, start with Netscape's \$79.95 Navigator Gold 2.0. The new version improves newsgroup reading, introduces frames for better page layout, and supports Sun's Java language. Java

lets you send programs—not just text and graphics—over the Web. Navigator 2.0 also offers an applications program interface (API) for online apps that can launch from the Navigator window, and they both provide e-mail.

Navigator Gold adds the ability to edit HTML documents from within Navigator's main window. If your service provider supports this feature, you can publish Web pages and post revisions to your pages with a single click on Navigator's toolbar.

Netscape's \$54.95 Power Pack provides one-stop shopping for souping up Navigator. It includes:

- **SmartMarks, Chat, and file viewers.** Tired of constantly returning to pages to check for the elusive New icons? SmartMarks scans pages and notifies you of changes to your favorite sites, turning you into the ultimate Web potato.

- **Chat.** Yak it up with fellow Net denizens.

Netscape's Chat provides Windows access to the Internet Relay Chat, a real-time, multiroom environment similar to the online services' popular chat features.

- **File viewers.** The Power Pack also has viewers for several popular Web file formats, including Adobe's Acrobat (for WYSIWYG, high-resolution documents), Apple's QuickTime (for video files), and Progressive Networks' RealAudio Player (for real-time delivery of audio files). Xing Technology's StreamWorks can also deliver near-real-time audio via the Web, and video clips as well.

The Web moves into the third dimension with the Virtual Reality Modeling Language (VRML). Instead of scrolling up and down a page, you can maneuver around the halls of a museum and fly by landmarks. Several VRML browsers should be available by press time, but one of the first to support Netscape is Paper Software's WebFX.

While not as navigable as true 3-D technologies like VRML, Apple's QuickTime VR provides a level of realism on 386-based machines that's difficult to achieve on Silicon Graphics workstations. You can look around a room, look up and down, pick up objects, and spin them. QuickTime VR viewing will probably be built into a future version of the QuickTime movie player for Windows and the Mac.

## PICKS

### PC COMPUTING'S DREAM WEB SETUP

Here are the essential materials you'll need to build your Ultimate Web Surfboard. You can find helper applications and information links at *PC Computing's* Web site (<http://www.zd.com/~pccomp/>).

- **Browser:** Netscape's Navigator Gold 2.0  
<http://home.netscape.com/>
- **Web Tracking:** First Floor Software's SmartMarks  
[http://home.netscape.com/comprod/smartmarks\\_install.html](http://home.netscape.com/comprod/smartmarks_install.html)
- **Chat:** Netscape's Chat  
<http://home.netscape.com/comprod/chat.html>
- **Document Viewer:** Adobe's Acrobat Reader  
<http://www.adobe.com/Software/Acrobat/>
- **Panoramic Scenes:** Apple's QuickTime VR  
<http://qtvr.quicktime.apple.com/>
- **Real-time Audio:** Progressive Networks' RealAudio Player  
<http://www.realaudio.com/>
- **Real-time Audio and Video:** Xing Technology's StreamWorks  
<http://www.xingtech.com/>
- **VRML:** Paper Software's WebFX  
<http://www.paperinc.com/>
- **Phone:** Quarterdeck's WebPhone  
<http://www.qdeck.com/>
- **Alternative Phone:** VocalTec's Internet Phone  
<http://www.vocaltec.com/>
- **Videoconferencing:** Connectix's VideoPhone  
<http://www.connectix.com/>
- **Access Control:** SurfWatch Software's SurfWatch  
<http://www.surfwatch.com/>



Quarterdeck's WebPhone integrates with the company's Mosaic Web browser to let two people talk via the Internet as they would on a telephone. It, too, faces competition—from VocalTec's Internet Phone and Third Planet Publishing's DigiPhone ([www.planeteers.com/index.htm](http://www.planeteers.com/index.htm)).

While not directly related to the Web, Connectix's \$100 QuickCam has filled a unique niche for

Web users who want to post a quick photo or video. Now Connectix's VideoPhone lets up to six users videoconference using inexpensive cameras (but relatively costly connections). White Pine Software's CU-SeeMe product can also create videoconferences over the Internet in conjunction with video cameras.

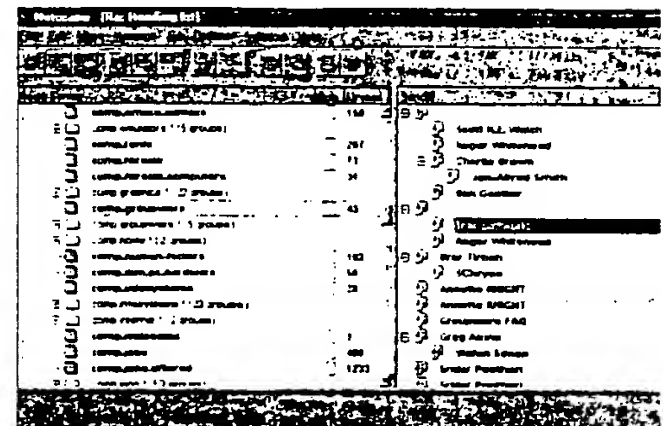
Finally, for blocking your children's access to adult content, check out SurfWatch Software's SurfWatch.

## Netscape Navigator

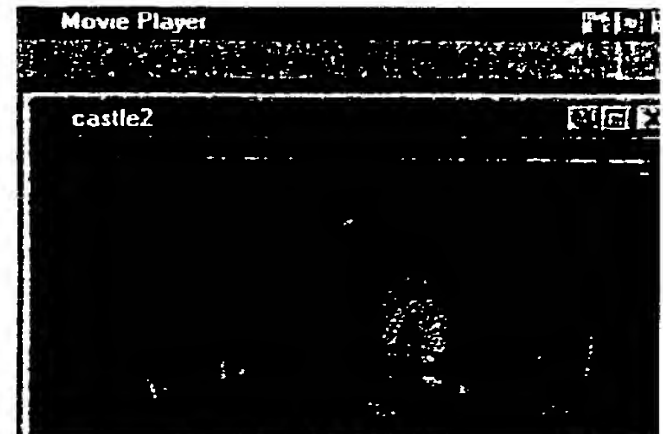
Basic Tasks	How They're Done	What's Unique
Add name to address book.		
Queue a file for downloading.		
Read replies to a message.		
Save a chat transcript.		
Look up entry in encyclopedia.		

### Other Tasks

Look at the Star Trek Voyager with VRML.		
Watch a video with StreamWorks live video streaming player.		
Listen to sports, news, and commentary from the ABC network via RealAudio audio player.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Download Netscape to launch the player when a RealAudio file is downloaded.</li> <li>• Visit ABC News site (<a href="http://www.abc.com/content/abc.htm">www.abc.com/content/abc.htm</a>).</li> <li>• Click on a link to download a RealAudio file.</li> </ul>	RealAudio 2.0 allows for real-time broadcasts over the Web.
View a live multimedia newspaper with Java.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open Location <a href="http://www2.nando.net/nt/nando.cgi?java">www2.nando.net/nt/nando.cgi?java</a>.</li> </ul>	The Nando Times uses Java to present information engagingly.



**Message Boards:** While its searching controls are weak, Navigator puts a great interface on Usenet newsgroups.



**Reality Check:** The photorealistic QuickTin VR offers more detail but less freedom of movement than graphics-based VRML.



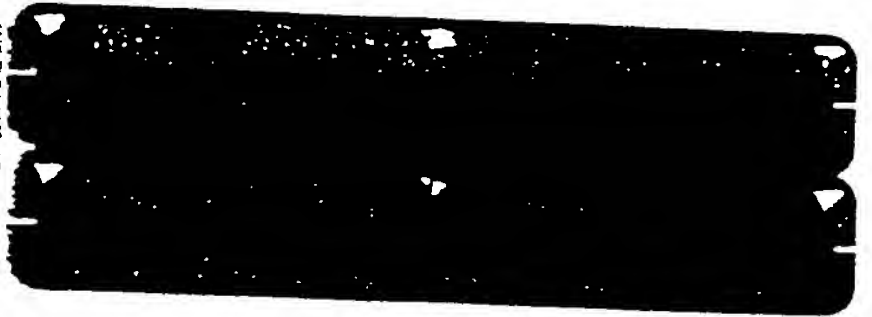
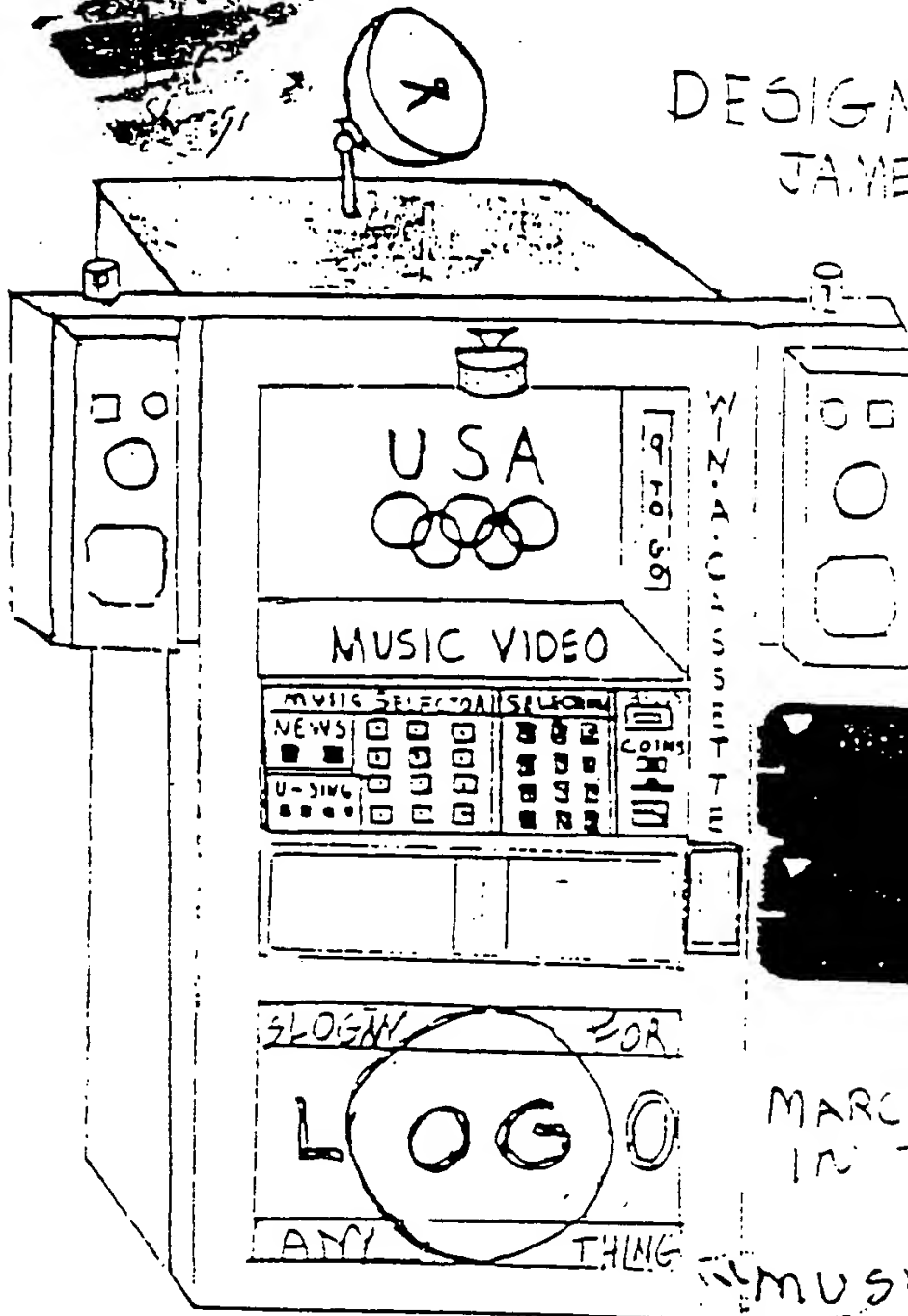
**Web Apps:** Using a simple Java applet, c|net brings some interactivity to its site with scrolling headlines at the top of the page.

## **EXHIBIT M**



LASER-D, - / MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

DESIGNER:  
JAMES A. SATCHEL JR.



MARCH 5, 1996 CHANGE  
IN THE WORDS

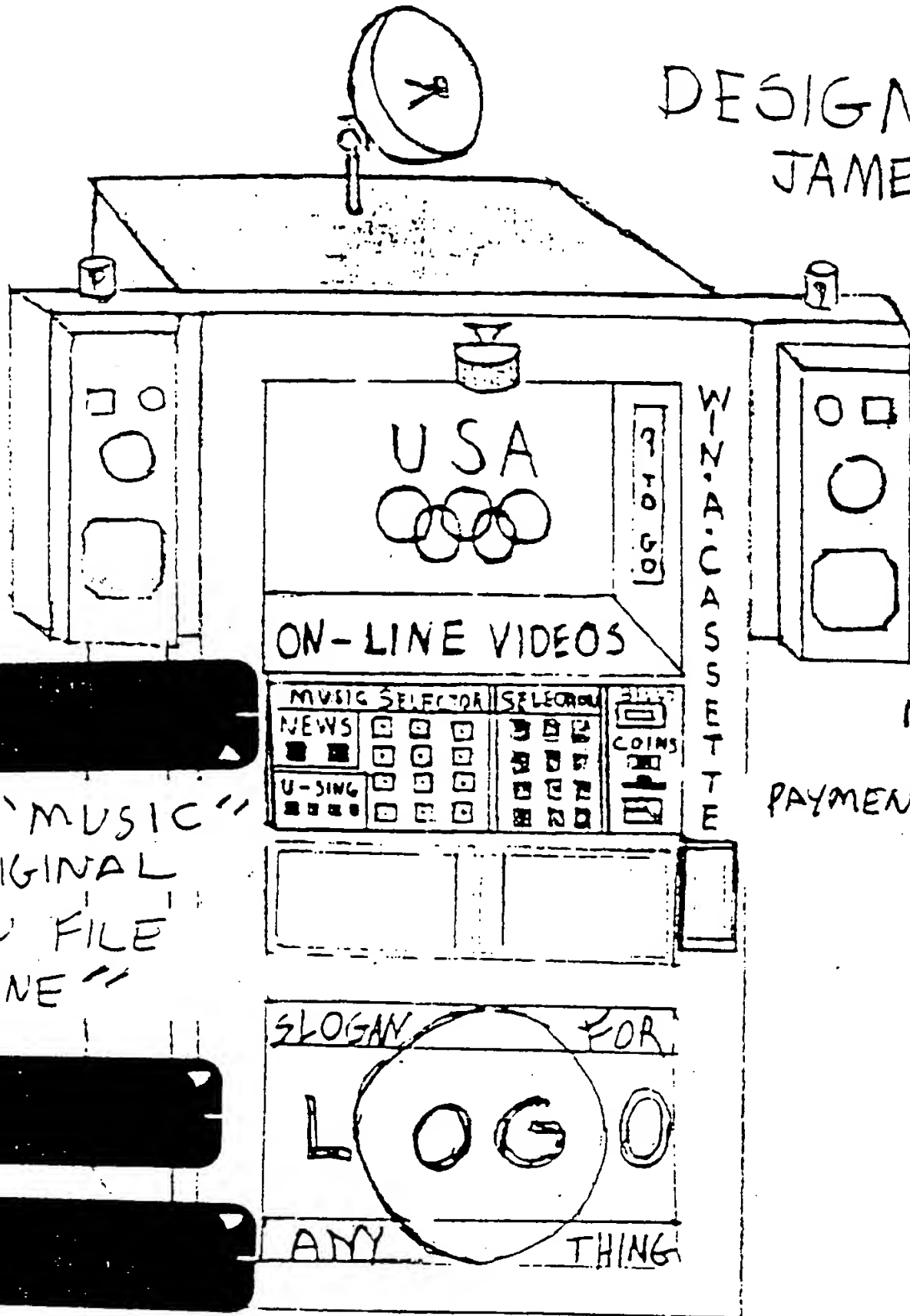
"MUSIC VIDEO" TO  
"ONLINE VIDEOS"

ISOMETRIC DRAWING

LASER-DISC MUSIC VIDEO DIGITAL  
(DRINK MACHINE DOOR)

PAGE  
1

DESIGNER:-  
JAMES A. SATCHEL



SAME  
SPEAKER

MARCH  
96

PAYMENT MADE TO

I CHANGED "MUSIC"  
ON THE ORIGINAL  
DRAWING ON FILE  
TO "ON-LINE"

ISOMETRIC DRAWING

ORIGINAL RECORD SUBMITTED TO USPTO  
LATER MAIL TO ATTORNEY  
GARRET V. DAVIS

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Reissue Application of

Inventors: James A. SATCHELL, Jr. et al

Original U.S. Patent No.: 5,822,216, issued October 13, 1998

Reissue Application Serial No.: 09/686,626

Group Art Unit: 2121

Reissue Application Filing Date: October 12, 2000

Examiner: S. Garland

For: VENDING MACHINE AND COMPUTER ASSEMBLY

**RULE 132 DECLARATION OF MR. JAMES A SATCHELL, JR**  
**AND MR. JOHNSON ASAMADU IN RESPONSE TO**  
**REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

We, James A. Satchell, Jr. and Johnson Asumadu, make this joint declaration:

1. We are the inventors of the invention claimed in U.S. Patent No. 5,822,216 (hereinafter "the '216 patent"), and are the joint applicants in this reissue application of the '216 patent.
2. We are familiar with the previous declaration of Mr. James A. Satchell, Jr. filed August 20, 2004 (resubmitted October 22, 2004) and Exhibits thereto, which are herein incorporated by reference in their entireties.
3. We agree that all evidence of conception and/or diligence as set forth in such previously filed declaration of Mr. James A. Satchell, Jr. is evidence of the invention and diligence attributable only the efforts of Mr. James A. Satchell, Jr.
4. We also agree that the subject matter set forth in previous application no. 08/429,583 is solely the inventive effort of Mr. James A. Satchell, Jr.

5. We agree that both of us cooperated in providing the description in application no. 08/715,232, filed September 18, 1996; for example, Johnson Asumadu prepared the drawings relating to the flow charts (e.g., Figs. 4, 5 and 6) in the '232 application, while James A. Satchell, Jr. prepared the drawings of the vending machine (e.g., Figs. 1-3), and that we jointly provided portions of the written description of the invention.
6. We specifically point out that the inventorship (either singly or jointly) of each new claim of the present application with "S" meaning Mr. James A. Satchell, Jr; "A" meaning Mr. Johnson Asumadu, and "J" meaning joint:

Claim	Inventor
31	S
32	S
33	S
34	S
35	S
36	J
37	J
38	J
39	S
40	S
41	J
60	J
61	S
62	J

63	S
64	S
65	S
66	S
67	J
68	S
69	S
70	J
71	S
72	J
73	J
74	J
75	J
76	S
77	S
78	S
79	S
80	S
81	S
82	S
83	J
84	J
85	J
86	S
87	J
88	S

89	J
90	S
91	J
92	J
93	J
94	S
95	J
96	S
97	S
98	J
99	J
100	S
101	J
102	S
103	J
104	J
105	J
106	J
107	J
108	S
109	J
110	S
111	J
112	S
113	S
114	J

115	J
116	J
117	J
118	J
119	J
120	J
121	J
122	J
123	J
124	J
125	J
126	J
127	S
129	J
130	S
132	S

7. We ratify the previous declaration of Mr. Satchell and are familiar with the examiner's criticisms of the Satchell declaration heretofore submitted and make the following supplement thereof.
- (A) Enclosed as Exhibit E and F to this declaration are the best available copies of Exhibits E and F of Mr. Satchell's previous declaration.
- (B) Mr. Satchell states that
- (1) after being without electricity from Oct. 5 to Oct. 18, 1995, due to Hurricane Opal and the attendant lack of running water, sanitation, showers, clean clothes, lights other than candles, electric appliances and other hygienic services,

and on Oct. 19, 1995, Mr. Satchell helped wash clothes, bathe his children, remove debris from the roof of his house and cut trees blocking his driveway and otherwise was "cleaning up" after restoration of electric power.

(2) From Nov. 14-16, Mr. Satchell reviewed literature purporting to explain the use of the internet as a future commonplace form and means of communication.

(3) (a) H.R. 1506 referred to in paragraphs 13, 17, 20, etc. of Mr. Satchell's previous declaration refer to a bill purporting to regulate the internet/make available the internet to persons within the United States.

(b) That such regulations/availability might affect how Mr. Satchell's invention could be implemented because of possible regulation/unavailability.

(c) The animation was an attempt to present in visual form, a description of the invention, but Mr. Satchell later learned could not be effectively communicated in a patent application.



Further declarants sayeth not.

I, further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the this application or of any reissue patent to issue thereon.

James A. Satchell Jr.

James A. Satchell, Jr.

Johnson Asumadu

Johnson Asumadu

MARCH 26, 2005

Date

March 26, 2005

Date

## **EXHIBIT E**

~~SECRET~~

APPLICATION #08/429,583 FILING DATE 08/17/95

Page #6

Laser-Disc Music Video Door (Drink Machine Door)  
Claims

What I claim as my invention is: Something that will inter net/world wide wed, most types of vending machines, and the Soda-Machine Door into the entertainment/advertisement World. Soda-machine doors with still facades will surely step aside to customer entertainment; Live News Events, Pre-recorded Music Videos, Live auditions for T.V. Commercials. All possible by a purchase of a soda. I claim these features combined with my design on The Laser-disc Music Video Drink Machine Door, Door designed with;

- 1) Video Screen 2) Speakers for Stereo-sound
- 3) Satellite receiver antenna 4) Cameras
- 5) Video Record-Playback 6) Cassette gift-dispenser 7) Motion Detectors 8) Multi-Selection Panels 9) Adaptors for Internet/World Wide Wed reception to Door.

I James A. Dathell Jr., claim this combination Entertainment package design as a replacement door for existing soda machines. On this day 05/30/95.

I James A. Dathell Jr., after receiving, Foreign Filing License Granted 11/01/95, under 37 CFR 5.15(a) subsequently (make modifications, amendments, and supplements containing additional subject matter to, or divisions of,...). I claim this combination Entertainment/Advertisement package design as a replacement Door, for some, and a Primary Door for others, for these general public, entertaining, informational, Futuristic "On-Line" Billboard Vending Machine Doors. On this Day 11/8/95.

→ A CONTINUED ACT TO THE DRAWINGS

SIGNED 11/8/95, STAMPED BY USPTO IS  
CHANGE OF "MUSIC VIDEO" TO "ON-LINE  
VIDEOS, AFFIRMATIVE ACT AFTER 11/9/95—  
3/19/95. FIRST LAWYER READ "ON-LINE VIDEOS"

## **EXHIBIT F**

# CLAIMS

WHAT I CLAIM AS MY INVENTION IS:  
A VENDING MACHINE THAT WILL INTERNE  
WORLD WIDE WED/AMERICAN ON LINE MOST  
TYPES OF VENDING MACHINES, INTO  
ENTERTAINMENT/ADVERTISEMENT WORLD.

1. A DISPENSER APPARATUS COMPRISING ADD  
a) MEANS TO ACCESS INTERNET ADVERTISEMENT. (WED  
b) MEANS TO ACCESS LIVE NEWS EVENTS,  
c) MEANS TO ACCESS WEBSITES  
OF ANY BUSINESS THAT WOULD CREATE  
COMPATIBLE DISK FOR PERSONALIZE BUSINESS  
ACTIVITIES.

ORIGINAL CLAIM ATTEMPT, S  
FROM OLD PATENT (HELP M

- 2) A DISPENSER ACCORDING TO CLAIM  
1 IN WHICH SAID MEANS FOR  
ACCESS TO MUSICAL WEBSITES.

d) INFORMATIONAL TRANSMISSION RECEIVING, MEANS SAID  
INPUT MEANS TO MONITORS, OVER TELEPHONE LINE, FROM WED  
SITE

- 3) A DISPENSER WITH DIRECT LINKS TO  
EXTERNAL SOURCES WITH SAID MEANS  
FOR ACCESS TO ON-LINE SERVICES.

- 4) A DISPENSER WITH VISUAL RECORD/PLAY  
MEANS, FOR CUSTOMER INTERACTION (SONG-A  
(SONG-A)

THE CD-ROM WHICH HAS CAPTURED AUDIO/VIDEO  
AUDITION OF THE CUSTOMER STREET PERFORMANCE  
THEN CAN ~~BE~~ FOR AN ~~ADDITIONAL~~ ADDITIONAL COST, ~~AND~~  
BE E-MAILED AUDIO/VIDEO TO A COLA-COMPANY  
WEBSITE FOR ~~TO~~ A CHANCE AT THEIR  
STREET PERFORMANCE ~~OR~~ TO BE SELECTED FOR  
A SERIES OF T.V. COMMERCIALS WHICH THE  
COLA-COMPANY AIRS TO PROMOTE THE USE  
OF THESE NEW VENDING MACHINES,

**B** TWO-WAY AUDIO/VISUAL COMMUNICATION  
THE CUSTOMER WHO HAS NO MUSICAL INTEREST  
NO INFORMATIONAL INTEREST, HAS AN OPTION  
FEATURE WHICH IS EMBODIED IN THE  
PRESENT INVENTION. "PLAYING THE MATCH  
MAKING GAME", THIS FEATURE ALLOWS THE  
CUSTOMER TO ~~CRUISE - THE~~ ~~VENDING MACHINE~~  
VENDING MACHINES FINDS OTHER VENDING MACHINES  
BEING USED AT THE SAME TIME, IT THEN  
ALLOWS THE ~~TWO~~ TWO-VENDER-USERS, TO  
COMMUNICATE IF DESIRABLE.) FIRST, THE  
MACHINE ~~TELETYPE~~ ~~ALLOW~~ ALLOW THE TWO  
USERS TO ASK QUESTIONS ABOUT EACH OTHER  
TYPOGRAPHICALLY, THEN ~~AND~~ AUDIABLY, IF  
DESIRABLE, THEN VISUALLY IF DESIRABLE, ALL  
FOR AN ADDITIONAL COST. ~~PUTTING~~ PUTTING VENDING  
MACHINE-USER IN DIRECT COMMUNICATION WITH EACH OTHER.



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Reissue Application of

Inventors: James A. SATCHELL, Jr. et al

Original U.S. Patent No.: 5,822,216, issued October 13, 1998

Reissue Application Serial No.: 09/686,626

Group Art Unit: 2121

Reissue Application Filing Date: October 12, 2000

Examiner: S. Garland

For: VENDING MACHINE AND COMPUTER ASSEMBLY

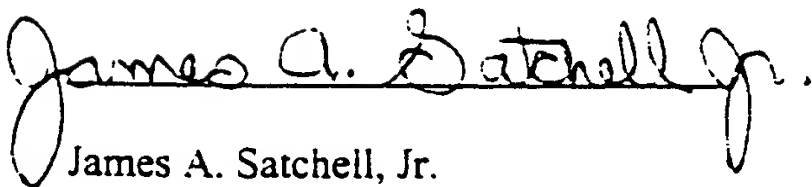
**SUPPLEMENTAL RULE 132 DECLARATION OF MR. JAMES A SATCHELL, JR  
AND MR. JOHNSON ASAMADU IN RESPONSE TO  
REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

We, James A. Satchell, Jr. and Johnson Asumadu, make this joint declaration:

1. We are the inventors of the invention claimed in U.S. Patent No. 5,822,216 (hereinafter "the '216 patent"), and are the joint applicants in this reissue application of the '216 patent.
2. Together, we, James A. Satchell, Jr. and Johnson Asumadu, made a previous declaration filed on March 31, 2005 and James A. Sachell, Jr. made a previous declaration filed on August 20, 2004 (resubmitted on October 22, 2004) (hereinafter "Previous Declarations"), which are incorporated by reference in their entirety, and ratified jointly by us in this declaration.
3. The previous joint declaration specifically pointed out the inventorship (either singly or jointly) of each new claim of the present application with an "S" meaning Mr. James A. Satchell, Jr; an "A" meaning Mr. Johnson Asumadu, or a "J" meaning joint in Paragraph 6 thereof.

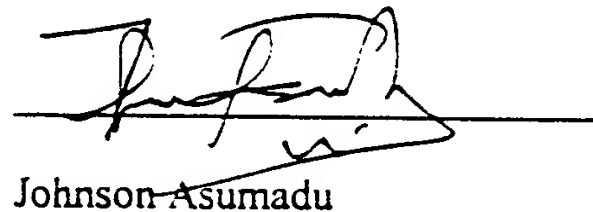
4. However, the listing in Paragraph 6 of the previous joint declaration inadvertently omitted claims 131, 133 and 134. Thus, together, we, James A. Satchell, Jr. and Johnson Asumadu, declare that the subject matter of each of claims 131, 133 and 134 was the sole invention of both, James A. Satchell, Jr.
5. We each further declare that all statements made herein of our own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the this application or of any reissue patent to issue thereon.

Further declarants sayeth not.

  
James A. Satchell, Jr.

05/09/05

Date

  
Johnson Asumadu

05/09/05

Date



**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☒ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☒ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☒ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☒ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☒ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☐ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**